



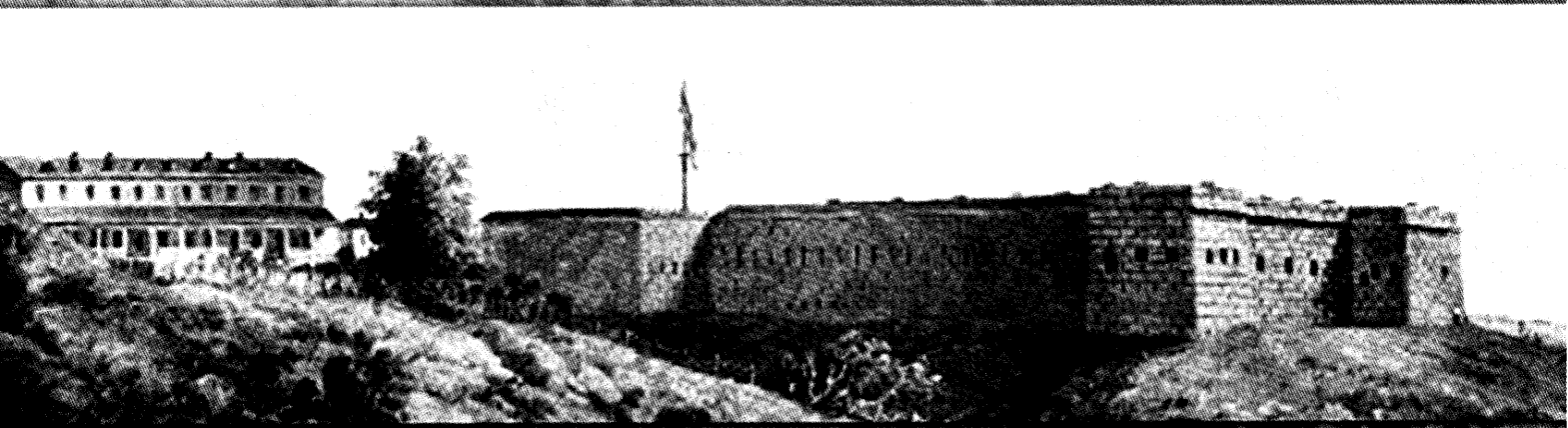
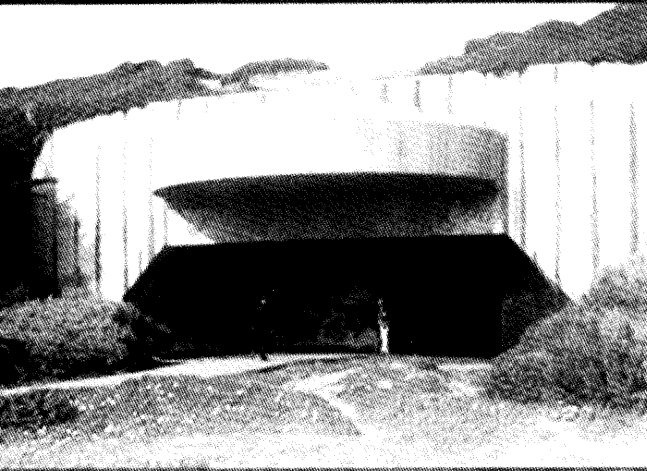
US Army Corps  
of Engineers

*Guides to  
Environmental Research*

**Defending  
America's Coasts,  
1775-1950**

*A Bibliography*

*Prepared by*  
**Dale E. Floyd**



---

---

**Defending America's Coasts, 1775-1950**

**A Bibliography**

---

---

Prepared by  
Dale E. Floyd

**Office of History**  
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Alexandria, Virginia  
**1997**

## A Bibliography

---

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Floyd, Dale E.

Defending America's coasts, 1775-1950 : a bibliography / prepared by Dale E.

Floyd.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references.

1. Coast defenses-United States-Bibliography. 2. United States. Army.

Corps of Engineers-Bibliography. I. Title.

Z6724.F67F5596 1997

[UG4 I 0]

355.7'0973—dc21

97-39928

CIP

EP 870-1-57

Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited.  
This publication supersedes EP 870-1-15, February 1985.

## Foreword

Coast defense was an integral tenet of American military policy throughout **most** of United States history. Defending American cities was a high priority for both Congress and the armed forces. The current and former military sites that dot the coasts of the United States are the legacy of that military policy.

Over the years historians, archaeologists, and others have written much about that part of our heritage, so visible in so many places. But researchers have often had trouble finding those writings, appearing as they do in a variety of local, regional, and national publications. This bibliography assembles information about those writings into one source, making them more accessible\*

*Defending America's Coasts* represents a joint effort of the Formerly Used Defense Sites team of the Environmental Division, and the **Office** of History, both of the Headquarters, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. This is one of several publications designed to help environmental researchers complete their studies as quickly and as economically as possible.



OTIS WILLIAMS

Colonel, Corps of Engineers

Chief of Staff

## About the Author

Dale E. Floyd received a B.S.Ed. in history from Ohio University and an M.A. in history from the University of Dayton. He did additional graduate work at American University.

He was an archivist in military records at the National Archives. He has also been a historian with the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers' Office of History, the Civil War Sites Advisory Commission **staff**, and the National Park Service's American Battlefield Protection Program.

Now retired from the U. S. government, **Mr.** Floyd is a contract historian and tour guide. He is the past chairman of the Coast Defense Study Group and is presently the president of the Civil War Fortification Study Group.

Other publications by Dale Floyd include "*Dear Friends at Home*": *The Letters and Diary of Thomas James Owen, Fiftieth New York Volunteer Engineer Regiment during the Civil War* (1985) and *Military Fortifications: A Selective Bibliography* (1992).

## Acknowledgments

Dr. Martin Gordon, Office of History, Headquarters, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, is the advisor to the *Guides to Environmental Research series*. Marilyn Hunter, also of the Office of History, provided editorial and technical support. Susan Carroll edited the manuscript, and Vinod Ajmani designed the cover.

## Contents

Foreword .....	iii
About the Author/Acknowledgments.....	iv
List of Illustrations .....	vii
Preface .....	ix
Introduction: The Corps of Engineers' Role in Coast Defense.....	<b>xi</b>
Bibliography .....	1
A. Most Useful Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Other Reference Works.....	1
B. Other Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Reference Works.....	<b>4</b>
C. Manuals, Treatises, and Other Technical Literature .....	<b>8</b>
D. General Coast Defense History.....	<b>38</b>
E. General United States Coast Defense <b>History</b> .....	43
F. Individuals Involved in United States Coast Defense .....	63
<b>G. United States Regional and State Coast Defense History</b> .....	67
H. Specific United States Coast Defense Locality and Fort History .....	72
Annapolis, Maryland .....	72
Apalachicola Bay, Florida .....	72
<b>Aruba</b> .....	72
Ashley River, South Carolina .....	72
Baltimore, Maryland .....	72
Bermuda .....	77
Boston Harbor, Massachusetts .....	77
Calcasieu Pass, Texas.....	<b>78</b>
Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.....	<b>78</b>
<b>Chesapeake Bay</b> .....	<b>88</b>
Columbia River .....	92
Cumberland Sound, Florida-Georgia .....	93
Curacao .....	93
Delaware River Including Philadelphia, Pennsylvania .....	93
Dutch Harbor, Alaska .....	98
The Florida Keys and Dry Tortugas .....	<b>98</b>
Fort Lauderdale, Florida.....	101
Galveston Bay, Texas.....	101
Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.....	103

## A Bibliography

---

Hawaii.....	103
<b>Houston, Texas</b> .....	<b>106</b>
James River, Virginia .....	106
Kennebec River, Maine .....	107
<b>Kodiak, Alaska</b> .....	107
Los Angeles, California .....	107
Matagorda Bay, Texas .....	109
Mobile Bay, Alabama .....	109
Fort Montgomery, New York, on Lake Champlain at Rouse's Point .....	112
Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island .....	112
New Bedford, Massachusetts .....	114
New Haven, Connecticut .....	114
New London, Connecticut .....	114
New Orleans, Louisiana .....	115
New York City, Harbor, Long Island, and Adjacent New Jersey.....	118
Pamlico Sound, North Carolina .....	127
<b>Panama Canal</b> .....	<b>129</b>
Passamaquoddy Bay, Maine.....	131
Penobscot Bay, Maine .....	131
Pensacola Bay, Florida .....	132
Philippine Islands .....	135
Port Royal Sound, South Carolina .....	140
Fort Porter, Buffalo, New York .....	141
Portland Harbor, Maine .....	141
Portsmouth Harbor, New Hampshire .....	142
<b>Potomac River</b> .....	<b>143</b>
<b>Puerto Rico</b> .....	<b>146</b>
Puget Sound, Washington .....	147
Sabine Pass, Texas .....	149
Saint Augustine, Florida .....	150
Saint Georges River Bay, Maine.....	151
Saint Johns, Newfoundland, Canada .....	151
Saint Johns River, Florida .....	151
Salem Harbor, Massachusetts .....	151
San Diego Harbor, California .....	152
San Francisco Bay, California.....	154
Savannah Harbor, Georgia.....	<b>158</b>
<b>Seward, Alaska</b> .....	161
Sheepscot River, Maine .....	161
Ship Island, Mississippi .....	161

Southport, North Carolina . . . . .	162
Tampa Bay, Florida . . . . .	162
<b>Trinidad</b> . . . . .	<b>163</b>
Fort Wayne, Detroit, Michigan . . . . .	163
Wilmington Harbor, North Carolina . . . . .	164
<b>Winyah</b> Bay (Georgetown), South Carolina . . . . .	165

### List of Illustrations

Fort Sullivan (later Moultrie), Charleston, South Carolina . . . . .	xii
Martello Tower, Tybee Island, Georgia . . . . .	<b>xiv</b>
A buoyant torpedo (submarine mine) and connections . . . . .	<b>xv</b>
Loading position of a <b>10-inch</b> disappearing gun, Sandy Hook, New Jersey . . . . .	<b>xvi</b>
Firing position of a <b>10-inch</b> disappearing gun, Sandy Hook, New Jersey . . . . .	xvii
A <b>12-inch</b> gun casement from World War II, Fort Crockett, Galveston, Texas . . . . .	xviii
Camouflaged Battery Jasper, Fort Moultrie, Charleston, South Carolina . . . . .	xix
Proscenium camouflage net at Fort Tilden, New York . . . . .	<b>29</b>
A <b>3-inch</b> rapid-fire gun, Fort <b>Flagler</b> , Washington . . . . .	34
A submarine mine planter . . . . .	<b>37</b>
The blockhouse at Fort <b>McClary</b> , Kittery, Maine . . . . .	44
A camouflaged <b>8-inch</b> gun, Battery <b>405</b> , Fort <b>Hase</b> , <b>Oahu</b> , Hawaii . . . . .	53
A <b>14-inch</b> railway gun . . . . .	<b>59</b>
Artist's concept of the battery at Fort Armistead, Hawkins Point, Baltimore, Maryland . . . . .	74
A battery of <b>100-pound Parrott</b> rifles, Morris Island, Charleston, South Carolina . . . . .	82
Fort Mifflin, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania . . . . .	<b>94</b>
Firing <b>12-inch</b> mortars, Key West, Florida . . . . .	<b>99</b>
Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut . . . . .	115
Gun emplacement No. 2, Fort <b>Tilden</b> , New York. . . . .	119
Aerial view of Governors Island, New York Harbor . . . . .	122
A <b>13-inch</b> gun <b>casemate</b> interior, Fort <b>Totten</b> , New York Harbor . . . . .	124
Battery, Castle Clinton, New York City . . . . .	126
A <b>14-inch</b> railway gun position, Fort Randolph, Canal Zone . . . . .	130
A fire control tower, Fort Foster, Kittery, Maine . . . . .	131
Fort Drum, Philippines . . . . .	138
Fort Foote, Maryland . . . . .	143
Endicott Battery Mount Vernon, Fort Hunt, Virginia . . . . .	145
Constructing a battery, Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, California . . . . .	153
Remains of a Panama mount, Fort <b>Funston</b> , San Francisco, California . . . . .	157





## Preface

Despite the importance of seacoast fortifications and other coastdefense measures in the history of the United States, no general bibliography covering these subjects existed in **1985**. I attempted to fill that void with a bibliography of United States coast defenses including specific fortifications that the national government and, in some cases, states and localities actually owned and maintained. Since the publication of that bibliography, interest in coast defense has increased and many important new publications have appeared. This updated and revised bibliography includes these new contributions.

The bibliography is divided into eight sections:

- A. Most Useful Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Other Reference Works
- B.** Other Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Reference Works
- C. Manuals, Treatises, and Other Technical Literature
- D. General Coast Defense History
- E. General United States Coast Defense History
- F. Individuals Involved in United States Coast Defense
- G. United States Regional and State Coast Defense History
- H. Specific United States Coast Defense Locality and Fort History

This compilation is by no means complete. The volume of pertinent articles and ephemeral literature is staggering. For example, one newsletter alone—the *Headquarters Heliogram* of the Council on America's Military **Past**—has printed hundreds of articles on the subject that are not cited here. In addition, two new **journals**—*The CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* and the *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles*—**are** now publishing other related articles. The proliferation of popular military history magazines such as *Military History* and *America 's Civil War* often include pertinent articles. Even so, I have made an energetic search for pertinent English-language magazine and journal articles, books, and pamphlets. This bibliography also includes doctoral dissertations, a few masters theses, and some federal government publications that pertain primarily to coast defense or include substantial information on the subject.

This bibliography generally does not include unit histories as many good bibliographies citing them are available. Newsletter articles **from** such publications as *The Headquarters Heliogram* and the first five volumes of *The CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* (then titled the *Coast Defense Study Group News*) are also not cited because most are current **news**.

## A Bibliography

---

---

Some articles have not been cited because, in my opinion, they offered nothing new or provided erroneous information. Finally, some articles are not cited because I never found them, and some installations do not appear because I found no relevant publications.

Each entry in the bibliography has a full citation. Books, pamphlets, and government publications include the author, title, place of publication, publisher, and date of copyright or printing. Generally, the entries are as they appear in the Library of Congress *National Union Catalog*. In a few instances, though, citations appear as they are **catalogued** by the institution where I found the publication. Thus these citations should be helpful in borrowing books through interlibrary loan. If you are unfamiliar with the interlibrary loan system, ask your university or local library reference librarian.

Doctoral dissertation and masters thesis entries include the author, title, degree, school, and year of acceptance. Periodical article entries give the author, title, name of the magazine or journal, volume number if available, publication data, and page numbers.

Each entry is numbered. Entries pertained to more than one section, locality, or installation are repeated in each relevant location. Pertinent information about the content follows some entries.

Many sources exist for further study of coast defense subjects. These include national and local newspapers; masters theses; and federal, state, and local government publications, manuscripts, studies, and archives. Published and manuscript histories of Coast Artillery Corps units, personal papers, motion pictures, photographs, maps, plans, drawings, and oral histories are additional sources.

While compiling this bibliography, I received valuable assistance from various libraries and individuals. I am sincerely grateful to the staffs of the following libraries: **Office**, Chief of Engineers, Library; Center of Military History Library; Army Library; U.S. Army Military History Institute; U.S. Military Academy Library; Navy Department Library; Library of Congress; National Archives Library; District of Columbia Public Library; and Fairfax County, Virginia, Public Library. I especially thank the following librarians and historians for their help: Ann “Penny” **Crumpler, Office**, Chief of Engineers, Library; Edwin **Bearss**, Charles Hawkins, Paul **Hawke**, and Gordon **Chappell**, National Park Service; **Allan Aimone**, U.S. Military Academy Library; John **Slonaker** and Louise **Arnold-Friend**, U.S. Army Military History Institute; Frank N. “Mickey” Schubert, Joint History Office, Joint Chiefs of **Staff**; and Martin K. Gordon, Office of History, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Other knowledgeable individuals and friends willingly provided requested assistance. Finally, I thank the Council on America’s Military Past, the Coast Defense Study Group, and the Civil War Fortification Study Group and their members for kindling and sustaining my interest in military fortifications.

Corrections, additions, and comments should be sent to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, **Office** of History, 7701 Telegraph Road, Alexandria, VA 223 15-3865.

## Introduction

### The Corps of Engineers' Role in Coast Defense

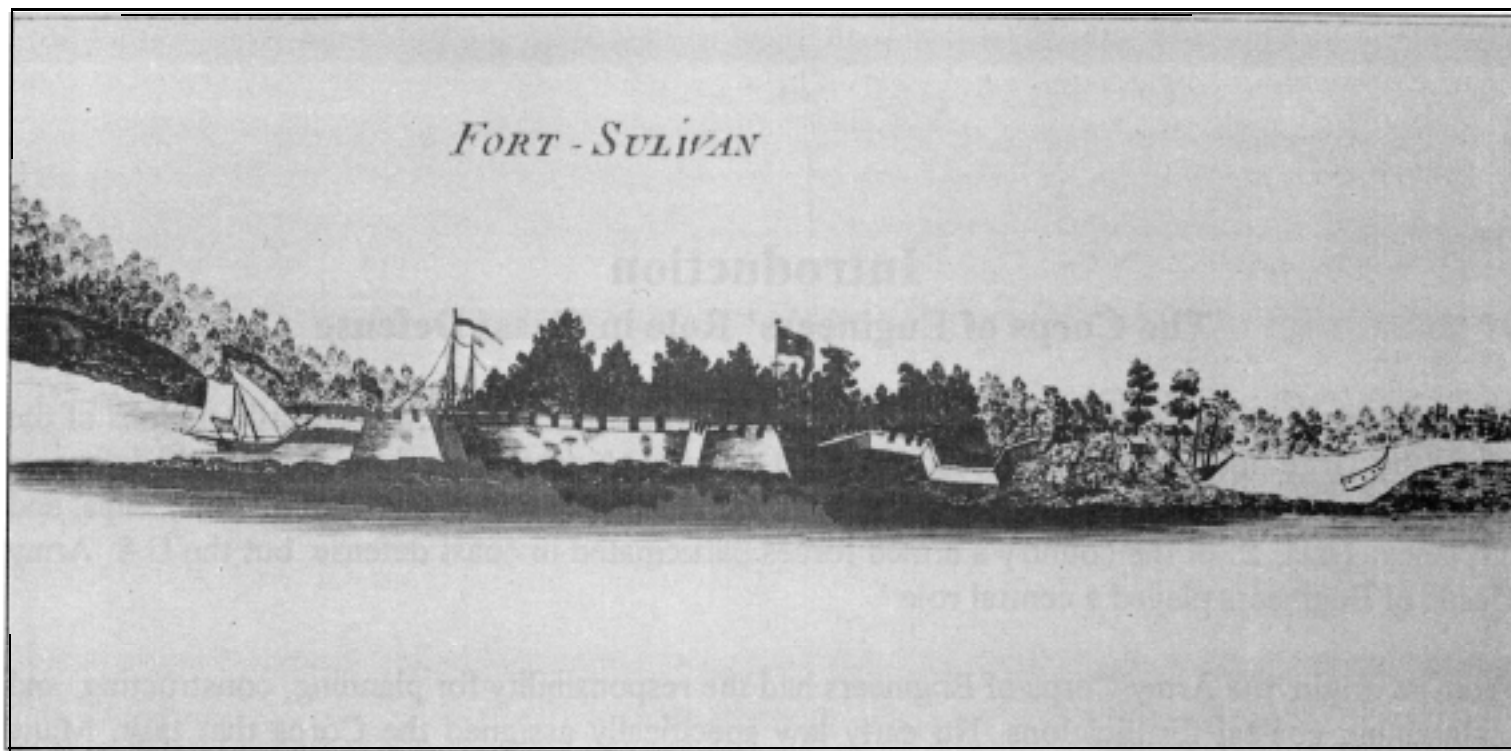
Throughout most of its history, the United States, separated from the other powerful nations of the world by large bodies of water, relied on coast defense to deter enemy invasion. This defensive measure depended on fortifications but also included submarine mines, nets, and booms; ships; and airplanes. Thus, all of the country's armed forces participated in coast defense, but the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers played a central role.<sup>1</sup>

From its origin, the Army Corps of Engineers had the responsibility for planning, constructing, and maintaining coastal fortifications. No early law specifically assigned the Corps that task. Many 18th-century Americans, numerous Army officers among them, believed that engineers should undertake the responsibility. Most likely, this belief stemmed from an awareness of the duties of foreign military engineers, especially the French. Colonial experience also taught that engineers were the obvious fort **builders**.<sup>2</sup>

Initially, the Continental Army had no military engineers. In June 1775, it received authorization to appoint some engineers, and in March 1779, the Continental Congress approved their formation into a "Corps of Engineers." Besides overseeing coastal fortification construction, these engineers placed obstructions in channels and harbors and stretched chains across rivers to prevent the passage of enemy ships. They also experimented with submarine mines, which they called **torpedoes**.<sup>3</sup>

When the American Revolution began in 1775, many coastal fortifications already dotted the Atlantic coast. Local communities, colonies, and military engineers constructed these defenses, usually earthworks, as protection from pirate raids and foreign incursions. Although seldom used, the forts were a **deterrent**.<sup>4</sup>

Much additional **fortification** construction occurred during the American Revolution. Many of the defenses were simple earthworks, usually erected to meet specific threats. The British built a few more elaborate structures including Mud Fort, later Fort **Mifflin**, at Philadelphia. Similarly, the Americans constructed Fort Sullivan, later Fort Moultrie, at Charleston, South Carolina; Fort Whetstone, on the present site of Fort **McHenry**, at Baltimore; Fort **Mercer**, New Jersey, on the Delaware River; and Fort Washington at New York **City**.<sup>5</sup>



Fort Sullivan (later Moultrie), Charleston, South Carolina, during the American Revolution.

Library of Congress, Rochambeau Collection. U5Z62-46298

After the war, the government abolished the Corps of Engineers and allowed the forts to deteriorate. In 1794, under the threat of war with England, Congress passed its **first** fortification construction bill, which authorized work at 20 locations on the Atlantic coast. A few months later, it added one more harbor-Annapolis, Maryland-to the list of **sites**.<sup>6</sup>

The Secretary of War instructed that these defenses consist of earthen or timber batteries, blockhouses, barracks, and magazines. To garrison them and eventually to direct construction and repair, in 1794 Congress created a Corps of Artillerists and Engineers consisting of 1,000 **officers** and men. The Corps' **officers** lacked experience in managing construction. Therefore, the War Department hired "temporary engineers," mostly Frenchmen, to plan the structures and "agents of fortification" to purchase construction materials, employ laborers, and, at times, supervise the work.' This program was not entirely a federal project. The temporary engineers had to consult with state governors and obtain their approval of plans and sites for fortifications. The government encouraged the states to cede sites for defenses. Some states also furnished the armament for the forts and, at certain locations, appointed representatives to supervise construction.\*

The temporary engineers, including men like Stephen Roche-Fontaine and Charles l'Enfant, who had served as engineers in the Continental Army, and the agents of fortification concluded most of their work in 1795. The defenses were a scaled down version of the War Department's original plan. War hysteria had dissipated and Congress was unwilling to pass large appropriations for further **construction**.<sup>9</sup>

Once again the country briefly all but forgot its **fortifications**. The Quasi-War with France **stimulated a** new construction program in 1798 to rehabilitate and complete existing works and erect new ones. Departing **from** their earlier work, the temporary engineers, still mostly foreign, directed the erection of some masonry structures, including Baltimore's Fort McHenry and Philadelphia's Fort Mifflin.”

The next few years brought major organizational changes. In 1799, Congress created the position of Inspector of Fortifications to report on the state of the works. The War Department appointed Major Jonathan Williams to the post two years later. Williams, an officer in the Corps of Artillerists and Engineers, had already published a treatise on fortifications. In 1802, Congress enacted an even more important law establishing a Corps of Engineers. The legislation assigned the Corps to West Point, New York, and stipulated that it would constitute a military academy!

In October 1802, the new Corps of Engineers reached its authorized initial complement of seven officers, all assigned to West Point. Soon, though, the Secretary of War began ordering Corps **officers** to fortification duty. Although Congress appropriated only paltry sums for this work until 1807, the engineers did accomplish some construction at Norfolk, Virginia; New York Harbor; Portsmouth, New Hampshire; Smithville, North Carolina; and New Orleans, Louisiana!<sup>12</sup>

Following the Chesapeake affair in 1807, Congress, fearing a second war with England, passed a large appropriation bill for fortifications. Thanks to the Military Academy, which then provided a rudimentary military engineering education, the United States had American military engineers available to plan and supervise fortification construction. Therefore, the Secretary of War ordered Williams to Washington to prepare a system of defenses. Soon afterward, Williams dispatched Corps **officers** to various areas where they would direct fortification rehabilitation and construction.<sup>13</sup>

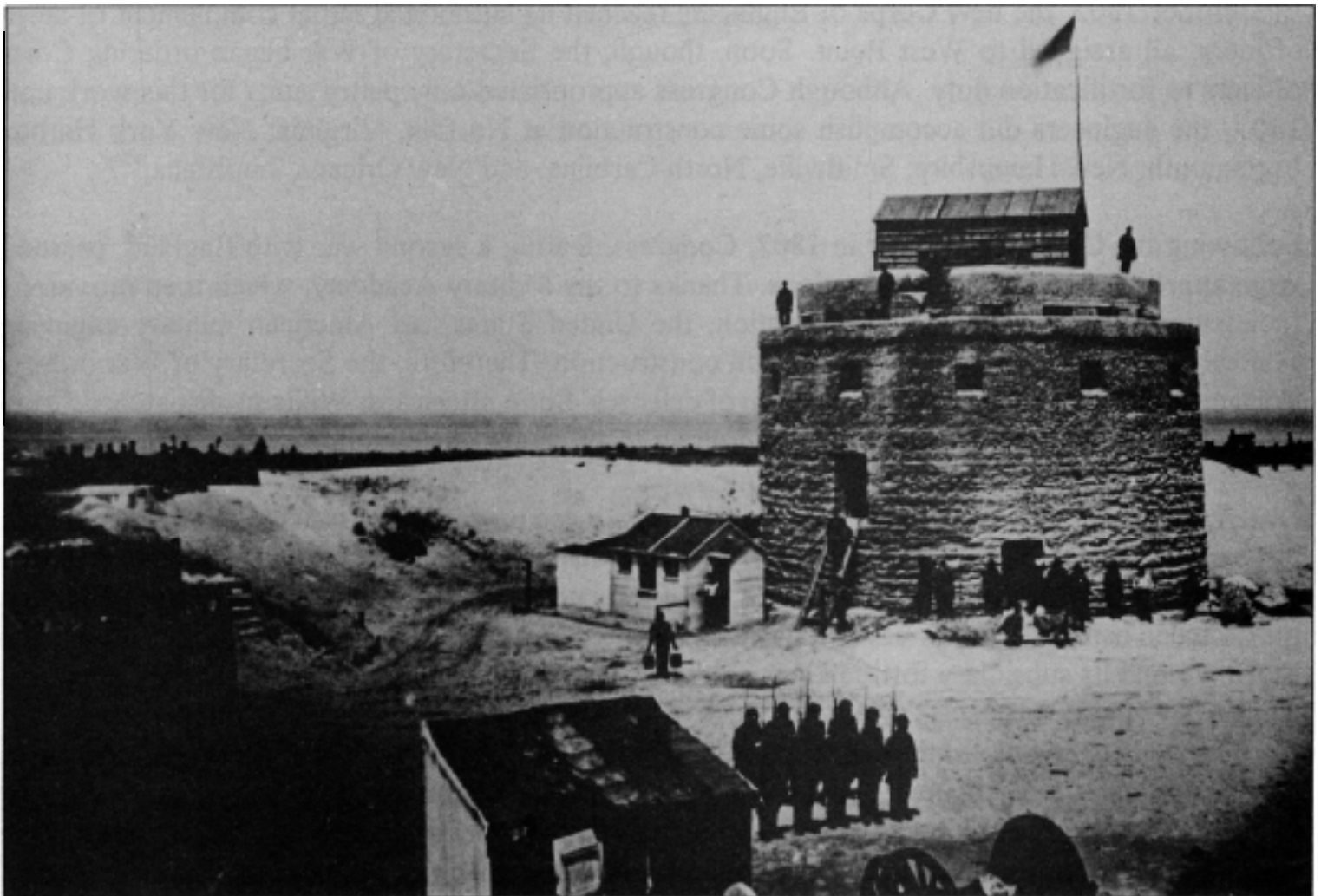
Differing considerably from earlier coastal defenses, these new works consisted of “**open** batteries, masonry-faced earth forts,” and more permanent “**all-masonry ones**.”<sup>14</sup> During the second war with England, in 1812-15, the mere existence of these forts generally deterred the British from attacking the defended harbors. In a few cases, the British did assault the defenses. At Baltimore, in 1814, Fort McHenry and its subsidiary fortifications halted a determined landing attempt?

The War of 1812 stimulated the construction of fortifications. At New York City, Brigadier General Joseph G. Swift, Chief Engineer, used volunteer laborers in the construction of an extensive system of batteries, towers, and redoubts that supplemented the more permanent works. Other construction occurred at various localities such as Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and New Orleans, Louisiana?

In 1816, the War Department created a Board of Engineers to study coastal defenses and recommend changes. Simon Bernard, a former officer in Napoleon's army with vast experience and knowledge, accepted a commission in the United States Army as an assistant engineer and served as head of the board. Composed of one **officer** from the Navy and three from the Corps of Engineers, the Bernard

Board visited numerous sites and developed plans for new fortifications. Its first substantive report, released in 1821, established an ambitious construction program that remained the basis of the coastal defense system until the Civil War.”

With site surveys conducted by the Army’s Topographical Engineers, the Bernard Board designed fortifications based on the needs of specific locations. These defenses included large masonry structures such as Fort Adams, Rhode Island; Fort Monroe, Virginia; and Fort Pulaski, Georgia. Elsewhere, engineers erected smaller forts, for example, the martellos-masonry towers mounting one or two guns and manned by small forces-on Tybee Island, Georgia, and Lake Borgne, Louisiana. The board intended that the new fortifications, large and small, would provide adequate, permanent security for the entire country.”



**Martello Tower, Tybee Island, Georgia, during the Civil War. Spaniards built it in 1557.**

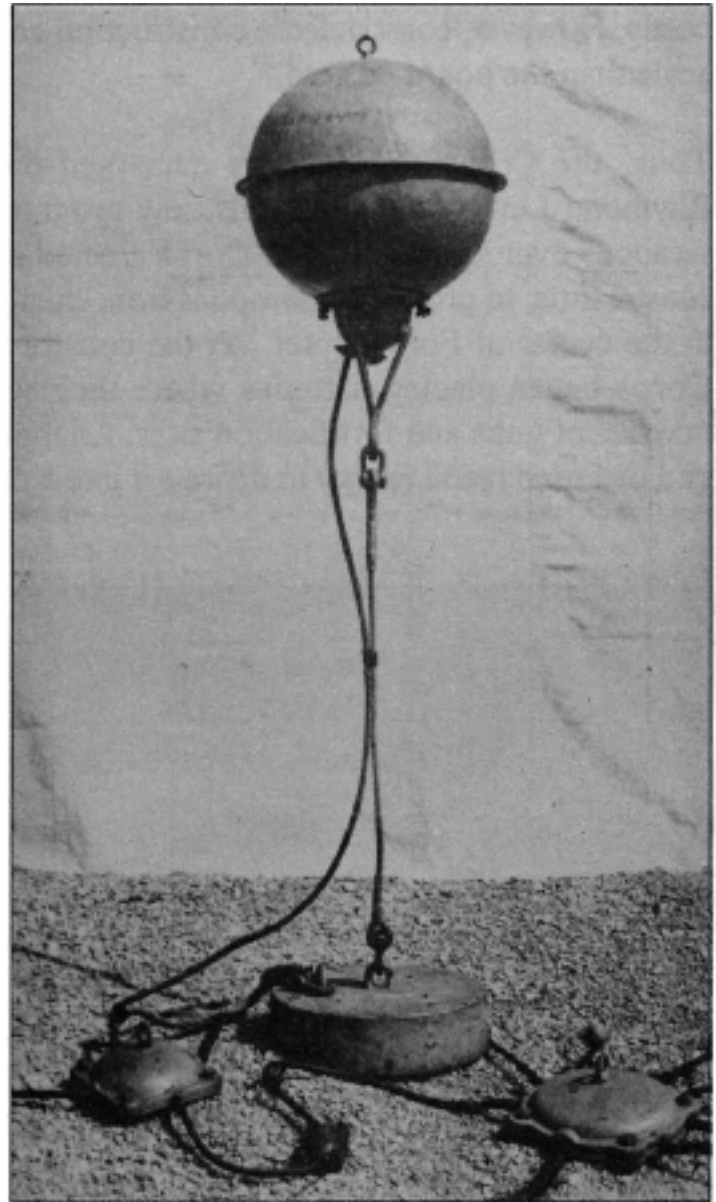
Massachusetts Commandery, Military Order of the Loyal Legion,  
and the U.S. Army Military History Institute, 21-1043

Meanwhile, weapons technology was rendering these fortifications obsolete. During the Civil War, heavy rifled guns with newly developed ammunition partially reduced Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and Fort Pulaski, Georgia, to rubble. At Fort Sumter, the Confederate defenders piled earth and sand before and behind the masonry walls, making the fort impervious to enemy shelling. As a result, both Union and Confederate engineers began erecting earthen coastal forts and batteries, generally forsaking the old masonry structures.<sup>19</sup>

In addition, the Civil War saw the use of the underwater mine as a supplementary coast defense measure. The Confederacy, without a large navy to protect its harbors and rivers, used submarine mines-often called torpedoes-to protect its waters from attacks by Union ships. Matthew Fontaine Maury, first chief of the Confederate Torpedo Bureau, used mostly contact mines, which exploded upon impact with a vessel, but experimented with other types. This defensive measure inspired David G. Farragut's often-quoted statement, "Damn the torpedoes, full steam ahead," uttered during his attack at Mobile Bay.<sup>20</sup>

Although the Corps of Engineers maintained many of the masonry forts after the Civil War, it constructed a number of earthen batteries as primary structures in the 1870s. Actually, in light of Civil War experience, the Engineers were in a quandary over the kind of defenses needed. They were sure, however, of the need for a practical submarine mine.<sup>21</sup>

In 1866, Congress abrogated the Corps of Engineers' supervision of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point. The Corps established its new home at Fort Totten in New York Harbor, where it created an Engineer School of Application. Some of the school's staff, especially Major Henry Larcom Abbot, began experimenting with submarine mines. Disregarding contact mines, they attempted to develop a reliable electrically detonated device. As an outgrowth of this work, the War Department established the School of



A buoyant torpedo (submarine mine) and connections.  
National Archives, 77-F-179-39-61



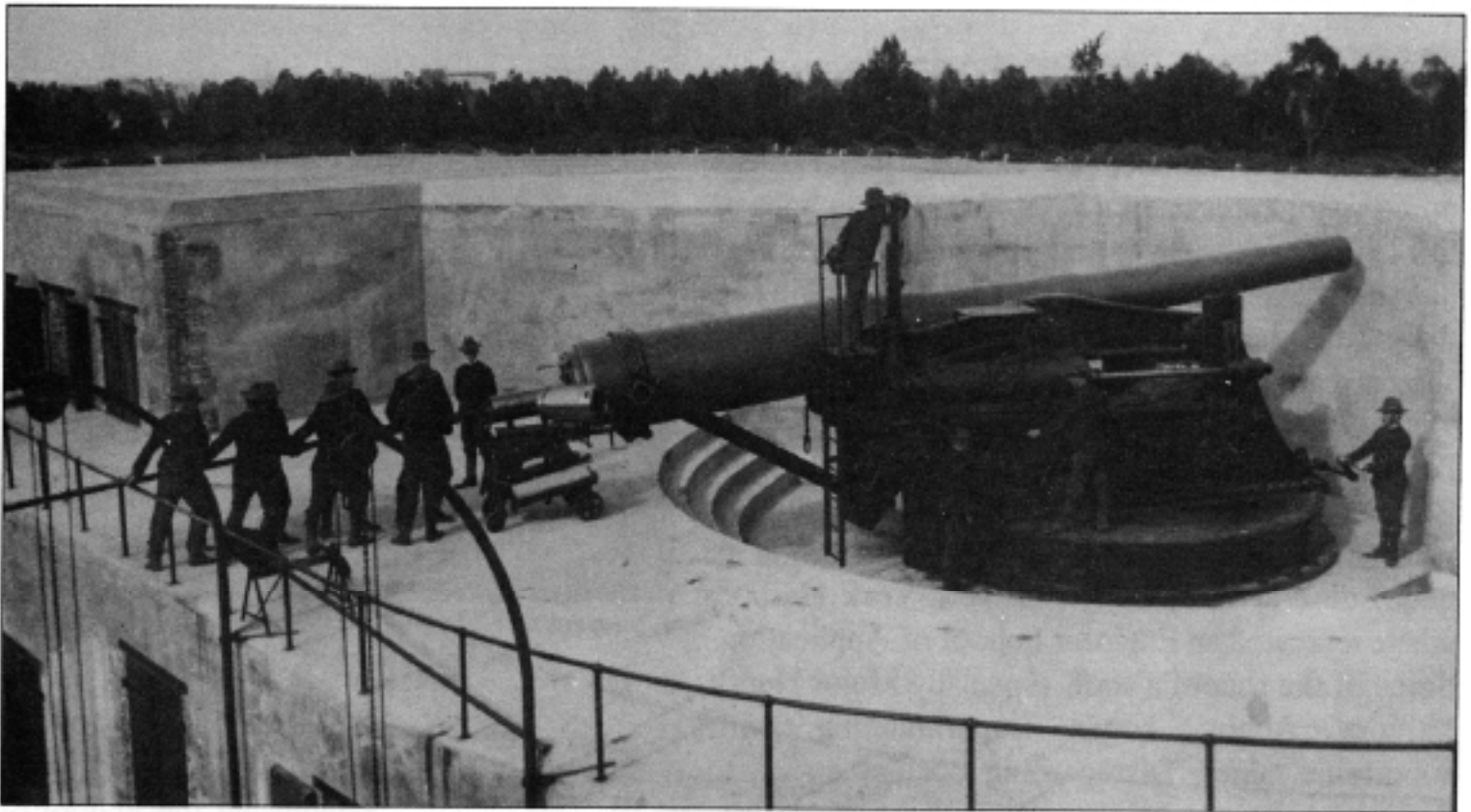
## A Bibliography

---

Submarine Defense and Torpedo School at Fort Totten in 1901 when it transferred responsibility for submarine mines to the Coast Artillery Corps.<sup>22</sup>

Meanwhile, President Grover Cleveland established a new board to study coast defenses and make recommendations. Under the chairmanship of Secretary of War William Endicott, the board's combined Army, Navy, and civilian membership analyzed the coast defense situation and released its findings in 1886 with proposals. Congress considered the Endicott Board's ambitious program too costly. However, coast defense construction conformed to the recommendations, albeit on a smaller scale than the board desired.=

Thus, the Corps of Engineers embarked on another large construction program. As Emanuel Raymond Lewis has noted, this new program departed from earlier ones because it emphasized weapons over structures. The Corps erected numerous concrete batteries, at first in or near former coastal forts, to protect the weapons from enemy fire. For example, the Engineers built Battery Huger in the center of Fort Sumter. As the construction continued and the range of guns increased, the Corps began placing batteries where their weapons could best cover the harbor, decreasing the number of guns and fortification sites. An important aspect of these batteries was the disappearing gun that used recoil energy to depress it into a covered position where crews could reload in safety.<sup>24</sup>



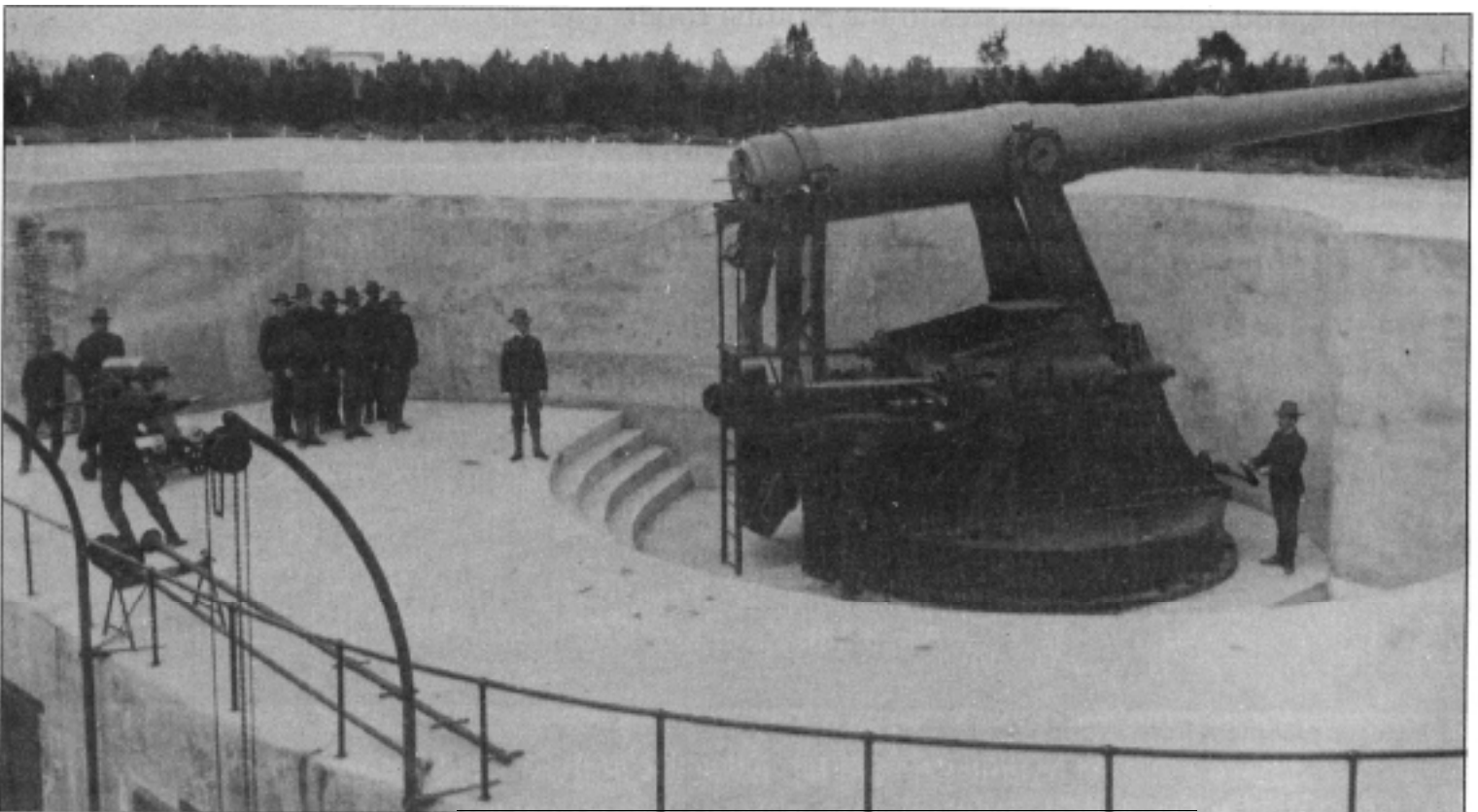
Loading position of a 10-inch disappearing gun, "Sandy" Hook, New Jersey.

National Archives, 77-F-45-113-1

Appropriations for coast defense after 1886 were minimal at first, but the Spanish-American War influenced Congress to release much more money. Increased funding continued after the war, causing the Corps of Engineers to step up its construction program. Then, in 1905, President William Howard Taft convened a new board to consider the Endicott defenses and the effect of new technology. This Taft board did not substantially change the battery structures and weapons but stimulated the addition of accessories that the Endicott Board had recommended. These consisted of searchlights; electrification of lighting, communications, and projectile handling; and more sophisticated aiming systems.<sup>25</sup>

In addition, the acquisition of new territories during the period required batteries at overseas sites. Therefore, the Corps of Engineers began fortifying the Panama Canal as well as Hawaii, Cuba, and the Philippines. In the Philippines, it built Fort Drum, a unique “concrete battleship,” on El Fraile, a large rock in the entrance to Manila Bay. This two-story, self-contained structure had two armored turrets, each with a pair of 14-inch guns.<sup>26</sup>

When World War I began, some Americans felt insecure about United States coast defense. Many weapons were outdated, guns on European naval vessels outranged those of the U.S. Coast Artillery Corps, and submarines could enter harbors undetected. To remedy this situation, the Navy and Army installed submarine nets in various harbors, the Coast Artillery Corps laid submarine mines, the Corps



Firing position of a 10-inch disappearing gun, Sandy Hook, New Jersey.

National Archives, 77-F-45-113-2

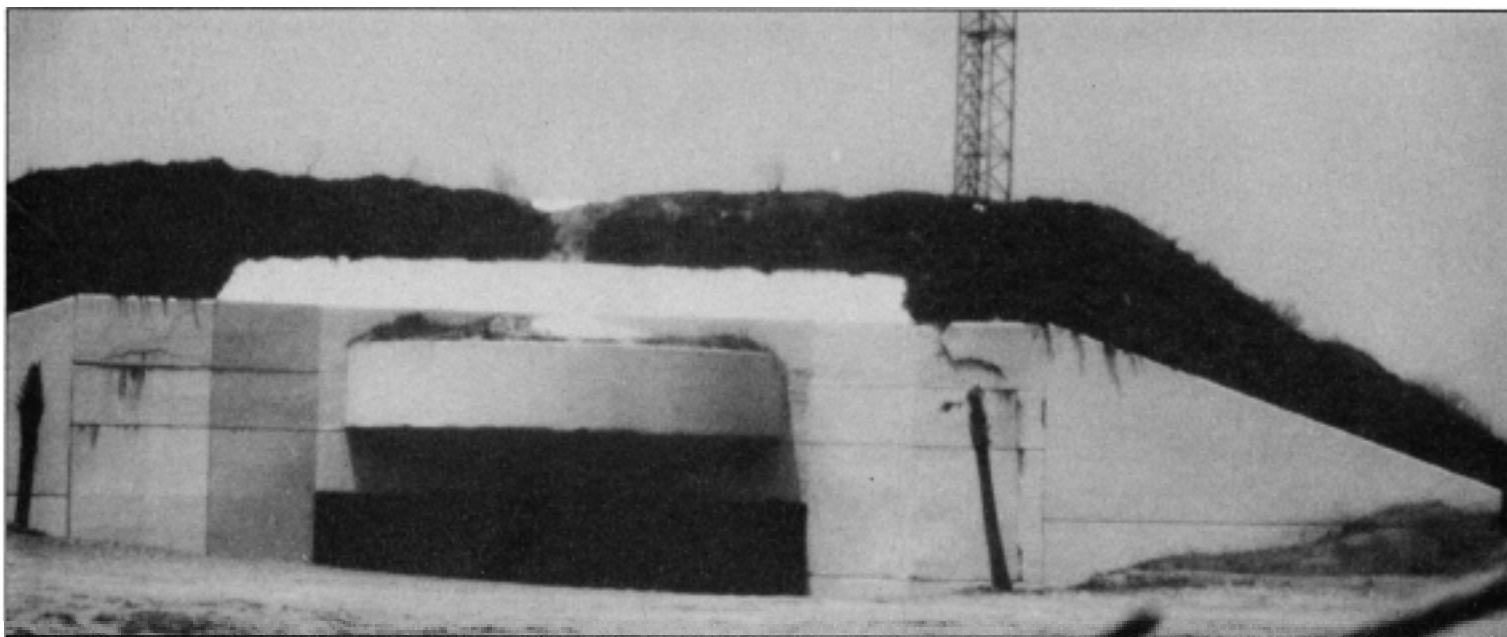
## A Bibliography

---

of Engineers erected new batteries, and Congress provided for an increase in the armed forces. As more and more men embarked for Europe and the enemy threat to American shores abated, personnel and funds for coast defense declined.”

Major changes occurred after the war. The Coast Artillery Corps accelerated its conversion to less costly mobile artillery, drawn by rail or tractor. Also, the War Department began mounting large guns on fixed defense, high-angle, barbette carriages that allowed 360-degree rotation. The Corps of Engineers scattered these uncovered guns, usually in batteries of two, over a coastal site to keep enemy ships and aircraft from finding and destroying them. Such protective dispersion was their only security.<sup>28</sup>

As World War II approached, Congress provided larger appropriations for fortification construction. Fixed positions once again became the primary defense, relegating mobile artillery to a secondary role. Except for a few variations in design and gun sizes and experimentation with turrets, the Corps of Engineers began erecting a standard two-gun concrete battery. Between the guns, the battery encased the magazine and power plant and sometimes the plotting room and quarters under a reinforced concrete shield covered by many feet of earth. The big guns, 16- and 12-inch, were in casemates with only part of their tubes protruding. Mounted outside the battery, the smaller 6-inch guns had an armored shield. At various distances from the batteries were base-end stations-observation towers-where personnel could watch enemy movements, assess the effect of artillery fire, and furnish coordinates to the plotting room.<sup>29</sup>



A 12-inch gun casemate from World War II, Fort Crockett, Galveston, Texas.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd

The increased range of military airplanes, aided by the aircraft carrier, influenced the Army to undertake a passive defense program for the concealment of military installations and ammunition and assembly plants in the United States. In the summer of 1940, the Corps of Engineers, which had been responsible for camouflage operations in the American Expeditionary Force during World War I, received the passive defense mission in the United States and overseas. It conducted research, established a camouflage school at Fort Belvoir, and trained other Army personnel in its Districts. Army Engineers devised various methods to conceal coastal batteries, including using camouflage nets and paint, planting trees and shrubs around the emplacements or erecting fake ones, and constructing dummy emplacements and houses. Immediately after Pearl Harbor, such activity was intense but, as the attack and invasion hysteria subsided, the program waned.<sup>30</sup>

Corps of Engineers construction at coast defense sites diversified during World War II. The Corps built numerous antiaircraft emplacements at various installations. Then, in 1941, the Engineers took over the Army Quartermaster construction duties, including erecting and maintaining barracks, quarters, and administration buildings at the posts.<sup>31</sup>



Camouflage Battery Jasper, Fort Moultrie, Charleston, South Carolina, in World War II.

Fort Sumter National Monument

After the war, the Corps of Engineers completed some of the batteries begun in wartime, halting construction in 1948. The country, however, scrapped most of the coast defense guns by 1949, and the Army discontinued the last of the harbor defense commands in 1950. In that same year, the Coast Artillery Corps disappeared, consolidated with the Field Artillery into an Artillery branch. Coastal fortifications had no place in the missile age.<sup>32</sup>

## Notes

1. For a fuller treatment of the history of coastal fortifications in the United States, including a great amount of information pertaining to the Corps of Engineers' role, see Emanuel Raymond Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications of the United States: An Introductory History* (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1970).

2. Paul K. Walker, *Engineers of Independence: A Documentary History of the Army Engineers in the American Revolution, 1775–1783* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1981), 1, 5, 34-36, 327-33; Henry Larcom Abbot, "The Corps of Engineers," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 15 (March 1894), 4 15; "Engineers Celebrate 200th Birthday," *Assembly* 37 (June 1978), 23; U.S. Congress, *American State Papers, Military Affairs* (Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61) I; 134-35, 138, 142-44 and II; 243; U.S., Engineer Department, *Regulations for the Government of the United States Engineer Department* (Washington, DC: Jacob Gideon, Jr., 1840), 1.

3. James C. Bush, The Development of Submarine Mines and Torpedoes, *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 11 (March 1890), 179–80; Walker, *Engineers of Independence*, 19-20, 133-34, 147-52, 185, 208–10; Henry P. Johnston, "Sergeant Lee's Experiences with Bushnell's Submarine Torpedo in 1776," *The Magazine of American History* 29 (March 1893), 262-66; Raphael P. Thian, compiler, *Legislative History of the General Staff of the Army of the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1901), 485, 490; Charles Rufus Harte, *The River Obstructions of the Revolutionary War* (Hartford, CT: Society of Civil Engineers, Inc., 1946).

4. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 14-17; Willard B. Robinson, *American Forts: Architectural Form and Function* (Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1977), 13-49; John R. Mullin, "Fortifications in America: Application in the New World," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Spring 1974), 1 O-1 8; John R. Mullin, "Fortifications in America: Intention and Reality," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Fall 1974), 23-30.

5. Robinson, *American Forts*, 49-6 1; Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 17–18.

& Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 2 1-25; Robert Arthur, “Early Coast Fortification,” *The Military Engineer* 5 (July-August 1961), 279-80; Edgar B. Wesley, “The Beginnings of Coast Fortifications,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 67 (October 1927), 281–85; “Early Coast Fortification,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (February 1929), 134-36; *I Statutes at Large* 345.

7. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 2 1-25; U. S. Congress, *American State Papers, Military Affairs*, I, 366; Wesley, “The Beginnings,” 283–85; “Early Coast Fortification,” 134-37; Arthur, “Early Coast Fortification,” 279-80.

& Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 22; “Early Coast Fortification,” 135; *I Statutes at Large* 345, 521; Donald R. Hickey, “Federalist Defense Policy in the Age of Jefferson, 1801-1812,” *Military Affairs* 45 (April 1981), 66; U.S. Congress, *American State Papers, Military Affairs*, I, 74, 77-78, 82, 88, 93, 95–96, 101-02.

9. U.S. Congress, *American State Papers, Military Affairs*, I, 7 1-107; Arthur, “Early Coast Fortification,” 280; “Early Coast Fortification,” 13 7.

10. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 22; “Early Coast Fortification,” 13 7; Thian, *Legislative History*, 496; Secretary of War to Jonathan Williams, 12 May and 14 December, 1801, pages 69 and 136, Military Book (Letters Sent) No. 1, Roll 1, Record Group 107, Letters received by the Secretary of War, Registered Series, 180 1-70, National Archives Microfilm Publication M6.

11. Secretary of War to Jonathan Williams, 12 May and 14 December 1801; Charles Emerson Walker, “Engineers in the War of 1812,” an unpublished manuscript in the custody of the Engineer Historical Division, Chapter II, “Preparations for War, 1802–1812,” 4; Joseph G. Swift, *Memoirs*, edited by Harrison Ellery (Worcester, MA: F. S. Blanchard and Company, 1890), 3 1; *The Elements of Fortification*, translated from the French by Jonathan Williams (2d Edition, Philadelphia: C. P. Wayne, 180 1).

12. Edgar Denton III, “The Formative Years of the United States Military Academy, 1775-1833,” Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Syracuse University, 1964, 32-33; Decius Wadsworth to Jonathan Williams, 29 January to 14 May 1803, #32, Roll 1, Record Group 77, Buell Collection of Historical Documents Relating to the Corps of Engineers, 180 1-1 9, National Archives Microfilm Publication M417; C. Wingate Reed, “Decius Wadsworth: First Chief of Ordnance, U.S. Army, 1812–1821,” *Army Ordnance* 24 (May-June 1943), 528.

13. Mary P. Adams, “Jefferson’s Military Policy with Special Reference to the Frontier, 1805–1809,” Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Virginia, 1958, 120-3 13; Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 25-36; Swift, *Memoirs*, 74-76; Jonathan Williams to Secretary of War,

## A Bibliography

---

29 February 1808, #144, Roll 1, National Archives Microfilm Publication M417; Jonathan Williams to Secretary of War, 29 February 1808, 509 W 1808, Roll 15, Record Group 107, Letters Received by the Secretary of War, Registered Series, 180 1-70, National Archives Microfilm Publication M221; Secretary of War to Jonathan Williams, 31 October 1807 and 26 February 1808, pages 233, 296-97, Military Book (Letters Sent) No. 3, Roll 3, National Archives Microfilm Publication M6; II *Statutes at Large* 453.

14. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 25.

15. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 3 1; Charles Emerson Walker, "The Other Good Guys: Army Engineers in the War of 1812," *The Military Engineer* 70 (May-June 1978), 18 1-82; David P. Kirchner, "American Harbor Defense Forts," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 8 1 (August 1958), 93-94; Walter Lord, *The Dawn's Early Light* (New York: W. W. Norton and Company, Inc., 1972); Harold I. Lessem and George C. Mackenzie, *Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Maryland* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1954).

16. Walker, "Engineers in the War of 1812," various chapters; Rocellus S. Guernsey, "The Defenses of New York in 1812," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 10 (May 1889), 245-48; Benjamin J. Lossing, *The Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812* (New York: Harper and Brothers, Publishers, 1868), 971-75; Daniel D. Tompkins, "History of the Seacoast Fortifications of the United States: V. Early Fortifications Around New York City," *Journal of the United States Artillery* 9 (March-April 1898), 194-2 10; Arthur P. Wade, "The Defenses of Portsmouth Harbor, 1794-1821: The First and Second Systems of Seacoast Fortification," *Historical New Hampshire* 33 (Spring 1978), 48-49; Walker, "The Other Good Guys," 182-83.

17. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 37-39; Thor Borresen, "Simon Bernard and America's Coastal Forts," *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 2 (February 1939), 3-9; U.S. Congress, *American State Papers, Military Affairs*, II; 304-13; III *Statutes at Large* 342; Jamie W. Moore, *The Fortifications Board 1816-1828 and the Definitions of National Security* (Charleston, SC: The Citadel, 1981).

1 & Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 3 7-66; Borresen, "Simon Bernard," 3, 7; Willard B. Robinson, "North American Martello Towers," *Society of Architectural Historians' Journal* 3 3 (May 1974), 163.

19. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 66-68; Kirchner, "American Harbor," 94; James R. Hinds, "Stone Walls and Iron Guns: Effectiveness of Civil War Forts," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 12 (January 1981), 36-47; Benjamin Franklin Cooling, "Fort Sumter and the 'Lessons of History,'" *Bronx County Historical Society Journal* 9

(Spring-Summer 1971), 3 1-34; Rowena A. Reed, “Naval Bombardment of Coastal Fortifications During the American Civil War,” in *International Colloquy on Military History*, 2d, Stockholm, 1973, *Records of the Second International Colloquy on Military History, 1973* (Brussels, Belgium: The International Commission on Military History, 1975), 69–89; Frank Barnes, *Fort Sumter National Monument, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1952); Ralston B. Lattimore, *Fort Pulaski National Monument, Georgia* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1954).

20. Henry Larcom Abbot, “The School of Sub-Marine Mining at Willet’s Point,” *Journal of the Military Service Institute of the United States* 1, No. 2 (1 880), 205; Pierre G. T. Beauregard, “Torpedo Service in the Harbor and Water Defenses of Charleston,” *Southern Historical Society Papers* 5 (April 1878), 145-61; R. O. Crowley, “The Confederate Torpedo Service,” *The Century Illustrated Monthly Magazine* 58 (June 1898), 290-300; Hunter Davidson, “Mines and Torpedoes During the Rebellion,” *The Magazine of History* 8 (November 1908), 255–61; Carlos C. Hanks, “Mines of Long Ago,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 66 (November 1940), 1548-5 1; H. Clay Sharkey, “Confederate Floating Mines,” *The Confederate Veteran* 23 (April 1915), 167-68; Richard L. Maury, *A Brief Sketch of the Work of Matthew Fontaine Maury During the War, 1861–65* (Richmond, VA: Whittet and Shepperson, 1915); Milton F. Perry, *Infernal Machines: The Story of Confederate Submarine Mine Warfare* (Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1965).

21 .Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 66-70; Abbot, “School of Sub-Marine Mining,” 207-08.

22. Abbot, “School of Sub-Marine Mining,” 203-23; U.S., Engineer School, *History and Traditions of the Corps of Engineers* (Fort Belvoir, VA: The Engineer School, 1953), 34, 95; David M. Alperstein, “Fort Totten at Willet Point,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 9 (Summer 1977), 45-47; XIV *Statutes at Large* 90; General Orders No. 145, Headquarters of the Army, 8 November 1901; Henry Larcom Abbot *Early Days of the Engineer School of Application*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 14 (Washington, DC: Engineer School of Application, 1904), 2-8, 17–23; Henry Larcom Abbot, *Report Upon Experiments and Investigations to Develop a System of Submarine Mines for Defending the Harbors of the United States*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 23 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1881); Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 83, 88-89; Thomas Q. Ashburn, “Forts Under the Sea,” *Sunset* 23 (October 1909), 327-36.

23. Rowena A. Reed, “The Endicott Board-Vision and Reality,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 11 (Summer 1979), 3-17; Edward Ranson, “The Endicott Board of 1885-1886 and the Coast Defenses,” *Military Affairs* 3 1 (Summer 1967), 74-84; U.S., Board on Fortifications or Other Defenses, *Report of the Board on Fortifications or Other Defenses Appointed by the President of the United States Under the Provisions of the Act of Congress Approved March 3, 1885, House Executive Document No. 49, 49th Congress, 1st*



## A Bibliography

---

---

Session (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1886); Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 77–78.

24. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 9-13, 75–89; Barnes, *Fort Sumter*, 42; Richard P. Weiner-t, Jr. and Robert Arthur, *Defender of the Chesapeake: The Story of Fort Monroe* (Annapolis, MD: Leeward Publications, Inc., 1978), 163-68, 174.

25. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 89-95; Jamie W. Moore, “National Security in the American Definition of Mission, 1865–19 14,” *Military Affairs* 46 (October 1982), 130; Graham A. Cosmas, *An Army for Empire: The United States Army in the Spanish-American War* (Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 1971), 7, 15, 53, 82-85; U.S., National Coast Defense Board, *Report of the National Coast Defense Board on the Coast Defenses of the United States and the Insular Possessions, Senate Document No. 248, 59th Congress, 1st Session* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1906).

26. Charles M. Maigne, “The Guns of Panama: The Powerful Defenses at the Terminals of the Canal,” *The Scientific American* 110 (May 2, 1914), 363, 385; U.S., Army Headquarters, 193rd Infantry Brigade (Canal Zone), *World War I Fortifications of the Panama Canal*, Pamphlet 870-1 by Hugh H. Gardner and Norman T. Carpenter (Reprint, Canal Zone: 193rd Infantry Brigade, 1977); Robert N. S. Clark, “Coast Defenses of Hawaii,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 15–17, 19-20; John S. Johnston, “Fort Ruger: The Sentinel at the Gate,” *Paradise of the Pacific* 24 (January 1911), 9-12; Jonas Platt, “Concrete Gibraltar of the Pacific,” *Technical World Magazine* 20 (December 1913), 540-42; John J. Kingman, “The Genesis of Fort Drum, Manila Bay,” *The Military Engineer* 37 (March 1945), 128-30; James H. Belote and William M. Belote, *Corregidor: The Saga of a Fortress* (New York: Harper & Row, Publishers, 1967), 10-14; Marion Emerson Murphy, B. D. Varner, and Daniel Koze, *The History of Guantanamo Bay* (3d Edition, Guantanamo Bay, Cuba: U.S. Naval Base, 1964), 11, 25, 85.

27. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 100-103, 111; Arnold S. Lott, *Most Dangerous Sea: A History of Mine Warfare and an Account of the U.S. Navy Mine Warfare Operations in World War II and Korea* (Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1959), 55; Stuart A. Hamilton, “The Fort Monroe Submarine Net,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (June 1920), 528-52; “Observation Mines for Harbor Defense,” *The Scientific American* 113 (November 13, 1915), 430; “System of Mobile Coast Defense,” *The Scientific American* 116 (May 5, 1917), 435, 453; “Attack and Defense by Submarine Mines,” *The Scientific American* 111 (October 3, 1914), 270–71, 286-88; Carl A. Lohr, “The Principles Involved in the Mine Defense of Harbors,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 45 (May-June 1916), 299-313; Marvin A. Kreidberg and Merton G. Henry, *History of Military Mobilization in the United States Army 1775–1945* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1955), 189-95; Holden A. Evans, “Can the Pacific Coast Be Made Secure Against Invasion?” *Sunset* 34 (February 1915), 245-52; John

Patrick Finnegan, *Against the Specter of a Dragon: The Campaign for American Military Preparedness, 1914–1917* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1974), 35, 43; Alfred Vagts, “Hopes and Fears of an American-German War, 1870-1915,” *The Political Science Quarterly* 54 (December 1939), 514-35, 55 (March 1940), 53-76; Walter Millis, *Road to War: America 1914–1917* (Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1935), 345-46; Augustus P. Gardner, *Guard Your Coast, Speech in the House of Representatives, February 22 and March 1, 1915* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915); Thomas C. Leonard, *Above the Battle: War-Making in America from Appomattox to Versailles* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1978), 149-50, 242-43.

28. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 10 1-1 1; Azel Ames, “Use of Railroad Artillery in Coast Defense,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 50 (March-April 1919), 145-61; Fred M. Green, “Railway Artillery for Seacoast Defense,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 50 (June 1919), 345-65; Homer R. Oldfield, “The Passing of Permanently Emplaced Artillery,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (April 1920), 3 16-26; “A System of Mobile Coast Artillery Defense,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 47 (March-April 1917), 156–65; E. J. Cullen, “Fixed Versus Mobile for Coast Defense,” *Journal of the United States Artillery* 54 (February 1921), 143-5 1; Allan Cyrus, “Coast Artillery-Fixed or Mobile?” *Coast Artillery Journal* 54 (October 1926), 329-38; David P. Kirchner and Emanuel Raymond Lewis, “American Harbor Defenses: The Final Era,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 94 (January 1968), 88-89.

29. Johnson Hagood, “Railway Artillery: An Outmoded Element of Our Seacoast Defense?” *Army Ordnance* 22 (July-August 1941), 46-48; Kirchner and Lewis, “The Final Era,” 90-98; David P. Kirchner and Emanuel Raymond Lewis, “The Oahu Turrets,” *The Military Engineer* 59 (November-December 1967), 43 0-3 3; “Heavy Ordnance,” *Army Ordnance* 24 (January-February 1943), 8 1-88; Charles B. Robbins, “World War II Delaware Coast Defense Sites,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Fall 1976), 42-46; Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 111-24, 130; Matthew A. Cross, “Turrets and Casemates for Seacoast Batteries,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 80 (July-August 1937), 3 06-07; “Our Coastline Wall of Steel,” *Popular Mechanics* 76 (October 1941), 40-43, 170-71; “Chain of Forts to Guard California Coast Line,” *Popular Science Monthly* 128 (January 1936), 37; Walter K. Schroder, *Defenses of Narragansett Bay in World War II* (Providence, RI: Rhode Island Bicentennial Foundation, 1980).

30. U.S., American Expeditionary Force, Chief Engineer, *Historical Report of the Chief Engineer Including All Operations of the Engineer Department, American Expeditionary Force 1917–1919* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1919), 68-78; Homer Saint-Gaudens, “Camouflage Service in the A. E. F.,” *The Military Engineer* 17 (May-June 1925), 220-25; Everts Tracy, “Memoranda on the Camouflage Service of the United States Army,” *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department at Large* 11 (March-April 1919), 175–84; Grenville Rickard, “Camouflage-Then

## A Bibliography

---

and Now,” *The Military Engineer* 34 (April 1942), 189-97; Blanche D. Coll, Jean E. Keith, and Herbert H. Rosenthal, *The Corps of Engineers: Troops and Equipment* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1958), 81-87; Marshall Hanft, *Fort Stevens: Oregon's Defender at the River of the West* (Salem, OR: Oregon State Parks and Recreation Branch, 1980), 262; Sherman Green, *History of the Seattle District, 1896-1968* (Seattle, WA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1969), 3-3, 3-26 to 3-29; Frank E. Snyder and Brian H. Guss, *The District: A History of the Philadelphia District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1866-1971* (Philadelphia: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1974), 136; Aubrey Parkman, *Army Engineers in New England: The Military and Civil Work of the Corps of Engineers in New England 1775-1975* (Waltham, MA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New England Division, 1978), 130-31; Vladimir J. Gregory, *Keepers at the Gate* (Port Townsend, WA: Port Townsend Publishing Co., 1976), 198, 220; Ralph E. Ketchum, “Camouflage School for Harbor Defense,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 85 (January-February 1942), 4 143; Peter Rodyenko, “Protective Concealment for Fixed Coast Defenses,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November-December 1941), 599-602; U. S., War Department, *Fortification: Camouflage for Artillery, Training Regulation No. 195-45* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1926), paragraphs 42-52; U.S., War Department, *Camouflage of Rear Areas and Fixed Fortifications*, Field Manual 5-20G (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1944), 87-103, 137-40; U.S., Corps of Engineers, The Engineer Board, Historical Staff, *History of the Development of Camouflage Equipment, VII. Special Studies and Equipment* (Fort Belvoir, VA: The Engineer Board, 1947), 1-55; U.S., War Department, *Protective Concealment for Seacoast Fortifications*, Technical Manual 5-265 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1941).

31. Stetson Conn, Rose C. Engleman, and Byron Fairchild, *Guarding the United States and Its Outposts* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1964), 57-61; Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 101-02; Lenore Fine and Jesse A. Remington, *The Corps of Engineers: Construction in the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1972), 440-76.

32. Lewis, *Seacoast Fortifications*, 124-25, 132; Kirchner and Lewis, “The Final Era,” 98.

## Bibliography

### A. Most Useful Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Other Reference Works

1. *Aide-Memoire to the Military Sciences* (3 Volumes, London: J. Weale, 1846–52).
2. Alotta, Robert I., *A Glossary of Fortification Terms as They Relate to Historic Old Fort Mifflin* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, 1972).
3. *Army Times*, Washington, DC, *Guide to Army Posts*, edited by Tom Scanlon (Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Co., 1963). The *Army Times* issued another edition in 1966.
4. Berhow, Mark A., *Modern American Harbor Defenses: Military Reservations and Concrete Gun Emplacements 1890–1950* (San Pedro, CA: The Fort MacArthur Museum Association, 1995).
5. Cragg, Dan, editor, *The Guide to Military Installations* Third Edition (Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1991).
6. Dawson, Joseph G., III, “Coastal Defense,” in *The Late 19th Century U.S. Army, 1865–1898: A Research Guide*, compiled by Joseph G. Dawson, III (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1990), 195–98. Bibliography.
7. Evinger, William R., editor, *Directory of Military Bases in the U.S.* (Phoenix, AZ: Oryx Press, 1991).
8. Farrow, Edward S., *Farrow's Military Encyclopedia: A Dictionary of Military Knowledge; Illustrated with Maps and About Three Thousand Wood Engravings* (3 Volumes, New York: Published by Author, 1895).
9. Floyd, Dale E., *Military Fortifications: A Selective Bibliography*, Bibliographies and Indexes in Military Studies, Number 4 (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc., 1992).
10. Frazer, Robert Walter, *Forts of the West: Military Forts and Presidios Commonly Called Forts, West of the Mississippi River to 1898* (Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1965).
11. Gillespie, Alexander Garfield, *A Guide to Coast Artillery Posts* (Walworth, WI: Walworth Times Print, 1915).
12. Heitman, Francis B., *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, from Its Organization, September 29, 1789, to March 2, 1903* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1903). Includes a list of forts, batteries, etc., pages 475-559.

13. Hughes, Quentin, *A Chronology of Events in Fortification from 1800 to 1914 and an Illustrated Glossary of Terms Used in Military Architecture* (Liverpool, England: Fortress Study Group, 1980).
14. Kneitel, Tom, *Directory of US. Army Forts, Camps, & Airfields (1789–1945)* (Commack, NY: CRB Research Books, Inc., 1992).
15. “Military Installations,” in *History of Public Works in the United States*, edited by Ellis L. Armstrong (Chicago: American Public Works Association, 1976), 585-644.
16. “Military Installations,” in *Public Works History in the United States: A Guide to the Literature*, compiled and edited by Suellen M. Hoy and Michael C. Robinson (Nashville, TN: American Association for State and Local History, 1982), 380-400.
17. “Military Technology: Fortifications,” in *Technical Americana: A Checklist of Technical Publications Printed Before 1831*, compiled by Evald Rink (Millwood, NY: Kraus International Publications, 1981), 27 1-8 1.
18. Miller, Lester L., Jr., *The United States Coast Artillery: A Bibliography* Special Bibliography Number 12 1 (Fort Sill, OK: U.S. Army Field Artillery School Library, 1988).
19. Murray, Robert A., *Brief Guide to Research on Army Posts* (Washington, DC: Council on Abandoned Military Posts, 1969).
20. Naval Studies Board for the Mine Advisory Committee, National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, *Historical Bibliography of Sea Mine Warfare*, edited by Andrew Patterson, Jr., and Robert A. Winters (Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 1977).
21. Phillips, R. Cody, *A Guide to US. Army Museums*, CMH Pub 70-5 1 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1992).
22. Prucha, Francis P., *A Guide to the Military Posts of the United States, 1789–1895* (Madison, WI: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1964).
23. Roberts, Robert B., *Encyclopedia of Historic Forts: The Military, Pioneer, and Trading Posts of the United States* (New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1988).
24. Scott, Henry Lee, *Military Dictionary: Comprising Technical Definitions; Information on Raising and Keeping Troops; Actual Service Including Makeshifts and Improved Material; and Law, Government, Regulation, and Administration Relating to Land Forces* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1861).
25. Stanton, Shelby L., *Order of Battle, U.S. Army, World War II* (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1984). “Army Ground Forces Installations” list with location, activity, acreage, and troop capacity can be found on pages 597-603.
26. Sullivan Charles J., *Army Posts and Towns: The Baedeker of the Army* (Burlington, VT: Free Press Printing, 1926). Free Press published a new edition in 1935 and Haynes Corporation of Los Angeles released another in 1942.

27. Sweeney, James B., *A Pictorial Guide to the Military Museums, Forts and Historic Sites of the United States* (New York: Crown Publishers, 1981).
28. Thompson, Bryce D., *U.S. Military Museums, Historic Sites & Exhibits* (Falls Church, VA: Military Living Publications, 1989).
29. Thum, Marcella, and Gladys Thum, *Exploring Military America* (New York: Atheneum, 1982).
30. U.S. Adjutant General's Office, *List of Military Posts, etc.* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1902).
31. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ... *Analytical and Topical Index to the Reports of the Chief of Engineers and Officers of the Corps of Engineers, United States Army, 1866–1900* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1903).
32. \_\_\_\_\_, ... *Index to the Reports of the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army, 1866–1912* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915–16) See especially Part 2, Fortifications, pages 1793 and 2034.
33. \_\_\_\_\_, *Index to the Reports of the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army, 1913–1917* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1921). See especially Part 2, Fortifications, pages 3 19-25.
34. U.S. Army Judge Advocate General, *Military Reservations, and Military Parks, and National Cemeteries*, compiled by James B. McCrellis (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1898).
35. \_\_\_\_\_, *United States Military Reservations, National Cemeteries, and Military Parks*, edited by Charles E. Hay, Jr. (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office 1904).
36. \_\_\_\_\_, *United States Military Reservations, National Cemeteries, and Military Parks*, edited by Lewis W. Call (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1907).
37. \_\_\_\_\_, *United States Military Reservations, National Cemeteries, and Military Parks*, edited by Lewis W. Call (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1910).
38. \_\_\_\_\_, *United States Military Reservations, National Cemeteries, and Military Parks* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1916).
39. U.S. Army War College, Historical Section, *Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War (1917–19): Zone of Interior* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1949), Volume 3, Part 1. Includes information and location maps of various coastal fortifications, not only for World War I period.
40. U.S. Coast Artillery School, *System of Nomenclature of Parts of Modern Batteries, Artillery Note No. 13* (Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery School Press, 1903).
41. U.S. Inspector General's Office, *Outline Descriptions of the Posts and Stations of Troops in the Geographical Divisions and Departments of the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1872).
42. U.S. Ordnance Department, *List of Blanks, Pamphlets, etc. of the Ordnance Department, USA* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915). The Ordnance Department also

## ABibliography

---

- issued new editions of this publication in 1917, 1918, and 1922 that list various useful pamphlets pertaining to seacoast guns, carriages, and accessories.
43. U.S. Quartermaster Department, *Outline Description of U.S. Military Posts and Stations in the Year 1871* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1872).
  44. U.S. Treasury Department, . . . *Statement of Appropriations and Expenditures for Public Buildings, Rivers and Harbors, Forts, Arsenals, Armories and Other Public Works from March 4, 1789, to June 30, 1882* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1882).
  45. U.S. War Department, *Atlas to Accompany the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies* (3 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1891–95).
  46. \_\_\_\_\_ *List of Publications for Training*, Field Manual 21-6 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1940). This listing, which appeared in many editions during and after World War II, includes all field and technical manuals and some other Army publications in print.
  47. \_\_\_\_\_, *Military Reservations* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1937–42). Series of pamphlets, some arranged by state and others general.
  48. \_\_\_\_\_, *Statement of Appropriations, Expenditures, and Balances, Seacoast Fortifications and Field Artillery (Organized Militia Artillery Excluded) for the United States and Its Insular Possessions (Panama Canal Excluded) 1888 to June 30, 1915, Inclusive..* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1916).
  49. Weaver, John R., compiler, *A Glossary of Fortification Terms used during the Third System of American Coastal Defense 1816–1867* (Kokomo, IN: Published by the Author, 1993?).
  50. Wilhelm, Thomas, compiler, *A Military Dictionary and Gazetteer* (Philadelphia: L. R. Hamersly & co., 1881).
  51. Wolfe, Jim, editor, *Guide to Military Installations in the US. 1996* (Springfield, VA: Army Times Publishing Co., 1995).
  52. Wolfs Head Books, *An Inventory of U.S. Army Field Manuals* (St. Augustine, FL: Wolfs Head Books, 1993).

## B. Other Guides, Bibliographies, Glossaries, and Reference Works

53. Allen, Mary Moore, *Origin of Names of Army and Air Corps Posts, Camps, and Stations in World War II in the United States* (Goldsboro, NC: n. p., 195%).
  54. *American Archives: Consisting of a Collection of Authentic Records, State Papers, Debates, and Letters and Other Notices of Public Affairs, the Whole Forming a Documentary History of the Origin and Progress of the North American Colonies; of the Causes and Accomplishments of the American Revolution; and of the Constitution of Government for*
-

- the United States, to the Final Ratification Thereof* In Six Series by Peter Force (9 Volumes, Washington, DC: n.p., 1837-53).
55. Berhow, Mark A., “A Glossary of Coast Artillery Terms,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Winter 1990), 4-5, (Spring 1990), 10-11, (Summer 1990), 11-12, (Fall 1990), 22.
  56. \_\_\_\_\_, “Source Materials on American Coastal Defenses,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Winter 1990), 5–7.
  57. \_\_\_\_\_, “U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Reports of Completed Works (RCWs); A Short Explanation,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 3 (Spring 1991), 6-19, (Fall 1991), 7-17.
  58. Boatner, Mark M., *Landmarks of the American Revolution* (Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1973).
  59. Brannan, John, compiler, *Official Letters of the Military and Naval Officers of the United States During the War with Great Britain 1812, 13, 14, 15* (Washington, DC: Way & Gideon, 1823). War of 1812.
  60. Cobb, Hubbard H., *American Battlefields: A Complete Guide to the Historic Conflicts in Words, Maps, and Photos* (New York: Macmillan, Inc., 1995).
  61. Cromie, Alice H., *A Tour Guide to the Civil War* (Fourth Edition, Revised. Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1992).
  62. Drennon, C. B., and F. B. Koepnick, “Disposition of Coast Artillery Regiments World War II,” *American Society of Military Insignia Collectors Trading Post* 29(April-June 1970), 59-60; 30 (October-December 1970), 57-58.
  63. Duane, William, *A Military Dictionary, or Explanation of the Several Systems of Discipline of Different Kinds of Troops, Infantry, Artillery, and Cavalry; the Principles of Fortification* . . . (Philadelphia: William Duane, 1810).
  64. *The Elements of Fortification*, translated from the French by Jonathan Williams (Second Edition, Philadelphia: C. P. Wayne, 1801). Actually a glossary of terms.
  65. Ellis, William A., *Torpedoes: A List of References to Material in New York Public Library* (New York: n.p., 1917).
  66. *Fodor's Civil War Sites, A Practical Guide to Today's Scenes of the War Between the States* (New York: David McKay Co., Inc., 1979).
  67. Haferkorn, Henry E., “Searchlights: A Short Annotated Bibliography of Their Design and Their Use in Peace and War,” *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 8 (January-February 1916), 118-28; (March-April 1916), 250–63.
  68. Hart, Herbert M., *Old Forts of the Far West* (Seattle, WA: Superior Publishing Co., 1965).



## A Bibliography

---

69. , *Pioneer Forts of the West* (Seattle, WA: Superior Publishing Co, 1967).
70. , *Tour Guide to Old Western Forts* (Boulder, CO: Pruett Publishing Co. and Fort Collins, CO: Old Army Press, 1980).
71. Hill, W. P. T., "Review of Camouflage Literature," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 23 (November 1939), 22-26, 66-72; 24 (March 1940), 40-4, (November 1940), 70-80; 25 (March 1941), 21, 52-64.
72. *NationaZ Geographic Guide to America's Historic Places* (Washington, DC: National Geographic Society, 1996).
73. *The NationaZ Register of Historic Places*, edited by Ronald M. Greenberg (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1976).
74. *National Register of Historic PZaces 1966-1991: Cumulative List Through June 30, 1991* (Nashville, TN: American Association for State and Local History, 1991).
75. North Carolina, Confederate Centennial Commission, *A Guide to Military Organizations and Installations, North Carolina, 1861-1865* by Louis H. Manarin (Raleigh, NC: n.p., 1961).
76. Osborne, Richard E., *Richard E. Osborne's World War II Sites in the United States: A Tour Guide & Directory* (Indianapolis, IN: Riebel-Roque Publishing Co., 1996).
77. Quick, John compiler, *Dictionary of Weapons and Military Terms* (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1973).
78. Rushmore, D. B., W. H. Lanman, and E. A. Lof, "Bibliography of the Literature of Submarines, Mines, and Torpedoes," *General Electric Review* 20 (August 1917), 675-85.
79. Sarles, Frank B., and Charles E. Shedd, *Colonials and Patriots; Historic PZaces Commemorating Our Forebears, 1700-1783* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1964).
80. Smith, Boling W., "Ordnance Publications Concerning Coast Defense, 1863-19 14," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (August 1992), 55-56.
81. Smith, Myron J., compiler, *American Civil War Navies: A Bibliography Volume 3 of American Naval Bibliography* (Metuchen, NJ: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1972).
82. Stevens, Joseph E., *America's NationaZ Battlefield Parks: A Guide* (Norman, OK: The University of Oklahoma Press, 1990).
83. U.S. Adjutant General's Office, *Correspondence Relating to the War with Spain . . . Including the Insurrection in the Philippine Islands and the China Relief Expedition* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1902). Spanish-American War.
84. \_\_\_\_\_, *General Orders* (Washington, DC: War Department and The Government Printing Office, 1797-). General Orders often established, named, and abolished military posts, including coastal fortifications, and contain useful information pertaining to U.S. coast defense.

85. U \_\_\_\_\_, *Legislative History of the General Staff of the Army of the States...from 1775 to 1901* by Raphael P. Thian (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1901). Laws, etc., relating to coast defense.
86. U.S. Army, Department of the Columbia, *Military Careers of Officers of the Army and Navy in Honor of Whom Coast Artillery Posts and Batteries in the Department of the Columbia Have Been Named*, edited by Henry (Harry L.?) Hawthorne (Vancouver Barracks, WA: n.p., 1908).
87. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Annual Reports of the Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1866–).
88. U.S. Board of Ordnance and Fortifications, *Report* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1893-1920).
89. U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial Times to 1970* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1975).
90. U.S. Coast Artillery Office, *Report of the Chief of Coast Artillery, US. Army* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1909-42).
91. U.S. Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, VA, *Annual Report* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1893 to close of school after World War II).
92. U.S. Commission Appointed by the President to Investigate the Conduct of the War Department in the War with Spain, *Report* (8 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1900). Spanish-American War.
93. U.S. Congress, *American State Papers: Documents, Legislative and Executive, 1789–1838* (38 Volumes, Washington, DC: Gales and Seaton, 1832-61).
94. U.S. Congress, Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War, *Report* (6 Volumes and Supplement, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1863, 1865–66). Civil War.
95. U.S. Defense Documentation Center, *Undersea Warfare; An ASTIA Report Bibliography, AD 264000* (Arlington Hall Station, Arlington, VA: Armed Services Technical Information Agency, 1961). Submarine mines.
96. U.S. National Park Service, *Founders and Frontiersmen: Historic Places Commemorating Early Nationhood and the Westward Movement, 1783–1828* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1967).
97. \_\_\_\_\_, *Soldier and Brave: Indian and Military Affairs in the Trans-Mississippi West, Including a Guide to Historic Sites and Landmarks* (New York: Harper & Row, 1963, and Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1971).
98. U.S. Naval History Division, *Civil War Naval Chronology, 1861–1865* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1971).
99. \_\_\_\_\_, *Naval Documents of the American Revolution*, edited by William Bell Clark and William James Morgan (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1964–).

## A Bibliography

---

---

100. U.S. Navy Department, *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies in the War of the Rebellion* (30 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894-1927). Civil War.
101. U.S. Ordnance Department, *A Collection of Annual Reports and Other Important Papers, Relating to the Ordnance Department 1812–1889* (4 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1878–90).
102. *United States Statutes at Large, Containing the Laws and Concurrent Resolutions...and Reorganization Plans, Amendments to the Constitution, and Proclamations, 1789–* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1845–).
103. U.S. Submarine Defense School, Fort Totten, New York Harbor, *Annual Report* (Fort Totten, NY: Submarine Defense School, 1902-08).
104. U.S. ‘Surgeon General’s Office, *A Report on the Hygiene of the United States Army with Descriptions of Military Posts, Surgeon General’s Office Circular No. 8* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1875).
105. \_\_\_\_\_, *Statistical Report on the Sickness and Mortality in the Army of the United States....*, edited by Richard R. Coolidge (3 Volumes, Washington, DC: A. D. P. Nicholson, 1849–60). Covers the period 18 19-60.
106. U.S. War Department, *Annual Reports of the Secretary of War...* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1846–).
107. \_\_\_\_\_, *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies* (70 Volumes in 128, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1880-1901).
108. Unrau, Harlan D., *Here Was the Revolution: Historic Sites of the War for American Independence* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1977).

## C. Manuals, Treatises, and Other Technical Literature

109. Abbot, Henry Larcom, *Approved Materiel of the U.S. Defensive Torpedo System* (Willetts Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1876-77).
110. \_\_\_\_\_, “Coast Defense, Including Submarine Mines,” International Engineering Congress, Chicago, 1893, Division of Military Engineering, *Operations of the Division of Military Engineering of the International Congress of Engineers Held in Chicago Last August (1893) Under the Auspices of the World’s Congress Auxiliary of the Columbian Exhibition* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894), 13-28.
111. \_\_\_\_\_, “Coast Defense, Including Submarine Mines,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 15 (May 1894), 45 1-67.

112. \_\_\_\_\_, *Course of Lectures Upon the Défense of the Sea-Coast of the United States, Delivered Before the U.S. Naval War College* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1888).
113. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Electricity in Its Application to Submarine Mining* (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1875–76).
114. \_\_\_\_\_, “Notes on Mortars in Harbor Defense,” Paper No. 11 in U.S. Engineer School of Application, *Printed Papers of the Essayons Club of the Corps of Engineers*, Volume 1 (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1868-72).
115. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report Upon Experiments and Investigations to Develop a System of Submarine Mines for Defending the Harbors of the United States*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 23 (Washington, DC: The Government PrintingOffice, 1881).
116. \_\_\_\_\_, *Submarine Mining, in the Defence of Harbors and Rivers* (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1877).
117. \_\_\_\_\_, “Vertical Fire in Sea-Coast Batteries,” *The JournaZ of the United States Artillery* 5 (May-June 1896), 313-24.
118. Allen, Samuel E., “Trained Artillery for the Defense of Sea-Coast Forts,” *The JournaZ of the United States Artillery* 4 (April 1895), 214–37.
119. Ames, Azel, “Use of Railroad Artillery in Coast Defense,” *The JournaZ of the United States Artizzery* 50 (March-April 1919), 145–61, (May 1919), 268-86.
120. The Army Ordnance Association, *America’s Greatest Railway Gun* (Washington? DC: The Army Ordnance Association, n. d.[1925?]).
121. “The Artillery of Our Coastwise Forts,” *Army and Navy JournaZ* 4 (July 6, 1867), 732-33.
122. Ashburn, Thomas Z., “Anti-Aircraft Defenses for Coast Fortifications,” *The JournaZ of the United States Artillery* 47 (March-April 1917), 166-73.
123. “Attack and Defense by Submarine Mines,” *The Scientific American* 111 (October 3, 1914), 270–71, 286–88.
124. Atwood, R. S., “The Tactical Inspection by the Harbor Defense Commander,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 65 (November 1926), 446-51.
125. Bain, George Grantham, “America’s BigGuns,” *Munsey’s Magazine* 19 (May 1898), 205-09.
126. Baird, C. W., “Employment of Submarine Mines in Coast Defense,” *Coast Artizzery JournaZ* 75 (July-August 1932), 260-61.
127. Baldwin, Frederick M., “Coast Artillery Inspection,” *CDSG JournaZ: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 58-59. Reminiscences of Coast Artillery inspections.
128. \_\_\_\_\_, “Firing Tables and Gunnery for Seacoast Artillery,” *CDSG JournaZ: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 60-65. Baldwin explains the use of firing tables, formerly called range tables.

129. \_\_\_\_\_, "M8 Series Gun Data Computer," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 36-52.
130. \_\_\_\_\_, "Night Drill," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 49-50. Reminiscences of Coast Artillery night drill.
131. \_\_\_\_\_, "Range Correction Board," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 63-64. An analog Coast Artillery range finding device.
132. \_\_\_\_\_, "Some Subcaliber Thoughts," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (May 1996), 73-75. Discussion of the use of subcaliber guns in the Coast Artillery.
133. \_\_\_\_\_, "Some Thoughts on Boresighting," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 9-10. Boresighting is the process by which the axis of the bore and the normal line of sight are made parallel.
134. Ballou, Sidney, "Airplane and Coast Defense," *Outlook* 135 (October 24, 1923), 313-14.
135. Barber, Edward, "The Care of Seacoast Armament and Its Relation to the Mission of the Coast Artillery Corps," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (May 1929), 400-11.
136. Barber, Francis Morgan, *Lecture on Drifting and Automatic Movable Torpedoes, Submarine Guns, and Rockets* (Newport, RI: U.S. Torpedo Station, 1874).
137. Barnard, John Gross, "Harbor Defense by Fortifications and Steam Vessels," *The Southern Literary Messenger* 11 (January 1845), 25-30.
138. \_\_\_\_\_, "Memoir on National Defenses," *The Military Association of the State of New York Proceedings* (1860), 55-71.
139. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Sea Coast Defense: Consisting of Sea Coast Fortification, the 15-Inch Gun, and Casemate Embrasures* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1861).
140. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Use of Iron in Fortifications," *United States Service Magazine* 1 (January 1, 1864), 25-31.
141. Barnard, John Gross, Peter S. Michie, and Horatio G. Wright, ..*Report on the Fabrication of Iron for Defensive Purposes and Its Uses in Modern Fortifications, Especially in Works of Coast Defense with Supplement*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 21 (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1871-72).
142. Barnes, John Sanford, *Submarine Warfare, Offensive and Defensive* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1869).
143. Bates, Winslow, "Our Coast Defense," *The National Magazine* 8 (April 1898), 66-80. Spanish-American War.
144. Beach, Lansing H., "Notes on Damp-Proofing Magazines," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 1 (October-December 1909), 404-05.

145. Beehler, William H., "The Navy and Coast Defense," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 35 (June 1909), 343-84.
146. Belknap, Reginald R., "Submarine Mines in War," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 51 (November 1919), 455-71.
147. Benitez, E. M., "Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 66 (June 1927), 500-16.
148. , "The Fundamental Principles of the Art of War Applied to the Problem of Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 64 (March 1926), 239-62.
149. Benton, James G., *Course of Instruction in Ordnance and Gunnery for the Use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1861).
150. Berhow, Mark A., "American Coast Artillery Fire Control: A Simplified Discussion (with Illustrations)," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 3 (Winter 1991), 7-13.
151. Birnie, Rogers, "Seacoast Ordnance: Gun Construction; Power of Modern Ordnance in Seacoast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 20 (July-August 1903), 1-23.
152. Bixby, William H., "New Ordnance Material," *Engineering News and American Contract Journal* 14 (October 17, 1885), 242, (October 24, 1885), 257-61, (October 31, 1885), 274-75, (November 7, 1885), 292-93, (November 14, 1885), 310-11, (November 21, 1885), 322-24, (November 28, 1885), 339-41, (December 5, 1885), 354-56, (December 12, 1885), 369-70, (December 19, 1885), 383-84, (December 26, 1885), 401.
153. Blumenthal, S., "Planning Railway Routes for Big Guns," *The Military Engineer* 33 (October 1941), 440-42.
154. Boyes, Bedford W., "National Guarding Our Harbor Defenses," *Coast Artillery Journal* 83 (March-April 1940), 98-110.
155. Bruff, Lawrence L., *A Text-book of Ordnance and Gunnery, Prepared for the Use of Cadets of the U.S. Military Academy* (New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1896).
156. Buckey, Mervyn C., *Manual for the Instruction of Gunners of Mine Companies* (Fort Worden, WA: n.p., 1908).
157. Bucknill, John Townsend, *Submarine Mines and Torpedoes as Applied to Harbour Defense* (New York: Wiley, 1889).
158. Bundy, Charles W., "Seacoast Fortifications of the Future," *Coast Artillery Journal* 80 (March-April 1937), 112-15.
159. Burgoyne, John Fox, *The Military Opinions of General Sir John Fox Burgoyne*, collected and edited by George Wrottesley (London, England: Richard Bentley, 1859).
160. Burnett, Henry Lawrence, *Our Military and Naval Establishments. The Armaments of Power. Our Defenseless Coasts* (New York: Evening Post Job Printing Office, 1889).
161. Califf, Joseph M., "The Submarine Mine and Torpedo in Harbor Defense," *The Railroad and Engineering Journal* 64 (December 1890), 559-62; 65 (January 1891), 31-33, (February

- 1891), 75–78, (March 1891), 124-26, (April 1891), 167–70, (May 1891), 217-19, (June 1891), 261-63.
162. Carbaugh, H. C., “Federal Duty and Policy as to Organizing an Adequate Artillery Force for the United States,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 21 (September 1897), 257-63.
163. Carden, Godfrey L., “Gruson Coast-Defense Turrets,” *Harper’s Weekly* 45 (March 16, 1901), 287-89.
164. Carpenter, William T., “The Influence of Aviation Upon Coast Defense,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 64 (May 1926), 464-75.
165. Chamberlaine, William, *Coast Artillery War Game* (Fort Monroe, VA: n.p., 1912).
166. Chase, William H., *Brief Memoir Explanatory of a New Trace of a Front of Fortification in Place of the Present Bastioned Front* (New Orleans: Printed at the Office of the Jeffersonian, 1846).
167. \_\_\_\_\_, “National Defenses as Connected with Internal Improvements,” *DeBow’s Review* 12 (January 1853), 54-62.
168. Chester, James, *Course in Permanent Fortification* (Fort Monroe, VA: U.S. Artillery School, 1884).
169. \_\_\_\_\_, *Course of Instruction for Artillery Gunners: Permanent Works and Their Attack by Siege Operations, Artillery Circular G, May 24, 1893* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1893).
170. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Magazine Staff and Ammunition Service in a Sea-Coast Fort,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (November 1891), 1189-201.
171. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Organization of Our Artillery Defense,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (September 1891), 988-1003.
172. \_\_\_\_\_, “Pointing Sea Coast Guns,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 1, No. 3 (1880), 356-62.
173. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Position-Finding and Position-Designating Service in Sea-Coast Defenses,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 13 (March 1892), 227-48.
174. \_\_\_\_\_, “Some of the Artillery Difficulties Likely To Be Encountered During the Next Maritime War,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (May 1891), 556-75.
175. Christmas, John K., “Some Principles of Naval Design Applied to Coast Defense,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (May 1920), 470-76.
176. Clark, Frank S., “Coast Artillery in Coast Defense,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 67 (August 1927), 134-37.

177. \_\_\_\_\_, 'Mine Defense-Today and Tomorrow,' *Coast Artillery Journal* 71 (September 1929), 181–98.
178. Cloke, Harold C., *The Gunner's Examiner* (New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1905).
179. Cloke, Harold E., "Harbor Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 79 (July-August 1936), 282–85.
180. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Location of Coast Forts and Their Land Defenses," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 45 (May-June 1916), 323-31.
181. "The Coast Artillery, Guardians of Our Shores," *Army Life* 28 (March 1946), 3-7.
182. Coast Artillery Journal, *Advanced Coast Artillery*, prepared by the *Coast Artillery Journal*, Fort Monroe, Va (Annapolis, MD: National Service Publishing Co., c1928).
183. \_\_\_\_\_, *Battery Duties, Coast Artillery Corps, A Checklist* (Washington, DC: Coast Artillery Journal, 1942).
184. \_\_\_\_\_, *Tactics and Techniques of Coast Artillery* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: National Service Publishing Co., 1931). There are various subsequent editions.
185. "Coast Artillery Masters Its Job," *Science and Mechanics* 12 (October-November 1941), 28-30.
186. "Coast Artillery Projectiles," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 23 (May-June 1905), 219-31.
187. "Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 22 (November-December 1904), 215-61.
188. "Coast Defense," *The North American Review* 51 (July 1840), 158–72.
189. "Coast Defense Artillery," in LeRoy Hodges, *Notes on Post-War Ordnance Development* (Richmond, VA: Richmond Press, Inc., Publishers, 1923), 46-51.
190. Coe, Frank W., "The Chief of Coast Artillery and the Corps," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (March 1920), 195-200.
191. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Coast Artillery and the Engineers," *Coast Artillery Journal* 59 (November 1923), 369-74.
192. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Coast Artillery and the Engineers," *The Military Engineer* 15 (September-October 1923), 401–04.
193. "Complete the Coast Defenses," *The Scientific American* 92 (May 20, 1905), 398.
194. "Construction of Seacoast Defenses," in William A. Mitchell, *Army Engineering* (Washington, DC: The Society of American Military Engineers, 1927), 281-98.
195. Conti, Richard M., and William Bailey, "Improving the Panama Mount," *Coast Artillery Journal* 87 (May-June 1944), 38–40.
196. Costello, John D., "Guarding the Coast." *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 111 (August 1985), 66-71. Discusses present-day U.S. Navy coast defense.
197. Converse, George A., *Notes on Torpedo Fuzes* (Newport, RI: U.S. Torpedo Station, 1875).



198. Cowie, John S., *Mines, Minelayers and Minelaying* (London, England: Oxford University Press, 1951).
199. Cree, John K., "The Location of Mortar Batteries," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 29 (May-June 1908), 289-91.
200. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Vulnerability of Observing Stations," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 32 (July-August 1909), 27-33.
201. Cross, Matthew A., "Turrets and Casemates for Seacoast Batteries," *Coast Artillery Journal* 80 (July-August 1937), 306-07.
202. Cullen, E. J., "Fixed Versus Mobile for Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 54 (February 1921), 143-51.
203. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Functions of Coast Fortifications in the Positive System of Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 61 (September 1924), 212-19.
204. \_\_\_\_\_, "Plotting Station Organization and Equipment," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (June 1920), 584-604.
205. Cyrus, Allan, "Coast Artillery-Fixed or Mobile," *Coast Artillery Journal* 65 (October 1926), 329-38.
206. Davis, Richmond P., "Submarine Mines and Mining," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 29 (May-June 1908), 225-39.
207. Davis, William C., "The Location and Tactical Employment of Searchlights in Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 31 (May-June 1909), 236-65.
208. Douglas, Howard, *Observations on Modern Systems of Fortification, Including that Proposed by M. Carnot, and a Comparison of the Polygonal with the Bastion System* (London, England: J. Murray, 1859).
209. Dunn, John M., "Notes on Water Work in Submarine Mining," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 57 (August 1922), 143-59.
210. Dwyer, Thomas F., "The Problem of Security and Information in Reference to Coast Forts," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 32 (July-August 1909), 8-13.
211. "Electricity in the Coast Defense," *Electrical Review* 47 (July 29, 1905), 155-58. Submarine Mine School, Fort Totten.
212. Ellet, Charles, Jr., *Coast and Harbour Defences or the Substitution of Steam Battering Rams for Ships of War* (Philadelphia: J. C. Clark and Sons, 1855).
213. Elmslie, F. B., "The Attack of a Coast Fortress," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 3 (April 1894), 322-50.
214. Embrick, Stanley D., "Projects for Coast Defenses," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 46 (September-October 1916), 151-66.
215. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Relation of the Organized Militia to Coast Defense," *The National Guard Magazine* 1 (May 1907), 250-58.

216. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Role of Seacoast Fortifications," *Coast Artillery Journal* 74 (January 1931), 6–8.
217. Fawcett, Waldon, "Electrically Operated Submarine Mines," *Electrical Review* 44 (June 11, 1904), 906–13.
218. Fergusson, James, *An Essay on a Proposed New System of Fortification: With Hints for Its Application to Our National Defenses* (London, England: J. Weale, 1849).
219. Fiebeger, Gustave J., *Permanent Fortification: Prepared for the Use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy, West Point, New York* (West Point, NY: Henry Charnovitz, 1900).
220. "Fortification—Harbor Defences," *Army and Navy Journal* 1 (September 26, 1863), 68–69. Civil War.
221. Frost, H. H., "Coastal Operations," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 55 (September 1921), 191–232.
222. \_\_\_\_\_, "Naval Aircraft in Coastal Warfare," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 57 (January 1931), 9–16.
223. Frye, James A., "Our Coast Defense," *The Bostonian Magazine* 3 (March 1896), 514–33; 4 (April 1896), 3–32, (May 1896), 113–32, (June 1896), 219–40; (August 1896), 441–60.
224. Fullmer, Richard P., "Seacoast Artillery," *Armored Cavalry Journal* 55 (November–December 1946), 39–40.
225. Fulton, Robert, *Torpedo War and Submarine Explosions* (Reprint of 1810 edition, Chicago: The Swallow Press, 1971).
226. Fyfe, Herbert C., *Submarine Warfare, Past, Present, and Future* (London, England: Grant Richards, 1903).
227. Gardner, Augustus P., *Guard Your Coast, Speech in House of Representatives, February 22 and March 1, 1915* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915).
228. Gardner, Fulton Q. C., "The Coast Artillery School," *The Military Engineer* 28 (July–August 1936), 278–81.
229. Gay de Vernon, Simon F., *Treatise on the Science of War and Fortification*, translated by John M. O'Connor (2 Volumes, New York: J. Seymour, 1817).
230. Gibbon, John, *The Artillerists' Manual* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1860).
231. Gillmore, Quincy A., *Letter from Bvt. Maj. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore, U.S. A., ...to the Chief of Engineers, Respecting the Present Condition of Our Sea-Coast Defenses, and the Importance of Strengthening Them* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1881).
232. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report on the Compressive Strength, Specific Gravity, and Ratio of Absorption of Various Kinds of Building Stone from Different Sections of the United States, Tested at*

## A Bibliography

---

- Fort Tompkins, Staten Island, N.Y.* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1874).
233. Godefroy, Maxmillian, *Military Reflections on Four Modes of Defense, for the United States, with a Plan of Defense, Adapted to Their Circumstances, and the Existing State of Things*, translated by Eligo Anderson (Baltimore: Joseph Anderson, 1807).
234. Goebert, Elmer C., "Coast Artillery Weapons: Their Post-War Development and Present Status," *Army Ordnance* 12 (January–February 1932), 234–40. photos.
235. Goethals, George W., "Electricity in Permanent Seacoast Defenses," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 19 (January–February 1903), 47–65.
236. \_\_\_\_\_, "Electricity in Permanent Seacoast Defenses," *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 19 (October 1902), 1355–73.
237. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fortifications," *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 54, Part A (October 1904), 57–76.
238. Goodrich, Caspar F., "Torpedoes—Their Disposition and Radius of Destructive Effect," Ordnance Note No. 207, 7 August 1882, in U.S. Ordnance Department, *Ordnance Notes* (12 volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1873–84).
239. Gordon, W. B., "Disappearing Gun-Carriages," International Engineering Congress, Chicago, 1893, Division of Military Engineering, *Operations of the Division of Military Engineering of the International Congress of Engineers Held in Chicago Last August (1893) Under the Auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary of the Columbian Exhibition* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894), 587–614.
240. Green, Fred M., "Railway Artillery for Seacoast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 50 (June 1919), 345–65.
241. Green, J. A., "Defending Our Harbors," *Coast Artillery Journal* 80 (November–December 1937), 483–86.
242. Greenough, Ernest A., "Planting and Raising Mines from Scow," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 46 (July–August 1916), 60–63.
243. Griffin, Eugene, *Our Sea-Coast Defenses* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1885).
244. \_\_\_\_\_, "Our Sea-Coast Defenses," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 7 (December 1886), 404–65.
245. \_\_\_\_\_, "Our Sea-Coast Defenses," *The North American Review* 147 (July 1888), 64–75.
246. Haan, William G., "Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 29 (September–October 1908), 135–58.
247. Hagood, Johnson, "Coast Defense," *Army Ordnance* 21 (November–December 1940), 205–07.
248. \_\_\_\_\_, "Our Defenseless Coast," *Colliers* 105 (June 22, 1940), 18–19, 56–57.

249. \_\_\_\_\_, “Railway Artillery: An Outmodéd Element of Our Seacoast Defense?” *Army Ordnance* 22 (July–August 1941), 46–48.
250. Hagood, Lee, *Searchlights* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1908).
251. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Storage Battery in Its Relation to U.S. Fortifications,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 20 (July–August 1903), 70–95.
252. Hains, Peter C., “Should the Fixed Coast Defenses of the United States Be Transferred to the Navy?” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 15 (March 1894), 233–56.
253. Hall, Harrison, “Attack and Defense of Fortified Harbors,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 33 (March–April 1910), 125–29.
254. Hall, J. L., “Distant Control of Projectors for Sea Coast Defense,” *General Electric Review* 22 (September 1919), 676–79. Searchlights.
255. Halleck, Henry W., *Elements of Military Art and Science; or, Course of Instruction in Strategy, Fortification, Tactics of Battles, &c., ...* (New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1846).
256. \_\_\_\_\_, *Message from the President of the United States Communicating... a Copy of the Report on National Defense... by Lieutenant Halleck* (Washington, DC: n.p., 1845).
257. Hamilton, William R., “Are Disappearing Guns Essential to the Efficient Defense of Our Seaports?” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 30 (March 1902), 195–224.
258. Hammond, John H., Jr., “Aerial Coast Patrol: A System of Defense for Our Seaboard,” *The Independent* 87 (September 4, 1916), 336.
259. \_\_\_\_\_, “Notes on the Use of the Aeroplane in Coast Defense,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 49 (September–December 1918), 286–91.
260. “Harbor Defense,” *Harper’s New Monthly Magazine* 27 (September 1863), 556–57. Civil War.
261. “Harbor Defense Mobilization Plans,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 67 (July 1927), 18–29.
262. Harriman, J. E., “Submarine Mines: Their Purpose, Characteristics, and Operation,” *Army Ordnance* 20 (March–April 1940), 306–08.
263. Hatch, H. J., and J. F. Stiley, “Coast Defense—Logical and Visionary,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 60 (January 1924), 1–21.
264. Hawthorne, Harry L., “Caliber of Seacoast Guns,” *Engineering Magazine* 34 (January 1908), 61–63.
265. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Naval Attack on Sea-Coast Fortifications,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 6 (July–August 1896), 1–19.
266. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Role of the Navy in Sea-Coast Defense,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 23 (November 1898), 392–408.

## A Bibliography

---

267. Haydock, Roger, "Military Searchlights," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 10 (March–April 1918), 261–67.
268. "Heavy Ordnance," *Army Ordnance* 24 (January–February 1943), 81–88. 16-inch gun.
269. Hill, Ira B., "Forms of Attack Against Harbor Defenses," *Coast Artillery Journal* 79 (May–June 1936), 207–09.
270. Hill, Walter N., *Notes on Explosives and Their Application in Torpedo Warfare* (Newport, RI: U.S. Torpedo Station, 1875).
271. Hines, Frank Thomas, and Franklin W. Ward, *The Service of Coast Artillery* (New York: Goodenough & Woglom Co., 1910).
272. Holden, Edward S., *Notes on the Bastion System; Its Defects and Their Remedies* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1872).
273. Homer, John L., "The 14-Inch Gun on Railway Mount," *The Military Engineer* 29 (March–April 1937), 91–94.
274. Hood, R. S., Jr., "Searchlight Tower Units," *General Electric Review* 22 (September 1919), 689–93.
275. Hope, Offner, "Power Installation and Operation for Coast Artillery Posts," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 36 (November–December 1911), 231–41.
276. Howard, Oliver O., "Coast Defense from an Army Standpoint," *The American Magazine* 8 (June 1888), 165–73.
277. Howell, James F., "Guns for the Defense of the Outer Harbors," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 23 (March–April 1905), 117–23.
278. \_\_\_\_\_, "Target Practice—One Element of Our National Coast Defense," *The Scientific American New Series*, 98 (January 4, 1908), 10–12.
279. Hughes, D. E., "Description of the Depression Position Plotter," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 3 (April–June 1911), 249–66.
280. Hughes, Rupert, "Our Helpless Coasts," *New Broadway Magazine* 21 (September 1908), 354–59.
281. Hunt, Edward B., *Modern Warfare: Its Science and Art, Read Before the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at Newport, R. I., August 4, 1860. From the Advance Sheets of the New Englander, for November, 1860* (New Haven: Thomas J. Stafford, 1860). Mainly on fortifications.
282. \_\_\_\_\_, *Our Sea-Coast Defense and Fortification System* (New York: Dix & Edwards, 1856).
283. \_\_\_\_\_, "Our Sea-Coast Defense and Fortification System," *Putnam's Monthly and the Critic, a Magazine of Literature, Art and Life* 7 (March 1856), 314–25.

284. Hunter, Alfred M., "The Preparation of Fort Record and Emplacement Books," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 24 (July–August 1905), 49–62.
285. Hyde, Arthur P. S., *Attack and Defense of Fortified Harbors* (Seattle, WA: Times Printing Co., 1914).
286. "Increase the Coast Artillery," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 436.
287. "Increasing the Range of Our Coast Defense Guns," *The Scientific American* 113 (August 21, 1915), 159.
288. *Invincible Floating Batteries* (New York: W. Elliot, 1813). Submarine mines/torpedoes.
289. Jackson, T. S., "Ships Versus Forts," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (September 1891), 1037–65.
290. Jaques, William H., "Heavy Ordnance for Coast Defense in the United States," *Cassier's Magazine, Engineering Illustrated* 14 (August 1898), 303–20. Some on Spanish–American War.
291. \_\_\_\_\_, *Heavy Ordnance for National Defense, Being a Consideration of the Present Defenseless Condition of the Coast Cities of the United States and the Necessity for the Immediate Production of Heavy Guns Adapted to Modern Warfare* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1855).
292. \_\_\_\_\_, *Torpedoes for National Defense; a Practical and Concise Review of These Weapons, Their Usefulness, Application, Cost, and Most Efficient Types, ...* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1886).
293. Jarman, Sanderford, "Future Coast Defense Artillery," *The Military Engineer* 12 (September–October 1920), 440–47.
294. \_\_\_\_\_, "Future Seacoast Defenses Artillery—Its Mission and Influence," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (March 1920), 201–26.
295. Jervois, R. E., "Coast Defenses and the Application of Iron to Fortifications," *The Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* 12, No. 52 (1868), 548–69.
296. Johnson, A. W., "Aviation in Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 64 (February 1926), 127–38.
297. Johnson, Richard F., "The Attack of a Coast Fortress," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 3 (April 1894), 351–82.
298. \_\_\_\_\_, *Defense of Harbors by Fortification* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1910).
299. Johnston, John A., "Fixed Versus Mobile Mounts," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 53 (September 1920), 257–60.
300. Jones, Henry L., "Increase in the CAC's Navy," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November–December 1941), 589–90. Mine planters.

## A Bibliography

---

---

301. Jones, William A., "Damp Walls: A Study of Causes and Remedies: Deductions from Experiences with Modern Seacoast Fortifications," *Engineering Magazine* 41 (June 1911), 416-25.
302. Keister, John L., "Variety of Muzzleloaders Are on Display at Old Fort Niagara," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 7 (Spring 1986), 27-29.
303. Kenyon, E. R., *Notes on Land and Coast Fortification* (Chatham, England: Royal Engineers Institute, 1894).
304. Kessler, P. M., "Balloons in Coast Artillery Position Finding," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 5 (October 1921), 315-21.
305. Kimball, Donald G., "Mobile Seacoast Artillery in Beach Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 87 (January-February 1944), 38-40.
306. King, William R., "Controllable Torpedoes, Operated from Shore Stations," International Engineering Congress, Chicago, 1893, Division of Military Engineering, *Operations of the Division of Military Engineering of the International Congress of Engineers Held in Chicago Last August (1893) Under the Auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary of the Columbian Exhibition* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894), 57-67.
307. \_\_\_\_\_, *Counterpoise Gun-Carriages and Platforms* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1869).
308. \_\_\_\_\_, "Economy of Sea Coast Defenses," Paper No. 19 in U.S. Engineer School of Application, *Printed Papers of the Essayons Club of the Corps of Engineers*, Volume 1 (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1868-72).
309. \_\_\_\_\_, "Guns and Forts," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 13 (November 1892), 1055-75.
310. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report on Certain Experimental and Theoretical Investigations: Relative to the Quality, Form, and Combination of Materials for Defensive Armor, Together with Incidental Facts Relative to Their Use for Industrial Purposes (Armor Plating for Land Defenses)*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 17 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1870).
311. "The King of Battles," *Fortune Magazine* 23 (February 1941), 67-52, 158, 160, 162 (Artillery).
312. Kingsley, Maurice, *The Defence of Our Great Cities: What the Government has Done and Is Now Doing to Protect Them* (New York: Columbia Pub. Co., 1898).
313. Knight, John G. D., *Elevation of Sites for Batteries* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1896).
314. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Elevation of Sites for Batteries," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 19 (September 1896), 211-18.
315. \_\_\_\_\_, "Modern Fortifications and Sieges," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 8 (December 1887), 381-404.

316. \_\_\_\_\_, *Thickness of Cover for Guns and Magazines of Fortifications: A Study with a Report Thereon by the Board of Engineers and a Criticism by Henry Larcom Abbot* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1893).
317. Lallemand, Henri Dominique, *A Treatise on Artillery: To Which Is Added a Summary of Military Reconnoitering, of Fortification, of the Attack and Defense of Places, and of Castrametation*, translated by James Renwick (2 Volumes, New York: C. S. van Winkle, 1820).
318. Lefax, Inc. Under the Direction of the Coast Artillery School, *Heavy (Coast) Artilleryman's Field Pocketbook* (Philadelphia, PA: Lefax, Inc., 1918).
319. Lemly, Henry R., *Changes Wrought in Artillery in the Nineteenth Century and Their Effect Upon the Attack and Defense of Fortified Places* (Fort Monroe, VA: U.S. Artillery School, 1886).
320. Lendy, Auguste Frederic, *Elements of Fortification: Field and Permanent* (London, England: J. W. Parker and Son, 1857).
321. \_\_\_\_\_, *A Treatise on Fortification* (London, England: W. Mitchell, 1862).
322. "Lessons of the *Queen Elizabeth*," *The Scientific American* 112 (March 20, 1915), 262.
323. "Letters on Sea-Coast Artillery," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 3 (July 1894), 383–402.
324. Lewis, J. F., "Fortification for Coast Defense Including Submarine Mines," International Engineering Congress, Chicago, 1893, Division of Military Engineering, *Operations of the Division of Military Engineering of the International Congress of Engineers Held in Chicago Last August (1893) Under the Auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary of the Columbian Exhibition* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894), 45–55.
325. Lohr, Carl A., "The Principles Involved in the Mine Defense of Harbors," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 45 (May–June 1916), 299–313.
326. London, Edwin, "Gas Engines for Fortification Work," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 29 (March–April 1908), 152–55.
327. Low, Archibald M., *Mine and Countermine* (New York: Sheridan House, 1940).
328. Lynch, G. A., "National Defense," *The Infantry Journal* 10 (March–April 1914), 627–43.
329. Lyon, LeRoy S., "The Signal Corps in Sea-Coast Defense," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 30 (January 1902), 92–102.
330. McCarty, Kenneth, "Harbor Defense Command," *Coast Artillery Journal* 75 (May–June 1932), 165–71.
331. McDonald, Sophia Hazel (Levy), *Introductory Artillery Mathematics and Antiaircraft Mathematics* (Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1943).
332. McLeary, Samuel H., "The Aeroplane in Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 43 (May–June 1915), 283–330.



## A Bibliography

---

---

333. MacMullen, J. D., "The Organization of Harbor Defense for War," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 56 (May 1922), 416–34.
334. McNarney, J. T., "The Influence of Air Power on Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 63 (October 1925), 329–43.
335. Maguire, Edward, *The Attack and Defense of Coast Fortifications* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1884).
336. Mahan, Dennis Hart, *Descriptive Geometry, as Applied to the Drawing of Fortification and Stereotomy. For the Use of Cadets of the U.S. Military Academy* (New York: J. Wiley & Sons, 1879).
337. \_\_\_\_\_, *An Elementary Course of Permanent Fortification, for the Use of the Cadets of the U.S. Military Academy*, revised and edited by J. B. Wheeler (New York: J. Wiley & Sons, 1874).
338. \_\_\_\_\_, *Summary of the Course of Permanent Fortification and of the Attack and Defense of Permanent Works, for the Use of the Cadets of the U.S. Military Academy* (West Point, NY: Lithographed at the U.S. Military Academy Press, 1850).
339. Meriwether, Walter S., "Heels of Achilles," *The Scientific American* 117 (September 1, 1917), 151, 163. Locations in the United States where an enemy could land without hindrance—World War I.
340. Michaelis, O. E., "The Heavy Gun Question," *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 13 (1884), 215–46.
341. Michie, Peter S., *The Personnel of Sea-Coast Defense* (New York: Military Service Institution of the United States, 1887).
342. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Personnel of Sea-Coast Defense," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 8 (March 1887), 1–17.
343. Milburn, Bryan L., "Harbor Defenses and Naval Strategy," *Coast Artillery Journal* 82 (May–June 1939), 206–14.
344. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Relation of Harbor Defenses to Naval and Military Strategy," *Coast Artillery Journal* 75 (September–October 1932), 343–46.
345. Miles, Nelson A., "Our Coast Defenses," *The Forum* 24 (January 1898), 513–19.
346. *Military Service Publishing Company, Coast Artillery: A Complete Manual of Coast Artillery Technique and Materiel* (Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Co., c1941).
347. Miller, Lorimer D., "The 25 KW Gasoline Driven Generator Set Used in the Coast Defenses of the United States," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 48 (July–August 1917), 54–79.
348. Mitchell, William A., *Fortification* (Washington, DC: Society of American Military Engineers, 1927).
349. "Modern Fortifications," *The Scientific American Supplement* 69 (March 5, 1910), 148–49.

350. “Modern Turret Fortifications,” *The Scientific American Supplement* 78 (September 4, 1914), 152–53.
351. Moffett, Cleveland, “In the War Room; Where Officers Were Instructed and Trained in the Secrets of Coast Defense,” *McClure's Magazine* 43 (July 1914), 84–95.
352. Morgan, Joseph R., “Our Coast Defense, Its Cost, and Its Mechanical Problems,” *Transactions of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers* 8 (1887), 582–616.
353. Morton, James St. Clair, *Letter to the Honorable John B. Floyd, Secretary of War, Presenting for His Consideration a New Plan for the Fortification of Certain Points of the Seacoast of the United States* (Washington, DC: William A. Harris, Public Printer, 1858).
354. \_\_\_\_\_, *Memoir on American Fortification Submitted to the Honorable John B. Floyd, Secretary of War* (Washington, DC: William A. Harris, Public Printer, 1859).
355. Moses, Andrew, “Use of 12-Inch Mortar in the Land Defense of Coast Fortifications,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 27 (May–June 1907), 232–37.
356. Mott, T. Bentley, “Concealment of Coast Batteries. Its Value and Relation of Disappearing Guns Thereto,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 21 (January–February 1904), 20–24.
357. Muller, James A., and L. G. Mohr, “Portable Panama Mounts,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 87 (November–December 1944), 41–42.
358. Munford, T. W., “Caretaking Activities at Inactive Harbor Defenses,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 73 (December 1930), 525–32.
359. “National Defense,” *The North American Review* 52 (January 1841), 1–22.
360. “Need of the United States for Naval Scouts and an Auxiliary Coast-Patrol,” *The Scientific American* 115 (September 2, 1916), 204.
361. Nerz, F., *Searchlights: Their Theory, Construction and Applications* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1907).
362. Nichols, William R., “Use of Smoke by the Coast Artillery,” *The Chemical Warfare Bulletin* 18 (October 1932), 1198–203.
363. Nye, W. S., “Artillery in Defense of a Coast Line,” *The Field Artillery Journal* 32 (June 1942), 450–54.
364. Och, Henry G., “Computer for Coastal Guns,” *Bell Laboratories Record* 24 (May 1946), 177–82.
365. O’Hearn, Edward P., “Seacoast Gun-Carriage Design and Construction,” Paper No. 24, *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* (International Engineering Congress, 1904) 54, Part B (1905), 257–81.
366. \_\_\_\_\_, “Seacoast Gun-Carriage Design,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 32 (January–February 1905), 1–21.

## A Bibliography

---

---

367. "Old Battleships as Permanent Forts: Coast Defenses Versus the Scrap Heap," *The Scientific American* 104 (March 11, 1911), 245–46.
368. Oldfield, Homer R., "Effect of Aviation on Fixed Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 64 (February 1926), 163–66.
369. "Our Aerial Coast Defenses," *The Scientific American* 116 (March 3, 1917), 228, 248–51.
370. "Our New Thirteen-Inch Guns," *The Scientific American* 78 (June 11, 1898), 376–77.
371. Pasley, Charles W., *A Course of Elementary Fortifications...* (2 Volumes, London, England: John Murray, 1822).
372. Perley, Reuben N., "The Tactics of Harbor Defense, Including a Discussion of Plans for Defense Against Naval Attack and Orders for Carrying Them Into Effect," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 43 (May–June 1915), 273–82.
373. Phillips, Thomas R., "Air Power and Coast Defense: Has the Bombardment Airplane Made the U.S. Invasion Proof?" *Army Ordnance* 22 (September–October 1941), 217–20.
374. Platt, William P., ...*Coast Artillery Materiel Description, Adjustment, and Operation in Drill and Target Practice...* (Third Edition, Revised, Kansas City, MO: Franklin Hudson Publishing Co., 1917).
375. Porter, David D., William R. King, W. J. Sampson, S. M. Mansfield, Bradley A. Fiske and John G. D. Knight, "Fortifications and Fleets," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 11 (January 1890), 147–58.
376. Porter, William N., "The Service of Security and Information in Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 43 (January–February 1915), 83–94.
377. \_\_\_\_\_, "Smoke and the Coast Artillery," *Coast Artillery Journal* 61 (December 1924), 522–28.
378. Prentice, James, "The Effect of Air Service on the Tactics of Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (February 1920), 97–106.
379. Prentiss, A. M., "Chemicals and Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 82 (July–August 1939), 291–301.
380. "The Problem of Coast Defense," *Outlook* 109 (March 31, 1915), 744–45.
381. Puleston, W. D., "Joint Army and Navy Action in Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 73 (August 1930), 101–10.
382. Rafferty, W. C., "A System of Fire-Control and Fire Direction for Sea-Coast Artillery," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 21 (July 1897), 76–89.
383. Reeves, Dache M., "The Coast Defense Balloon," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 56 (April 1922), 337–41.
384. Reilly, H. J., "The Abbot Mortar Battery—Its Service and Employment in Action," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 23 (July 1898), 75–82.

385. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Efficient Handling of Sea-Coast Artillery in Action," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 17 (September 1895), 276–85.
386. Rodman, Thomas J., *Reports of Experiments on the Properties of Metals for Cannon and the Qualities of Cannon Powder: With an Account of the Fabrication and Trial of a 15-Inch Gun* (Boston: Charles H. Crosby, 1861).
387. Rodyenko, Peter, "Protective Concealment for Fixed Coast Defenses," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November–December 1941), 599–602.
388. Rose, W. H., "Electricity in the Work of the Corps of Engineers," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 1 (July–September 1909), 261–82.
389. Ruckman, John W., "Are Disappearing Guns Essential to the Efficient Defense of Our Seaports?" *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 30 (May 1902), 344–82; 31 (July 1902), 529–53.
390. "The Saint–Chamond Coast Guns," *The Scientific American Supplement* 51 (May 25, 1901), 214–42.
391. Saint–Gaudens, Homer, "Camouflage of Seacoast Fortifications," *The Military Engineer* 23 (September–October 1931), 411–14.
392. Sampson, William T., "Outline of a Scheme for the Naval Defense of the Coast," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 15 (March 1889), 169–232.
393. Sanger, William Cary, "Sea-Coast Defenses and the Organization of Our Sea-Coast Artillery Forces," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 5 (January 1896), 1–35.
394. Schaw, H., "The Present State of the Question of Fortification," *The Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* 10, No. 41 (1866), 442–62.
395. Scheliha, Viktor E. K. R. von, *A Treatise on Coast-Defence Based on the Experience Gained by Officers of the Corps of Engineers of the Army of the Confederate States...* (London, England: E. and F. N. Spon, 1868). Civil War.
396. Schulz, Edward H., "Land Defense of Seacoast Fortifications," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 36 (January–February 1905), 88–103.
397. *Seacoast Artillery, Basic Tactics and Techniques* (Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Co., 1944).
398. "Seafaring Soldiers on Army Mine Planters," *Army Life* 28 (November 1946), 2–4.
399. "Seaphones Track Footsteps of Unseen Craft," *Popular Mechanics* 41 (January 1924), 38. Underwater sound ranging.
400. Selarim, Celee, "The Separatist Movement in the Coast Artillery," *The Journal of the United States Infantry Association* 6 (November 1909), 313–35.
401. Sewell, John Stephen, "Electricity in Its Application to Submarine Mines," *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 19 (October 1902), 1253–58.

## A Bibliography

---

402. Shartle, S. G., "Plans for the Defense of Coast Artillery Districts," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 32 (July–August 1909), 1–7.
403. Sherrill, C. O., "Should Coast Defenses Be Designed Like Battleships?" *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 53 (August 1920), 175–78.
404. Sidman, Charles A., "New 14-Inch Gun for Coast Defense," *The Scientific American New Series*, 97 (September 21, 1907), 208.
405. Smith, Herbert E., "A Day With the Rails, Guns of the Railway Artillery Defend Jersey Coast Against Mock Invasion," *Recruiting News* 14 (July 1932), 4–5, 9, 16.
406. Smith, Rodney H., "The Chain of Command in Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 62 (June 1925), 490–501.
407. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Combined Arms in Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 66 (March 1927), 197–217.
408. \_\_\_\_\_, "Command of Land and Air Forces in Coast Artillery," *Coast Artillery Journal* 78 (July–August 1935), 245–48.
409. \_\_\_\_\_, "Seacoast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 69 (October 1928), 279–89.
410. Smith, Roy C., "The Army and Navy Maneuvers as Viewed From Afloat," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 28 (December 1902), 823–38.
411. Snell, Verne, "Dismounting and Moving Seacoast Guns and Carriages," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (June 1929), 486–91.
412. Snow, Chester R., and Harold G. Douglas, "Mine Efficiency From Storehouse to Dock," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 46 (November–December 1916), 319–32.
413. Steger, John O., "Investigation of Gasolene Engines With a View to Determining Their Suitability as a Source of Power for Coast Defense Installations," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 35 (January–February 1911), 32–56, (March–April 1911), 125–54.
414. "The Stevens Battery," *The Scientific American New Series*, 5 (August 31, 1861), 129–32.
415. Stewart, W. R., "Making America Impregnable," *Illustrated World* 31 (August 1919), 829–32, 946.
416. Stotherd, Richard H., *Notes on Torpedoes: Offensive and Defensive* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1872).
417. Straith, Hector, *Treatise on Fortification and Artillery* (London, England: Waller & Co., 1850).
418. Stuart, Edwin R., "Are Disappearing Guns Essential to the Efficient Defense of Our Seaports?" *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 30 (March 1902), 183–94.
419. Stuart, Sidney E., "Some Principles of Organization Adapted to the Conditions Affecting the Maintenance, Instruction and Efficiency of Our Coast Artillery," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (November 1891), 1224–36.

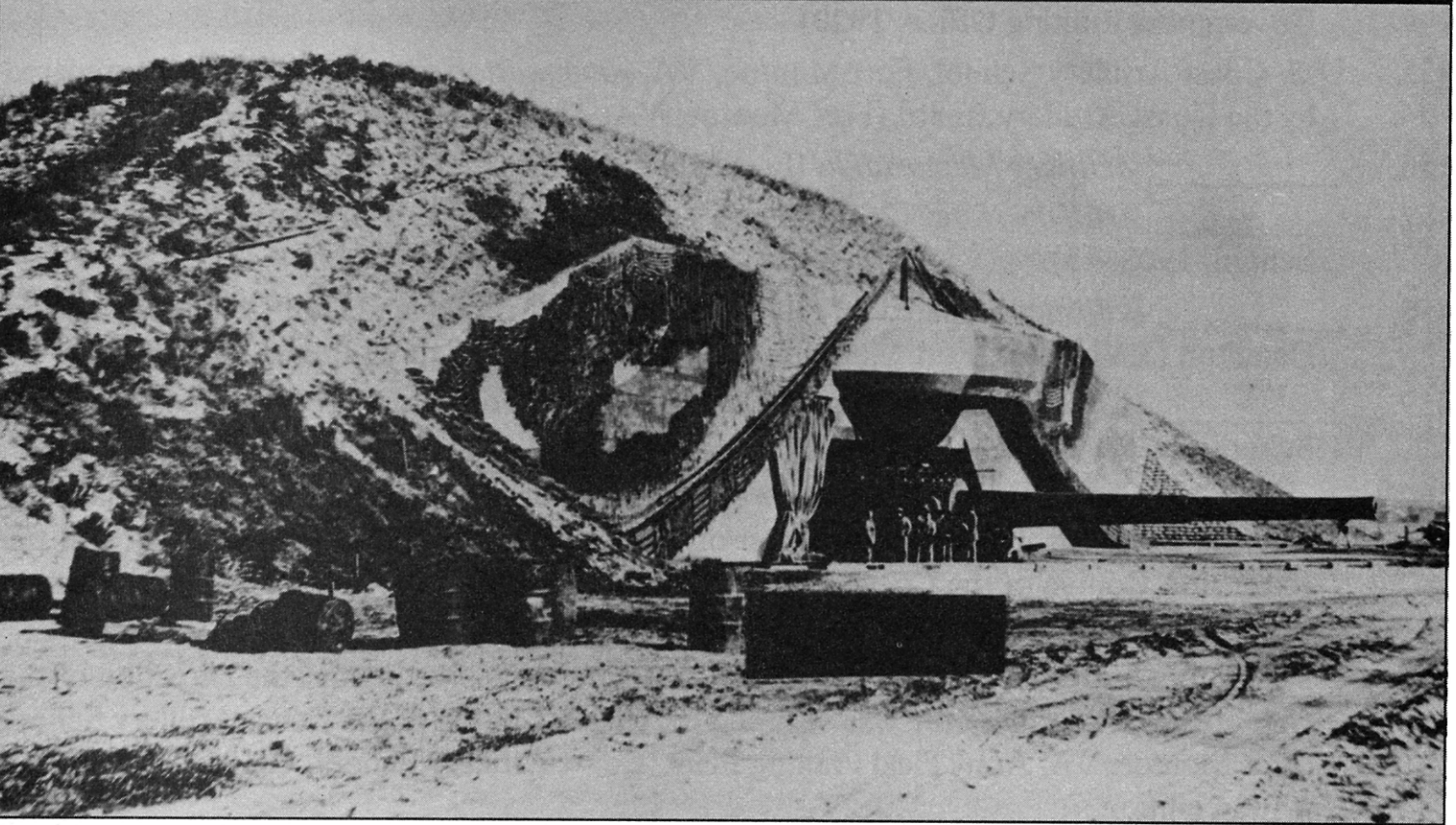
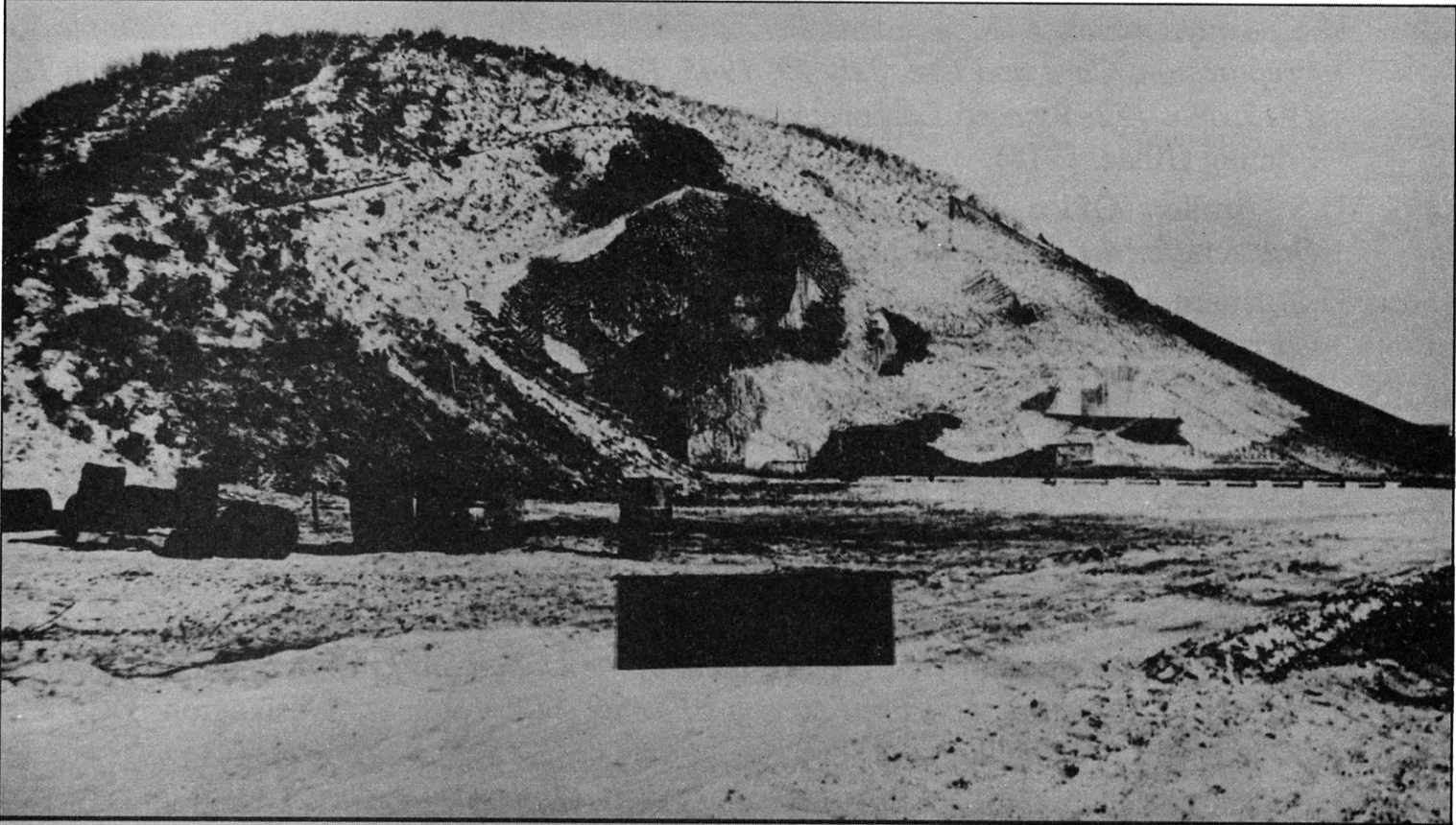
420. "A Study on the Use in Land Defense of Heavy Mobile Artillery," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 45 (May–June 1916), 290–98.
421. Sullivan, M. C., "An Article Relating to the Use of the Searchlight and Other Electrical Apparatus Employed in the Permanent Seacoast Defenses of the United States," *Electrical Review* 51 (July 20, 1907), 91–92.
422. Summerall, C. P., "Future Responsibilities of the Coast Artillery Corps," *The Infantry Journal* 37 (August 1930), 119–22.
423. Sunderland, A. H., "The Coast Artillery Board," *Coast Artillery Journal* 76 (July–August 1933), 261–64.
424. Sundin, Alvar B., "Artillery in Modern War: Present Developments and Future Trends," *The Military Engineer* 40 (February 1948), 59–62.
425. (Sydenham) Clarke, George S., "Coast Defense," International Engineering Congress, Chicago, 1893, Division of Military Engineering, *Operations of the Division of Military Engineering of the International Congress of Engineers Held in Chicago Last August (1893) Under the Auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary of the Columbian Exhibition* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1894), 29–44.
426. Symons, Arthur, "With the Other Arms and Services: V–Coast Artillery," *The Field Artillery Journal* 31 (October 1941), 783–87.
427. "A System of Mobile Coast Artillery Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 47 (March–April 1917), 156–65.
428. "System of Mobile Coast Defense," *The Scientific American* 116 (May 5, 1917), 435, 453.
429. Thompson, John T., "Electrical Searchlights in Seacoast Defense," *Electrical Engineering* 7 (March 1896), 197–200.
430. Thuillier, Henry F., *The Principles of Land Defense and Their Application to the Conditions of To-Day* (New York: Longmans, Green & Co., 1902).
431. Tidball, John C., *Manual of Heavy Artillery Service; Prepared for the Use of the Army and Militia of the United States* (Washington, DC: James J. Chapman, 1880). Tidball published various editions of the manual.
432. Totten, Joseph G., *Report Addressed to the Honorable Jefferson Davis, Secretary of War, on the Effects of Firing with Heavy Ordnance from Casemate Embrasures: and Also the Effects of Firing Against the Same Embrasures with Various Kinds of Missiles in the Years 1852, '53, '54, and '55, at West Point...* (Washington, DC: Taylor and Maury, 1857).
433. Tousard, Louis de, *American Artillerists Companion, or Elements of Artillery* (2 Volumes, Philadelphia: C. and A. Conrad and Co., 1809).
434. Tschappat, William H., *Text-Book of Ordnance and Gunnery* (New York: J. Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1917).
435. "Underwater Defense," *Army Ordnance* 20 (March–April 1940), 309–16. Laying submarine mines.

## A Bibliography

---

---

436. U.S. Adjutant General's Office, Classification Division, *Personnel Specifications: Coast Artillery (Complete)* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1918).
437. U.S. Adjutant General's Office, *Instructions for Salutes and Ceremonies at Seacoast and Other Posts Provided with Artillery, Artillery Circular L, 1897* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1897). The Government Printing Office published a new edition of the circular, covering the same subject, in 1902.
438. U.S. Army, Raritan Arsenal, *Modern Ordnance Material*, prepared by S. P. Meek (Metuchen, NJ: Raritan Arsenal, 1943). See especially groups E and F.
439. U.S. Army Air Defense School, *History of the US Army Air Defense School* (Fort Bliss, TX: The School, [1965?]). Includes much material on the Artillery School and Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, VA.
440. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Camouflage* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1917).
441. \_\_\_\_\_, *Material of the Submarine Mining Service of the United States Army, with a Manual for Its Use in Coast Defense* (Willetts Point, NY: Press of the Battalion of Engineers, 1898).
442. \_\_\_\_\_, *Mimeographs* (Washington, DC: Corps of Engineers, 1895–1920?). These serially numbered issuances address various technical aspects of coast defense construction, often pertaining to specific installations, including camouflage and fire control as well as the batteries themselves.
443. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report of Board of Engineers on Specifications for Electric Light and Power Installations of Seacoast Batteries*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 27 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1900).
444. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report Upon the Results of Firings to Determine the Pressure of the Blast From 15-Inch Smooth-Bore Guns, Made at Staten Island, New York Harbor, in 1872 and 1873* by John Newton and Quincy A. Gillmore (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1874).
445. \_\_\_\_\_, Searchlight Investigation Section, *Historical Review* (Washington, DC: n.p., 1919). Mostly World War I.
446. U.S. Army Ordnance Department, *Handbook of 12-inch Gun Railway Carriage, Model of 1918 and Ground Platform Car, Ordnance Department Document 2020* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1919).
447. U.S. Army Ordnance Department, *Handbook of 12-inch Guns, Model of 1895 and 1895 Mi: Breach Mechanism for 12-inch Gun Railway Carriage Model of 1918, Ordnance Department Document 2021* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1919).



Proscenium camouflage net at Fort Tilden, New York.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers



## A Bibliography

---

---

448. U.S. Army Ordnance Department, *Seacoast Artillery Ammunition and Instruction for Its Preparation, Care and Use, July 29, 1905, Revised May 29, 1906... Revised March 18, 1915, No. 172*. Revised Edition, August 22, 1917 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1918).
449. U.S. Artillery Office, *Proposed Distribution of the Coast Artillery and Barracks and Quarters for the Same* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1907).
450. U.S. Board of Engineers for Fortifications, *Remarks Upon the Use of Depressing Gun Carriages in Barbette Batteries* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1871).
451. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report Accompanying Drawing of Traverse Magazine & Bombproof, April 30, 1872* (Washington, DC: Engineer Department, 1872).
452. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report of the Board of Engineers for Fortifications on General Profiles for Barbette Batteries Made to Maj. Gen. A. A. Humphreys, Chief of Engineers, U.S. A., August 14, 1868* (Washington, DC: Engineer Department, 1868).
453. U.S. Board on Fortifications or Other Defenses, *Report of the Board on Fortifications or Other Defenses Appointed by the President of the United States Under the Provisions of the Act of Congress Approved March 3, 1886...* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1886).
454. U.S. Coast Artillery Office, *...Instruction of Coast Artillery Troops* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1920).
455. U.S. Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, VA, *Ammunition for Heavy Artillery*, prepared by the Coast Artillery Board (Fort Monroe, VA: The Bookshop, [19-?]).
456. \_\_\_\_\_, *Artillery Memoranda* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1904-06).
457. \_\_\_\_\_, *Artillery Notes* (26 Volumes, Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery and Coast Artillery School, 1902-15).
458. \_\_\_\_\_, *Ballistics* Prepared for the Department of Artillery and Gun Defense by Alston Hamilton (3 Volumes, Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1908-09).
459. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Weapons and Materiel* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1929).
460. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Weapons and Materiel*, Army Extension Courses Special Text No. 25, Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery School (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School Press, 1933).
461. \_\_\_\_\_, *Field Fortifications for Seacoast Artillery* Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery School (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School, 1938). There is also a 1934 edition.
462. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fire Control and Position Finding for Seacoast Artillery* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1927).

463. \_\_\_\_\_, *Gunnery for Heavy Artillery* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1918).
464. \_\_\_\_\_, *Gunnery for Heavy Artillery*, prepared by the Coast Artillery Board (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1921).
465. \_\_\_\_\_, *Gunnery for Seacoast Artillery, School*, Army Extension Courses Special Text No. 35, Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School Press, 1937).
466. \_\_\_\_\_, *Heavy Artillery Materiel: Coast Artillery, U.S. Army (Provisional)*, prepared by the Coast Artillery Board (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, [1922]). Subsequent editions were also published.
467. \_\_\_\_\_, *Heavy (Coast) Artillery Orientation (Revised)* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1918).
468. \_\_\_\_\_, *Manual for Heavy Artillery* (Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery School Press, 1898).
469. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Coast Artillery Projectiles* (Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery School Press, 1903).
470. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Seacoast Defense* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1924).
471. \_\_\_\_\_, *Organization of the Coast Artillery Corps*, Army Extension Courses Special Text No. 29, Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery School (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School Press, 1934).
472. \_\_\_\_\_, *Reference Notes for Use in the Course in Ordnance and Ammunition* Third Edition (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1917).
473. \_\_\_\_\_, *Supplemental Manual for Sea-coast Guns* by Samuel Myers Mills (Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery School Press, 1890).
474. \_\_\_\_\_, *Tactics and Techniques for Seacoast Artillery* Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery School (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School, 1937).
475. \_\_\_\_\_, *Tactics and Technique for Seacoast Artillery*, Army Extension Courses Special Text No. 28, Prepared under the Direction of the Chief of Coast Artillery for Use with the Extension Course of the Coast Artillery School (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School Press, 1937).
476. \_\_\_\_\_, Public Relations Offices, *Fort Monroe and Coast Artillery School: A Picture Book of the Fort and Its Activities* (Brooklyn, NY: Ullman Co., [194–?]).
477. \_\_\_\_\_, School Board, Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, *Location and Repair of Faults in Submarine Mine Cable*, Artillery Notes No. 33, Prepared in Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, Coast Artillery School [Published under the

## A Bibliography

---

---

- Supervision of the School Board, Coast Artillery School] (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1913).
478. \_\_\_\_\_, School Board, Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, *Searchlights*, Artillery Notes No. 32, Prepared in Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, Coast Artillery School [Published Under the Supervision of the School Board, Coast Artillery School] (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1912).
479. \_\_\_\_\_, School Board, Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, *The Weekly Mine Command Inspection*, Artillery Notes No. 36, Prepared in Department of Engineering and Mine Defense, Coast Artillery School [Published Under the Supervision of the School Board, Coast Artillery School] by A. J. Stuart (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1914).
480. U.S. Congress, House of Representatives, *Amount Expended on Permanent Forts and Batteries*, House Executive Document No. 32, 43d Congress, 1st Session, 1874.
481. \_\_\_\_\_, *Change of Materials and Construction of Forts*, House Executive Document No. 115, 37th Congress, 2d Session, 1862. Civil War.
482. \_\_\_\_\_, *Military and Naval Defenses*, House Executive Document No. 92, 37th Congress, 2d Session, 1862.
483. \_\_\_\_\_, *Military and Naval Defenses, Report of the Board of Engineers for Fortifications, 18 April 1836*, House Document No. 243, 24th Congress, 1st Session, 1836.
484. \_\_\_\_\_, *Sea-Coast Defenses*, House Executive Document No. 271, 41st Congress, 2d Session, 1870.
485. \_\_\_\_\_, Committee on Military Affairs, *Permanent Fortifications and Sea-Coast Defenses*, House Report No. 86, 37th Congress, 2d Session, 1862.
486. U.S. Congress, Senate, *Coast Defenses of the United States and the Insular Possessions*, Senate Document No. 248, 59th Congress, 1st Session, 1906.
487. \_\_\_\_\_, Committee on Appropriations, *Report of the Condition of the Fortifications, and What Number of Them, If Any, Can Be Dispensed With*, Senate Executive Document No. 3, 47th Congress, 1st Session, 1881.
488. \_\_\_\_\_, Committee on Coast Defense, *Hearings Before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Coast Defenses of the United States, Senate, on the Bill (S. 1159) to Provide for Fortifications and Other Seacoast Defenses* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1896).
489. U.S. Engineer School of Application, *Foreign Systems of Torpedoes as Compared with Our Own*, Professional Papers of the Engineer School of Application No. 11, by William C. Craighill (Willetts Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1888).

490. \_\_\_\_\_, *Typical Mortar Battery to Favor Precision of Vertical Fire in Sea Coast Defense, A Report of the Board of Engineers*, Professional Papers of the Engineer School of Application No. 10 (Willetts Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1888).
491. U.S. General Staff, *Provisional Manual for Submarine Mining, New System* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1906).
492. U.S. Joint Army and Navy Board, *Joint Army and Navy Action in Coast Defense* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1920). The board issued another edition in 1927.
493. U.S. Naval Academy, Department of Ordnance and Gunnery, *Naval Weapons and Their Uses* (Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1943). Naval guns and mines.
494. U.S. Ordnance Department, ...*American Coast Artillery Materiel, June, 1922*, Ordnance Document No. 2042 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1923).
495. \_\_\_\_\_, *Artillery for the United States Land Service* by Alfred Mordecai (Washington, DC: J. & G. S. Gideon, Printers, 1849).
496. \_\_\_\_\_, *Letter of Chief of Ordnance to the Secretary of War, December 14, 1874, Armament of Fortifications* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1874).
497. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Construction of Ordnance, Numbers 1–91* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1882–1915).
498. \_\_\_\_\_, *Oils, Paints, and Materials for the Cleaning and Preservation of Seacoast Guns, Gun Carriages, Sights and Position-Finding Instruments*, Ordnance Pamphlet No. 1869 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1898). The Ordnance Department issued other editions in 1908, 1909, and 1917.
499. \_\_\_\_\_, *Ordnance Manual for the Use of the Officers of the United States Army*, compiled by the Ordnance Board (Washington, DC: J. & G. S. Gideon, Printers, 1841). Gideon, Printers published a revised edition of the manual in 1850 and J. B. Lippincott of Philadelphia released a revised edition in 1862.
500. \_\_\_\_\_, *Ordnance Memoranda, Numbers 1–29* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1863–91). See especially numbers 2, 16, 23, 24, 25, and 28, which pertain to coast defense. \_\_\_\_\_, *Price List of Rapid-fire Seacoast Guns and Carriages and Their Parts, Accessories, Implements and Equipment*, Ordnance Pamphlet No. 1896 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1909).
501. \_\_\_\_\_, ...*Price List of Seacoast Targets, Photoprinting and Drafting Articles, Resizing and Reloading Outfit for Drill Primer and Pressure Gauges*, Ordnance Pamphlet No. 1897 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1909).
502. U.S. Signal Corps, *Apparatus Supplied by the Signal Corps to Coast Artillery Posts for Fire Control and Direction, Manual No. 8* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1906).



A 3-inch rapid-fire gun, Fort Flagler, Washington.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd

503. \_\_\_\_\_, *Installation and Maintenance of Fire Control Systems at Seacoast Fortifications, 1914, Manual No. 8* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915).
504. U.S. Torpedo Station, Newport, Rhode Island, *Handbook for Seaman Gunners: Catechism of Whitehead Torpedoes, Naval Defense Mine Countermine, Observation Mine, Explosives, and Electricity* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1908). This handbook includes a section on the Army mine.
505. U.S. War Department, *Armament of Fortifications: Letter from the Secretary of War, on the Armament of Fortifications*, House Document No. 244, 24th Congress, 1st Session (Washington, DC: Blair & Rives, 1836).
506. \_\_\_\_\_, *Camouflage of Rear Areas and Fixed Fortifications*, Field Manual 5-20G (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1944). World War II.

507. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Ammunition*, Technical Manual 4–205 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1940).
508. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Corps; Preservation of Seacoast Defense Material, Technical Regulation No. 1160–20* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1933).
509. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Field Manual* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1933).
510. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Field Manual (Provisional), United States Army, Volume 1, Harbor Defense, Railway and Tractor Drawn Unit* (Fort Monroe, VA: The Coast Artillery School, 1930).
511. \_\_\_\_\_, ...*Coast Artillery Instruction Order, 1916* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915).
512. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Tactics*, Field Manual 4-5 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1944).
513. \_\_\_\_\_, ...*Coast Artillery Unit Accountability Equipment Manual, U.S. Army, June 1, 1913, Revised May 1, 1914* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1914).
514. \_\_\_\_\_, *Coast Artillery Weapons and Materiel*, Technical Manual 4–210 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1940).
515. \_\_\_\_\_, *Controlled Submarine Mine Materiel*, Technical Manual 4-220 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1942).
516. \_\_\_\_\_, *Drill Regulations for Coast Artillery, United States Army* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1898). The War Department also published Coast Artillery Drill regulations in 1906, 1909, 1914, and 1917.
517. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fortification: Camouflage for Artillery, Training Regulation No. 195–45* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1926). Seacoast batteries, paragraphs 42–54.
518. \_\_\_\_\_, *Handbook for the Use of Electricians in the Operation and Care of Electrical Machinery and Apparatus of the U.S. Seacoast Defenses* by G. L. Anderson (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1902).
519. \_\_\_\_\_, *Instructions for Heavy Artillery; Prepared by a Board of Officers for the Use of the Army of the United States* (Washington, DC: Gideon, Printers, 1851). In 1863 the Government Printing Office published a revised edition resulting from the deliberations of a new board.
520. \_\_\_\_\_, *Manual for Submarine Mining* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1912).
521. \_\_\_\_\_, *Preservation and Care of Seacoast Defense Materiel*, Technical Manual 4–245 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1941).
522. \_\_\_\_\_, *Protective Concealment for Seacoast Fortifications*, Technical Manual 5–265 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1941). World War II.

## A Bibliography

---

---

523. \_\_\_\_\_, *Reference Data (Seacoast Artillery and Antiaircraft Artillery)*, FM 4-155 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1940).
524. \_\_\_\_\_, *Regulations for Mine Planters, United States Army, 1907* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1907). The Government Printing Office published another edition in 1909.
525. \_\_\_\_\_, *Seacoast Artillery Weapons*, Technical Manual 4-210 (Fort Monroe, VA: Army Field Printing Plant, Coast Artillery School, 1944).
526. \_\_\_\_\_, *Standard Artillery and Fire Control Materiel*, Technical Manual 9-2300 (Metuchen, NJ: Raritan Arsenal, 1944).
527. \_\_\_\_\_, *...Submarine Mining*, Technical Manual 2160-20 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1930).
528. \_\_\_\_\_, General Staff, *The Coordination of the Mobile and Coast Artillery Units of the Army in the National Defense* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1916).
529. \_\_\_\_\_, General Staff, *Handbook for the Use of Electricians in the Operation and Care of Electrical Machinery and Apparatus of the U.S. Seacoast Defenses, Prepared under the Direction of the Lieutenant General Commanding the Army, United States*, War Department Document No. 174 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1904).
530. Van Deusen, George William, "Which Are the More Needed for Our Future Protection, More War-Ships or Better Coast Defenses?" *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 15 (September 1894), 986-93.
531. Varela, James B., "The Mission of Sea Coast Fortifications," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 55 (July 1921), 68-70.
532. Vauban, Sebastien le Prestre de, *A Manual of Siegecraft and Fortification*, translated and edited by George A. Rothrock (Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 1968).
533. Wagner, H. S., "Infantry and Coast Defense," *The Infantry Journal* 25 (December 1924), 607-14.
534. Wainwright, Richard, "Our Coast Defenses from a Naval Stand Point," *United Service New Series*, 2 (July 1889), 46-50.
535. Waldron, Albert E., and John L. Hall, *Remarks on Search-Light Projectors for Coast Defense Service*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 13 (Washington Barracks, DC: Engineer School of Application, 1904).
536. Ward, Bernard Rowland, *Notes on Fortification with a Synoptical Chart* (London, England: John Murray, 1902).
537. Watkins, Lewis H., "Map Making in Connection with Land Defense for Seacoast Fortifications and Seacoast Cities," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 6 (July-August 1914), 489-503.

538. Weaver, Erasmus M., "The Fighting Unit in Coast Defense and Its Bearing on Organization and Instruction," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 21 (November 1897), 461-99.
539. \_\_\_\_\_, "NOTES AND COMMENTS: The Separatist Movement in the Coast Artillery," *The Infantry Journal* 6 (January 1910), 580-83.
540. \_\_\_\_\_, "Sea-Coast Guns and Steel Armor," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 1 (April 1892), 81-105.
541. Weed, Thomas J., "New Mine Planter Launched," *The Quartermaster Review* 17 (July-August 1937), 26-27, 66.
542. Welshmer, R. R., "A Discussion of Sky and Coast Defense," *Coast Artillery Journal* 65 (July 1927), 15-30.
543. Whistler, Garland N., *Battle Tactics for Coast Artillery* (n.p., n.p., 1906).

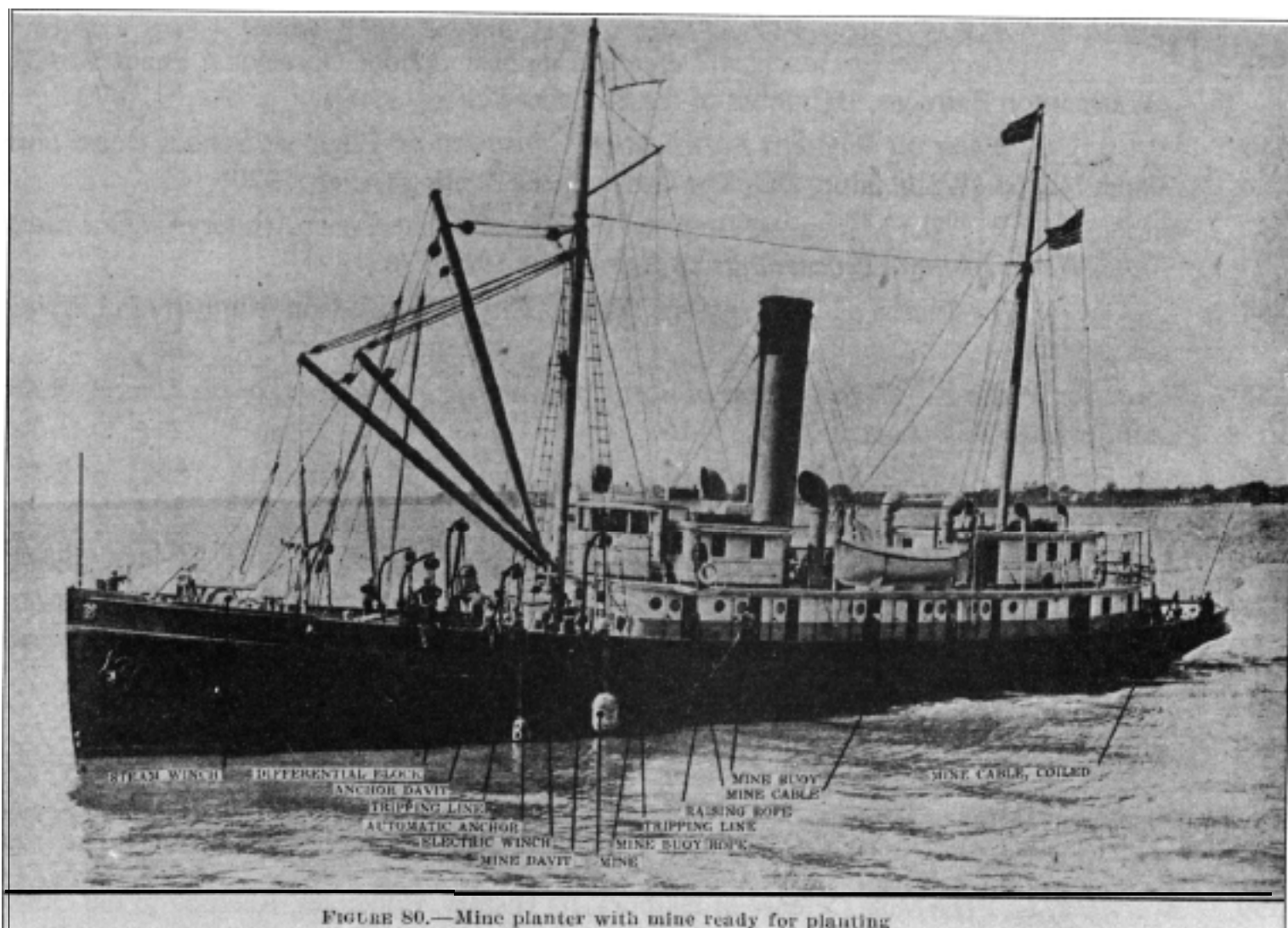


FIGURE 80.—Mine planter with mine ready for planting

A submarine mine planter.

U.S. War Department, *Submarine Mining*, (Technical Manual 2160-20) 1930



## A Bibliography

---

544. \_\_\_\_\_, "Practical Suggestions Concerning the Armament for Sea-Coast Fortifications," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 3 (October 1894), 576–82.
545. Wilcox, Frank A., "The Torpedo for Coast Defense," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 38 (March–April 1906), 279–88.
546. Wildrick, Meade, "Coast Operations," *Coast Artillery Journal* 60 (May 1924), 379–402.
547. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Use of Heavy Mobile Artillery in Conjunction with Seacoast Artillery," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 45 (January–February 1916), 1–14.
548. Wilson, A. E., "Camouflage for Artillery," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (January 1929), 63–66.
549. Winn, C. D., "Ventilation of Magazines," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 38 (January–February 1906), 39–46.
550. Winslow, Eben Eveleth, "Emplacements and the Relations of the Engineer Department Thereto," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 28 (November–December 1907), 236–62; 29 (January–February 1908), 33–53, (March–April 1908), 125–36, (May–June 1908), 240–57.
551. \_\_\_\_\_, *Lectures on Seacoast Defense*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 35 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1909).
552. \_\_\_\_\_, *Notes on Seacoast Fortification Construction*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 61 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1920).
553. Wisser, John P., "The Maneuvers Between the Navy and the Coast Artillery," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 28 (December 1902), 787–821.
554. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Tactics of Coast Defense* (Kansas City, MO: Hudson–Kimberly Publishing Co., 1902).
555. Worcester, Philip H., "Preparedness of Fort Commands," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 48 (July–August 1917), 1–16.
556. "Work of the Army Engineers," *Army & Navy Journal* 35 (March 12, 1898), 512–13. Torpedoes.
557. "World's Greatest Gun," *Harper's Weekly* 46 (December 13, 1902), 1923. 16-inch guns.
558. Zalinski, E. R., "Torpedo Guns Afloat and Ashore," *Cassier's Magazine, Engineering Illustrated* 14 (September 1898), 394–405. Dynamite gun—some on Spanish-American War.

## D. General Coast Defense History

559. Avery, Ray L., "The Mine Defense of Harbors: Its History, Principles, Relation to the Other Elements of Defense, and Tactical Employment," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 42 (July–August 1914), 1–17.

560. Bartlett, Merrill L., *Assault from the Sea: Essays on the History of Amphibious Warfare* (Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1983).
561. Batchelor, John, and Ian V. Hogg, *Artillery* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1972).
562. \_\_\_\_\_, *Rail Guns* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1973).
563. Baugh, Barney, "History of Naval Mine Warfare: Kegs, Cabbages, and Acoustics," *All Hands* 481 (February 1957), 10–15.
564. Bennett, Charles A., "From Harbor Defense to Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 44 (September–October 1915), 159–63.
565. Bradford, Royal Bird, *History of Torpedo Warfare* (Newport, RI: U.S. Torpedo Station, 1882).
566. Brice, Martin H., *Forts and Fortresses: From the Hillforts of Prehistory to Modern Times—the Definitive Visual Account of the Science of Fortification* (New York: Facts On File, Inc., 1990).
567. \_\_\_\_\_, *Stronghold: A History of Military Architecture* (London, England: B. T. Batsford, Ltd., 1984).
568. Bunker, Paul D., "The Mine Defense of Harbors: Its History, Principles, Relation to the Other Elements of Defense, and Tactical Employment," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 41 (March–April 1914), 129–70.
569. Bush, James C., "The Development of Submarine Mines and Torpedoes," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 11 (March 1890), 179–97, (May 1890), 377–95.
570. Chandler, David G., "The Development of Fortifications," in Cyril Falls, editor, *Great Military Battles* (New York: Spring Books, 1969), 292–93.
571. Chesney, Clement H. R., *The Art of Camouflage* (New York: Transatlantic Arts, Inc., 1941).
572. Coletta, Paola E., "Naval Mine Warfare," *Navy 2* (November 1959), 16–21, 24.
573. \_\_\_\_\_, "Naval Mine Warfare," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 85 (November 1959), 82–96.
574. Comparato, Frank E., *Age of Great Guns: Cannon Kings and Cannoneers Who Forged the Firepower of Artillery* (Harrisburg, PA: The Stackpole Co., 1955).
575. De La Croix, Horst, *Military Considerations in City Planning: Fortifications* (New York: George Braziller, Inc., 1972).
576. Duffy, Christopher, "The Duel Between Ship and Shore from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Centuries," in *International Colloquy on Military History, 2d, Stockholm, 1973, Records of the Second International Colloquy on Military History* (Brussels, Belgium: International Commission on Military History, 1975), 57–68.
577. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fire and Stone: The Science of Fortress Warfare, 1600–1860* Second Edition (London: Greenhill Books; Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1996).

## A Bibliography

---

578. Ehrenkrook, Fredrick von, *History of Submarine Mining and Torpedoes* (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1879).
579. Englehart, Alva F., "Recent Developments in Submarine Mining," *Coast Artillery Journal* 80 (May–June 1937), 232–34.
580. "The Evolution of the Submarine Mine," in Murray F. Sueter, *The Evolution of the Submarine Boat, Mine and Torpedo from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Time* (Portsmouth, England: J. Griffin and Co., 1907), 262–92.
581. Gatchel, Theodore L., *At the Water's Edge: Defending Against the Modern Amphibious Assault* (Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute Press, 1996).
582. Hall, Charles L., "Coastal Warfare—Past and Present," *The Military Engineer* 30 (September–October 1938), 327–29.
583. Hargreaves, Reginald, *The Enemy at the Gate; A Book of Famous Sieges, Their Cause, Their Progress, and Their Consequences* (London, England: MacDonald & Co., Ltd., 1945).
584. Hartcup, Guy, *Camouflage: A History of Concealment and Deception in War* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1980).
585. Head, George Edward, *An Essay on a New System of Fortification* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1869).
586. Hinds, James R., and Edmund Fitzgerald, *Bulwark and Bastion* (Las Vegas, NV: Privately Published, 1981).
587. \_\_\_\_\_, "An Introduction to Fortification in the Musket Period," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Fall 1976), 24–28.
588. \_\_\_\_\_, "Siegecraft," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Fall 1978), 44–48.
589. Hoblitzell, James J., "The Lessons of Mine Warfare," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 88 (December 1962), 32–37.
590. Hogg, Ian V., *British and American Artillery of World War II* (New York: Hippocrene Books, Inc., 1978).
591. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fortress, A History of Military Defense* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1975).
592. \_\_\_\_\_, *A History of Artillery* (London, England: Hamlyn Publishing Group Ltd., 1974).
593. \_\_\_\_\_, *The History of Fortification* (London, England: Orbis Publishing, 1981).
594. Hogg, Ian V., and John Batchelor, *Naval Gun* (Poole, England: Blandford Press, 1978).
595. Hughes, Quentin, *Military Architecture* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1974).
596. Kohloss, F. H., "The Development of Military Searchlights," *The Military Engineer* 22 (July–August 1930), 364–69.
597. Levie, Howard S., "Mine Warfare and International Law," *The Naval War College Review* 24 (April 1972), 27–35.

598. McGuffie, T. H., "Fortifications and War," *History Today* 6 (August 1956), 563–67.
599. Manucy, Albert C., *Artillery Through the Ages; A Short Illustrated History of Cannon Emphasizing Types Used in America* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1949).
600. Melegari, Vezio, *The Great Military Sieges* (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1972).
601. "Mine Warfare—Past and Present," *Navy* 5 (August 1962), 6–12.
602. Muir, Charles B., *An Historical Sketch of Permanent Fortifications* (Fort Leavenworth, KS: U.S. Infantry and Cavalry School, 1897).
603. Overstreet, L. M., "Fleet Operations and Seacoast Defenses," *The Military Engineer* 15 (January–February 1923), 7–10, 65–69.
604. Padfield, Peter, *Guns at Sea* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1974).
605. Palocz-Horvath, George, *From Monitor to Missile Boat: Coast Defence Ships and Coastal Defence Since 1860* (Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute Press, 1996).
606. Piron, F. P. J., "The Systems of Fortification Discussed and Compared," *United States Service Magazine* 5 (January 1866), 34–40, (February 1866), 108–14, (March 1866), 225–34, (April 1866), 328–32.
607. Polmar, Norman, and Peter B. Mersky, *Amphibious Warfare: An Illustrated History* (London, England: Blanford Press, 1988).
608. Pope, Dudley, *Guns: From the Invention of Gun Powder to the 20th Century* (New York: Delacorte Press, 1965).
609. "The Quest for Protection," in Cyril Falls, *The Art of War From the Age of Napoleon to the Present Day* (London, England: Oxford University Press, 1961), 113–27.
610. Reit, Seymour, *Masquerade: The Amazing Camouflage Deceptions of World War II* (New York: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1978).
611. Robertson, Frederick Leslie, *The Evolution of Naval Armament* (London, England: Constable and Co., Ltd., 1921).
612. Rodgers, W. L., "A Study of Attacks Upon Fortified Harbors," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 30 (September 1904), 532–66, (December 1904), 708–44; 31 (March 1905), 97–119.
613. Roland, Alex, *Underwater Warfare in the Age of Sail* (Bloomington, IN: University of Indiana Press, 1978).
614. Sacket, C. T., "Fortifications As Dependent Upon Advances in Human Knowledge," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 10 (September–October 1918), 693–715.
615. Sarty, Roger F., *Coast Artillery 1815-1914*, Historical Arms Series No. 21 (Bloomfield, Ontario, Canada: Museum Restoration Service, 1988). Discusses British, Canadian, and American coast artillery.

## A Bibliography

---

---

616. Sears, James H., "The Coast in Warfare," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 27 (September 1901), 449–527, (December 1901), 650–712.
617. Shepperd, Gilbert A., *A History of War and Weapons 1660–1918* (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co., 1972).
618. Shortle, Samuel G., "Forts and Fortresses," *Coast Artillery Journal* 75 (July–August 1932), 262–67. Especially World War I.
619. Sleeman, Charles William, *Torpedoes and Torpedo Warfare: Containing a Complete and Concise Account of the Rise and Progress of Submarine Warfare...* (Portsmouth, England: J. Griffin and Co., 1880).
620. Sueter, Murray F., *The Evolution of the Submarine Boat, Mine and Torpedo, from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Time* (Portsmouth, England: J. Griffin and Co., 1907).
621. Sutcliffe, Sheila, *Martello Towers* (Rutherford, NJ: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 1972).
622. (Sydenham) Clarke, George S., *Fortification: Its Past Achievements, Recent Developments, and Future Progress* (London, England: J. Murray, 1890).
623. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Torpedoes: Their Invention and Use from the First Application to the Art of War to the Present* by William R. King (Washington, DC: n.p., 1866).
624. U.S. Coast Artillery Office, *A Study of Attacks Upon Fortified Harbors*, Artillery Notes No. 28, by W. L. Rodgers (Fort Monroe, VA: Artillery School Press, 1907).
625. U.S. Engineer School, *Pamphlet on the Evolution of Fortification*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 58, written under the direction of William M. Black (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1919).
626. U.S. General Staff, War College Division, *Fortifications* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1916). Special emphasis on World War I.
627. U.S. Military Academy, Department of Military Art and Engineering, *Notes on Permanent Land Fortifications* (West Point, NY: U.S. Military Academy 1944). The Military Academy published subsequent editions.
628. U.S. Ordnance Department, *Railway Artillery, A Report on the Characteristics, Scope of Utility, Etc., of Railway Artillery*, Ordnance Document No. 2034, by H. W. Miller (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1921–22). Mostly World War I.
629. Vagts, Alfred, *Landing Operations: Strategy, Psychology, Tactics, from Antiquity to 1945* (Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Co., 1946).
630. Whitehouse, Arthur G. T., *Amphibious Operations* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1963).
631. Wright, John Womack, *The Development of the Bastioned System of Permanent Fortification* (Washington, DC: n.p., 1946).

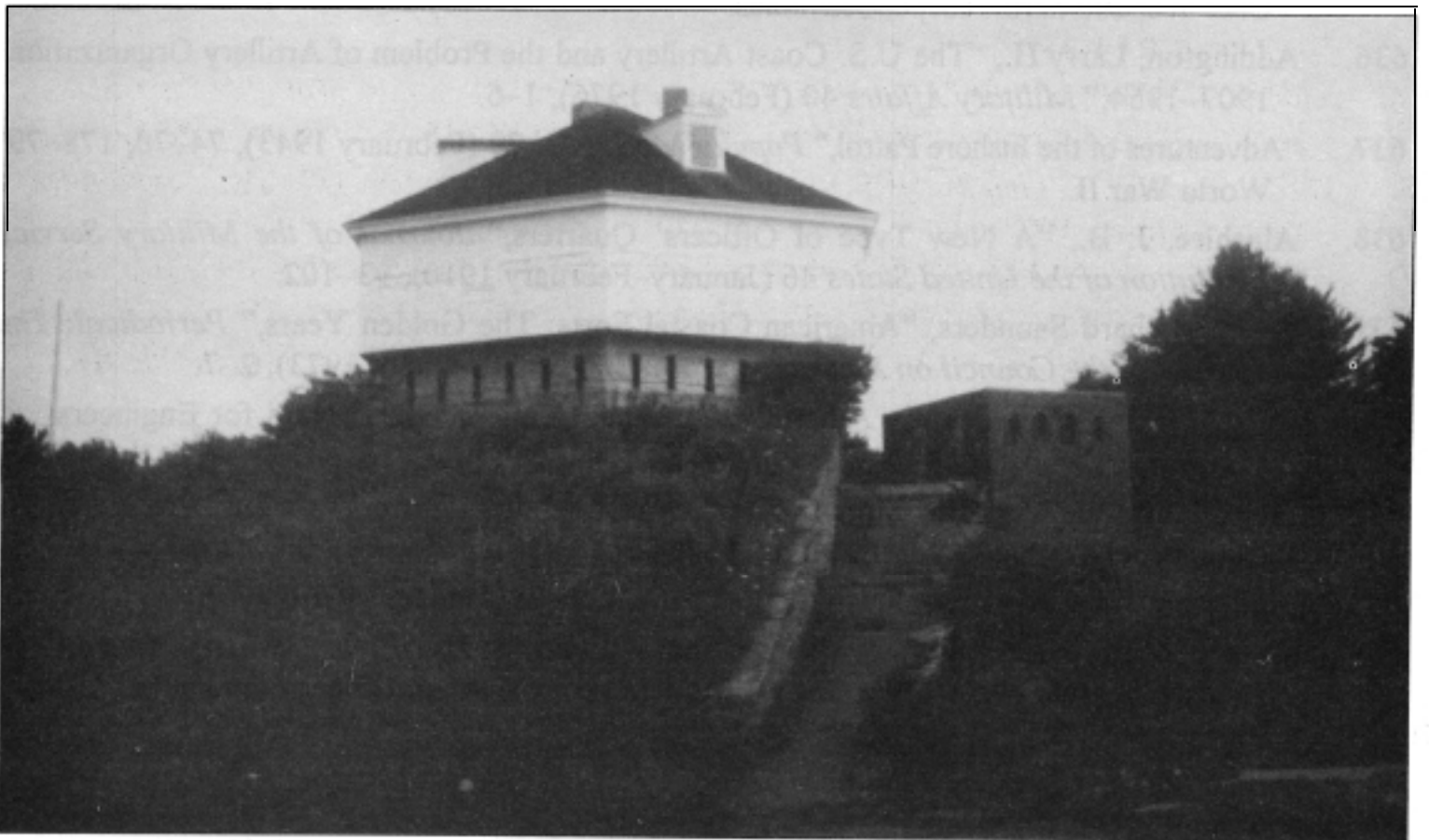
### E. General United States Coast Defense History

632. Abbot, Henry Larcom, "The School of Submarine Mining at Willet's Point," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 1, No. 2 (1880), 203–24.
633. Adams, Mary P., "Jefferson's Military Policy with Special Reference to the Frontier, 1805–1809," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Virginia, 1958. Includes a great deal of information relating to coast defenses.
634. Adams, William T., "The Ship–Shore Duels: Yankee Ironclads and Rebel Forts, Both Had Their Moments of Triumph," *Ordnance* 45 (May–June 1961), 798–800. Civil War.
635. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Underwater War," *Ordnance* 47 (November–December 1962), 317–19. Civil War submarine torpedoes/mines.
636. Addington, Larry H., "The U.S. Coast Artillery and the Problem of Artillery Organization, 1907–1954," *Military Affairs* 40 (February 1976), 1–6.
637. "Adventures of the Inshore Patrol," *Popular Mechanics* 79 (February 1943), 74–76, 178–79. World War II.
638. Aleshire, J. B., "A New Type of Officers' Quarters," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 46 (January–February 1910), 93–102.
639. Allen, Richard Saunders, "American Coastal Forts: The Golden Years," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 2–7.
640. \_\_\_\_\_, "19th Century American Fortifications: Training Ground for Engineers...," *Consulting Engineer* 19 (November 1962), 114–19.
641. Allin, Lawrence C., "The Navy and la Guerre de Cote," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (March 1981), 3–16.
642. Anderson, John D., "Posts From the Past," *Soldiers* 31 (January 1976), 47–51.
643. "Army Mine Planter Service 'Warranted Officers,'" *The Field Artillery Journal* 44 (September–October) 1976, 36–37. Modern Army warrant officer rank started in Mine Planter Service.
644. Arthur, Robert, *The Coast Artillery School, 1824–1927* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School Press, 1928).
645. \_\_\_\_\_, "Early Coast Fortifications," *The Military Engineer* 53 (July–August 1961), 279–81. Pre–War of 1812.
646. Ashbrook, A. W., "Naval Mines," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 49 (February 1923), 303–12.
647. Ashburn, Thomas Z., "Forts Under the Sea," *Sunset: The Magazine of the Pacific and of All the Far West* 23 (October 1909), 327–403. Submarine mines.

## A Bibliography

---

648. Azoy, Anastasio Carlos Mariano, "Great Guns: A History of the Coast Artillery Corps," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (September-October 1941), 426-34, (November-December 1941), 573-78.
649. "B.," "Artillery in the United States Army. No. III. Sea-Coast Artillery," *Army and Navy Journal* 1 (September 26, 1863), 68. Civil War.
650. Babits, Lawrence E., and Rick Leech, "A Confederate Bombproof Interior," *The Military Collector & Historian* 42 (Winter 1990), 135-37. Civil War.
651. Barry, William E., *The Blockhouse and Stockade Fort: A Monograph* (Kennebunk, ME: Enterprise Press, 19 15).



The blockhouse at Fort McClary, Kittery, Maine.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd

652. Berhow, Mark A., "America's Last Seacoast Defenses: The World War II-Era Construction Programs," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (August 1994), 3248.
653. \_\_\_\_\_, "The 1940 Harbor Defense Program: The Final Big-gun Phase of America's Coastal Defenses," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 4 (Spring 1992), 15-18.

654. \_\_\_\_\_, "United States Seacoast Batteries Built or Modified During the Years 1935–1945," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study* 8 (November 1994), 34–38.
655. Berhow, Mark A., and James W. Loop, "Bridging the Gap: American Continental Defenses 1942–1957, The Transformation of Coast Artillery to Air Defense Artillery," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 4 (Fall 1992), 11–14.
656. "Big Berthas of the Coast Artillery," *Popular Mechanics* 76 (December 1941), 62–63. World War II.
657. Billings, John Shaw, *A Report on Barracks and Hospitals, with Descriptions of Military Posts*, Surgeon General's Office Circular No. 4 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1870).
658. Birkhimer, William E., *Historical Sketch of the Organization, Administration, Material and Tactics of the Artillery, United States Army* (Washington, DC: J. Chapman, 1884).
659. Birnie, Rogers, Jr., *Gun Making in the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1907).
660. \_\_\_\_\_, "Gun Making in the United States," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 12 (March 1891), 80–526.
661. Bishop, Eleanor C., *Prints in the Sand: The U.S. Coast Guard Beach Patrol during World War II* (Missoula, MT: Pictorial Histories Publishing Co., 1989).
662. "Blimps Patrol Coast," *Life Magazine* 14 (January 18, 1943), 69–73. World War II.
663. Bogart, Charles H., *Controlled Mines: A History of Their Use by the United States*, Weapons and Warfare Monographs No. 50 (Bennington, VT: Weapons and Warfare Press, 1985).
664. \_\_\_\_\_, "The MKI Mod 0 Mine System," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (August 1996), 87–91. This mine was used by the Navy for coast defense in the 1950s.
665. \_\_\_\_\_, "National Guard Coast Artillery Units 1914," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 65–67.
666. Browning, Robert S., III, "Providing for the Common Defense: Military Attitudes Toward U.S. Fortifications, 1794–1812," in United States Commission on Military History, *Colloquium on Military History Proceedings*, edited by Charles J. Balesi (Chicago: n.p., 1979), 85–98.
667. \_\_\_\_\_, "Shielding the Republic: American Coastal Defense Policy in the Nineteenth Century," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1981.
668. \_\_\_\_\_, *Two if by Sea: The Development of American Coastal Defense Policy* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1983).
669. Bultman, H. F. E., "The Army Mine Planter Service," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (June 1929), 469–72.



## A Bibliography

---

670. Burgin, Henry T., "Developments in Organization, Armament and Equipment of the Coast Artillery Corps," *Coast Artillery Journal* 78 (November–December 1935), 439–42.
671. Calhoun, John C., *The Papers of John C. Calhoun*, edited by Edwin Hamphill, et al. (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1963– ). Useful for period when Calhoun was Secretary of War, 1817–25.
672. Callan, John F., *The Military Laws of the United States...* (Philadelphia: G. W. Childs, 1863).
673. Canfield, Eugene B., *Notes on Naval Ordnance of the American Civil War 1861–1865* (Washington, DC: The American Ordnance Association, 1960). Civil War naval guns, torpedoes, and mines.
674. Carter, Clarence Edwin, and John Porter Blum, editors, *The Territorial Papers of the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1934– ).
675. Carter, William G. H., *Our Coast Defenses; General Staff Report 1903* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1903).
676. Chaitin, Peter M., *The Coastal War: Chesapeake Bay to Rio Grande* (Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books, 1984). Civil War.
677. Chapelle, Howard I., "Fulton's Steam Battery: Blockship and Catamaran," *Contributions from the Museum of History and Technology Paper No. 39. United States Museum Bulletin* 240 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1964), 139-76.
678. Clark, William Bell, *When the U-Boats Came to America* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1929).
679. Clement, A. W., "Seacoast Artillery Radar," *Coast Artillery Journal* 91 (May–June 1948), 8–12. World War II.
680. Cloke, Harold E., "The Development of Coast Artillery Target Practice," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 39 (January–February 1913), 33–47.
681. \_\_\_\_\_, "Our Seacoast Defenses," *The Scientific American* 102 (April 9, 1910), 300–301, 306–07.
682. "The Coast Artillery Corps," *Antiaircraft Journal* 93 (July–August 1950), 29–30. General survey.
683. "The Coast Artillery Corps," in Harrison S. Kerrick, *Military and Naval America* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page and Co., 1917), 155–72.
684. "Coast Defense by Submarines," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 444.
685. "Coast-defenses of the United States: The System Range-finding by Which the Great Accuracy of Coast-defense Gun-fire Is Secured," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 438–39, 460–61.
686. Colby, Carroll B., *Historic American Forts: From Frontier Stockade to Coastal Fortress* (New York: Coward–McCann, Inc., 1963). Juvenile.
687. Cole, Merle T., "National Guard Coast Artillery, 1908–1925," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 47–50.

688. \_\_\_\_\_, "The U.S. Army Mine Planter Service, 1901–1929," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (November 1992), 56–58.
689. Conn, Stetson, and Byron Fairchild, *The Framework of Hemisphere Defense* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1960). World War II.
690. Conn, Stetson, Rose C. Engelman, and Byron Fairchild, *Guarding the United States and Its Outposts* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1964). World War II.
691. Corey, Albert B., "Canadian Border Defense Problems After 1814 to Their Culmination in the Forties," *Report of the Annual Meeting of the Canadian Historical Association, 1938* (Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1938), 111–20.
692. CRM, "Our Coast Defense, Its Costs and Its Mechanical Problems, A Review," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 13, No. 4 (1887), 673–79.
693. Cronau, Rudolph, "Bulwarks of Our Ancestors: A Plea for Their Preservation," *Overland Monthly* New Series, 56 (October 1910), 419–26.
694. Crowley, R. O., "The Confederate Torpedo Service," *The Century Illustrated Monthly Magazine* 56 (June 1898), 290–300. Civil War.
695. \_\_\_\_\_, "Making the 'Infernal Machines': A Memoir of the Confederate Torpedo Service," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 12 (June 1973), 24–35. Civil War.
696. Crozier, William, "The Disappearing Gun Carriage: After 40 Years an Effective Element of Coast Defense," *Army Ordnance* 13 (July–August 1932), 18–22.
697. Cullum, George W., *Campaigns of the War of 1812–15, Against Great Britain Sketched and Criticized; With Brief Biographies of the American Engineers* (New York: James Miller, Publisher, 1879). War of 1812 and biographies of individuals involved in coast defense.
698. Davidson, Hunter, "The Electrical Submarine Mine, 1861–1865," *The Confederate Veteran* 16 (September 1908), 456–59. Civil War.
699. \_\_\_\_\_, "Electrical Torpedoes as a System of Defense," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 2 (July 1876), 1–6. Civil War.
700. \_\_\_\_\_, "Mines and Torpedoes During the Rebellion," *The Magazine of History* 8 (November 1908), 255–61. Civil War.
701. \_\_\_\_\_, "Torpedoes in Our War," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 24 (June 1898), 349–54. Civil War.
702. Davis, Richmond P., "Development of the Submarine Mine in the United States Service," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 39 (January–February 1913), 15–32.
703. Davis, William C., *Image of War, 1861–1865* (6 Volumes, Garden City, NY: Doubleday Co., Inc., 1981–84). Important Civil War coast defense photographs.
704. "Defense of the Ports," in James L. Nichols, *Confederate Engineers* (Tuscaloosa, AL: Confederate Publishing Co., Inc., 1957), 65–79. Civil War.
705. "Disappearing Coast-Defense Guns," *The Scientific American* 92 (April 22, 1905), 320, 322.

## A Bibliography

---

706. Donnelly, Ralph W., "Rocket Batteries of the Civil War," *Military Affairs* 25 (Summer 1961), 69–93.
707. Dorrance, William H., "Army Air Service/Air Corps Coastal Defense 1919–1941," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (August 1992), 31–36.
708. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Board of Ordnance and Fortification and the Aeroplane," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 17–20.
709. \_\_\_\_\_, "Evolution of Major-Caliber U.S. Coastal Defense Guns, 1888–1945." *Army History* 20 (Spring 1996), 14–20.
710. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Organization of the United States Army's Ground-based Coastal Defenses—A Brief History," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 5 (Winter 1993), 1–8.
711. \_\_\_\_\_, "U.S. Marine Defense Battalions," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (February 1997), 37–40. World War II.
712. Drummond, Roscoe, and Glen Perry, "How Our Forces Will Meet Invasion," *The Saturday Evening Post* 215 (August 29, 1942), 9–10, 93–96. World War II.
713. Duncan, Robert C., *America's Use of Sea Mines* (White Oak, MD: U.S. Naval Ordnance Laboratory, 1962).
714. Dyer, Francis J., "Defenders of Our Shore-line," *World's Work* 15 (February 1908), 9881–92.
715. "Early Artillery Organization," *Coast Artillery Journal* 69 (November 1928), 418–25. From colonial times to 1821.
716. "Early Coast Fortifications," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (February 1929), 134–44. Pre-War of 1812.
717. Ezell, Edward C., "The Development of Artillery for the United States Land Service Before 1861: With Emphasis on the Rodman Gun," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, University of Delaware, 1963.
718. Falk, Stanley L., "Artillery for the Land Service; The Development of a System," *Military Affairs* 28 (Fall 1964), 97–110.
719. Field, Edward, "Our Coast Defenses," *United Service New Series* 3 (January 1890), 1–10, (February 1890), 164–78.
720. "Fighting the Submarine Menace: Barriers of Steel Across Our Harbor Entrances Protect Ships from Torpedo Attack," *Popular Science Monthly* 140 (March 1942), 49–51. World War II.
721. Fine, Lenore, and Jesse A. Remington, *The Corps of Engineers: Construction in the United States* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1972). World War II.

722. Floyd, Dale E., "Supervision of Fortification Construction, 1794–1820," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 20 (Summer 1993 [actually published in March 1994]), 23–33.
723. \_\_\_\_\_, "United States Martello Towers," *Fortress: The Castles and Fortifications Quarterly* No. 9 (May 1990), 47–55.
724. Forbes, Ester H., "Guardians of the Convoys: Lighter-than-air Branch of Naval Coastal Patrol Service," *Aviation* 41 (November 1942), 197–99. World War II.
725. "Fort that Travels on Wheels: Schneider Mobile Batteries for Coast Defense," *The Scientific American* 109 (December 20, 1913), 469.
726. "The Forts of Seth Eastman," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Spring 1976), 21–36.
727. Francis, Devon, "Their War Is Not Over," *Popular Science Monthly* 148 (January 1946), 72–76. Clearing submarine mines after World War II.
728. Franklin, William B., "National Defense," *The North American Review* 137 (December 1883), 594–604.
729. "Fulton's Submarine Battery," *The Month at Goodspeed's* 19 (April 1948), 220–22.
730. Ganderf, T. J., "American 16-Inch Coast Defence Guns in the Second World War," *Fort: The Journal of the Fortress Study Group* (England) 12 (1984), 105–18. World War II.
731. Geraci, Phil, "Fascinating U.S. Forts," *Travel* 122 (July 1964), 24–30.
732. Gibson, Charles Dana and E. Kay Gibson, *The Army's Navy Series: Volume II; Assault and Logistics, Union Army Coastal and Riverine Warfare 1861-1866* (Camden, ME: Ensign Press, 1995).
733. Goodrich, Caspar F., "Naval Raids: A Cursory Examination and a Concrete Example," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 24, No. 2 (1898), 321–48. Mostly Civil War.
734. \_\_\_\_\_, "Some Points in Coast-defense Brought Out by the War With Spain," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 27 (June 1901), 223–46. Spanish-American War.
735. Grahame, Arthur, "Can We Defend Our Coasts?" *Popular Science Monthly* 137 (September 1940), 94–97, 218.
736. Grant, Bruce, *American Forts, Yesterday and Today* (New York: E. P. Dutton & Co., Inc., 1965).
737. Grayson, Lawrence P., "The American Revolution and the 'Want of Engineers,'" *Engineering Education* 75 (February 1985), 268–78.
738. Green, Constance McLaughlin, Harry C. Thomson, and Peter C. Roots, *The Ordnance Department: Planning Munitions for War* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1955). World War II—Controlled underwater mines, pages 394–400.
739. Greene, Francis V., "Our Defenseless Coast," *Scribner's Magazine* 1 (January 1887), 51–66.

## A Bibliography

---

740. "Gun Versus Armor: How the Gun Won the Contest Between Projectile and Armor Plate," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 442–43, 600.
741. "Guns of the Coast-defense," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 440–41, 460.
742. Haan, William G., "What Has Been Done Since 1892 for the Defense of Our Coast Line Outside the Coast Forts?" *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 39 (March–April 1913), 129–36.
743. Haas, Irvin, *Citadels, Ramparts and Stockades: America's Historic Forts* (New York: Everest House Publishers, 1979).
744. Hagood, Johnson, "Coast Defenses of the United States," *The National Guard Magazine* 1 (May 1907), 239–49.
745. Hamburger, Kenneth Earl, "An Illustrative Case Study for Twentieth Century Defense Planners: The Technology and Politics of United States Coastal Defense, 1880-1898," M.A. Thesis, Duke University, 1980.
746. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Technology, Doctrine, and Politics of U.S. Coast Defenses, 1880-1945: A Case Study in U.S. Defense Planning," Ph.D. Dissertation, Duke University, 1986.
747. Hamilton, J. A., "General Stephen Elliott, Lieutenant James A. Hamilton, and Elliott's Torpedoes," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 10 (April 1882), 183–86. Civil War.
748. Hammond, John Martin, *Quaint and Historic Forts of North America* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1915).
749. Hanks, Carlos C., "Mines of Long Ago," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 66 (November 1940), 1548–51. Civil War.
750. Hansen, David M., "The Gunlift Battery in the Defenses of the United States," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 4–16.
751. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Gun-lift Battery in the Defenses of the United States," *Fort: The Journal of the Fortress Study Group* (England) 9 (1981), 11–20.
752. \_\_\_\_\_, "Zalinski's Dynamite Gun," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (February 1997), 4–22.
753. \_\_\_\_\_, "Zalinski's Dynamite Gun," *Technology and Culture* 25 (April 1984), 264–79.
754. Harkins, Philip, "Blimp Patrols Guard Coast," *The Science Digest* 13 (January 1943), 91–93. World War II.
755. Harte, Charles Rufus, "The River Obstructions of the American Revolution," *Connecticut Society of Civil Engineers Annual Report* (1946), 135–186a.
756. \_\_\_\_\_, *The River Obstructions of the Revolutionary War* (Hartford: Connecticut Society of Civil Engineers, Inc., 1946). American Revolution.
757. Hartmann, Gergory K., *Weapons That Wait: Mine Warfare in the U.S. Navy* (Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1979).

758. Haskins, Caryl D., “Coast and Harbor Defense With Some Notes on the Spanish War,” *The Journal of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute* 3 (May 1900), 267–81. Mostly Spanish–American War.
759. Hatch, H. J., “A History of the Coast Artillery Board and Its Work,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 60 (June 1924), 453–69.
760. Hawthorne, Harry L., “Our Coast Defense,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 18 (May 1896), 693–94.
761. Hayes, John D., “Fleet Against Fort,” *Ordnance* 45 (November–December 1960), 357–60. Civil War.
762. “Heavyweight Sluggers Guard Our Coasts,” *Popular Mechanics* 81 (March 1944), 14–15. World War II.
763. Hickey, Donald R., “Federalist Defense Policy in the Age of Jefferson, 1801–1812,” *Military Affairs* 45 (April 1981), 63–70.
764. Hill, George G., “Our Coast Defense,” *The North American Review* 186 (December 1907), 554–64. Emphasis on Spanish–American War.
765. Hillman, Leroy T., “Seacoast Gun Carriages,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 41 (May–June 1914), 272–94.
766. Hinds, James R., “Captain Jenkins’ Ear and American Seacoast Fortification,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 15 (July 1987), 43–56. Discusses the influence of certain fortifications and theorists on later American seacoast fortifications.
767. \_\_\_\_\_, “Stone Walls and Iron Guns: Effectiveness of Civil War Forts,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 12 (January 1981), 36–47.
768. Hinds, James R., and Edmund Fitzgerald, “Permanent Fortification in the United States,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 9 (Fall 1977), 40–53.
769. Holbrook, B. D., and J. W. Emling, “Electrical Computers for Fire Control,” *Annals of the History of Computing* 4 (July 1982), 218–36.
770. Holder, C. F., “Some American Forts,” *The Scientific American* 78 (June 11, 1898), 377–78.
771. Holland, Francis Ross, and Russell Jones, *Special History Study: Masonry Forts of the National Park Service* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1973).
772. “How Mines Help Guard America’s Harbors,” *Popular Mechanics* 74 (December 1940), 813.
773. “How They Sink Battleships,” *Illustrated World* 24 (October 1915), 204–07.
774. Howell, J. F., “Target-practice—One Element of Our National Coast Defense,” *The Scientific American* 98 (January 4, 1908), 10–12.
775. Hoyt, Edwin P., *U-Boats Offshore: When Hitler Struck America* (New York: Stein and Day, Publishers, 1978). World War II.
776. Infantry Journal, *The Coast Artillery Corps of the United States Army* (Chicago: Rand McNally & Co. and Infantry Journal, Inc., 1943).

## A Bibliography

---

777. Ingersoll, Lurton D., *A History of the War Department of the United States* (Washington, DC: Francis B. Mohun, 1879). See especially pages 28–32.
778. James, W. R. W., “Coast Fortresses During the American War of Independence,” *The Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* 59 (August 1914), 75–100. American Revolution.
779. Johnson, Robert U., and Clarence Buel, editors, *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War...* (4 Volumes, New York: Century Co., 1887–88).
780. Johnston, Henry P., “Sergeant Lee’s Experience with Bushnell’s Submarine Torpedo in 1776,” *The Magazine of American History* 29 (March 1893), 262–66. American Revolution.
781. Jones, Henry L., “History of Army Mine Planters,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 82 (September–October 1939), 456–58.
782. Jordan, Thomas, “Seacoast Defenses of South Carolina and Georgia,” *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 1 (June 1876), 403–07. Civil War.
783. Jorgensen, C. Peter, “8-Inch Converted Muzzleloaders Guarded Coasts into 20th Century,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 8 (Winter 1986), 24–30.
784. Kahler, Herbert E., *Hot Shot Furnaces, National Park Service*, Popular Science Study Series, History, No. 7 (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1941).
785. Kahler, Herbert E., and Frank H. Crowe, “Hot Shot Furnaces,” *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 2 (February 1939), 11–13.
786. Kaufmann, J. E., and H. W. Kaufmann, “America’s Defenses and Defenders in the 1930s,” Chapter 11 in J. E. Kaufmann and H. W. Kaufmann, *The Sleeping Giant: American Armed Forces between the Wars* (Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 1996), 135–41.
787. Ketchum, Ralph E., “Camouflage School for Harbor Defense,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 85 (January–February 1942), 41–43. World War II.
788. Kingsley, Maurice, *The Defense of Our Cities: What the Government Has Done and Is Now Doing to Protect Them* (New York: Columbia Publishing Co., 1898).
789. Kirchner, David P., “American Harbor Defense Forts,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 84 (August 1958), 92–101. General historical survey with illustrations.
790. \_\_\_\_\_, “The December 1914 Statement of American Coast Defense Policies,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (May 1997), 39–42.
791. Kirchner, David P., and Emanuel Raymond Lewis, “American Harbor Defenses: The Final Era,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 94 (January 1968), 84–98. Twentieth century.
792. Kirkpatrick, Charles F. [for the U.S. Army Center of Military History], *Defense of the Americas*, The U.S. Army Campaigns of World War II Series (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1991).



A camouflaged 8-inch gun, Battery 405, Fort Hase, Oahu, Hawaii.

Defense Audio Visual Agency, 11055

793. Koenig, Alan R., “Ironclads on Rails: American Civil War Railroad Weapons, 1861-65,” Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Nebraska, 1995.
794. Kozaryn, Linda D., “Watervliet Arsenal: Home of the Big Guns,” *Soldiers* 36 (February 1981), 40-44.
795. Krick, Robert K., “Fire and Stone,” in *Touched by Fire: A Photographic Portrait of the Civil War*, edited by William C. Davis (Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1986), Volume 2, 111-58. Civil War fortifications.
796. Langellier, John Phillip, “‘Redlegs’: U.S. Heavy Artillery Uniforms 1866-76,” *Military Illustrated: Past and Present* 54 (November 1992), 30–34.
797. “Uniforms of the Foot and Heavy Artillery, 1851–1895,” *The Military Collector & Historian* 28 (Fall 1976), 121-28.
798. *Uniforms of the Seacoast Soldier 1851–1902* (San Rafael, CA: American Military Tradition, 1978).
799. Lawry, Nelson H., “Another Five Degrees: WWI Alterations to the Disappearing Carriage,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (May 1996), 4–10.
800. “Evolution of the Interrupted-Screw Breech Mechanism in United States Army Heavy Seacoast Rifles,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 37-42.



## A Bibliography

---

---

801. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fixed in Concrete: Sewell Construction Tactical Buildings 1906–1917," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 30–37.
802. \_\_\_\_\_, "Guns and Men: U.S. Coast Artillery to South America," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 59–62. Men and ordnance ordered to South America during World War II.
803. \_\_\_\_\_, "Minimum-port: Not A Small Harbor Barely Qualifying for Defense," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (August 1992), 47–48. Minimum-port carriage for 12-inch BL rifle).
804. \_\_\_\_\_, "Note on the Higher Elevation Changes to the Disappearing Carriage," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (August 1996), 101–03.
805. \_\_\_\_\_, "Seacoast Gun Carriages, 1886 to 1915: Types and Totals," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (August 1992), 49–52.
806. Lawry, Nelson H., and Donald J. Loughlin, "Too Hot: The Reduction of Muzzle Velocities in the U.S. Models 1900–1905 Seacoast Ordnance," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 53–57.
807. Lawry, Nelson H., and Glen M. Williford, "Return to Manufacturer: The Undesignated Variants of the U.S. 8-inch Barbette Carriage, Model 1892," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 44–48.
808. Lenzner, Delman S., "The New Submarine Mine Depot," *Coast Artillery Journal* 83 (November–December 1940), 537–38. Historical sketch of mine depot evolution in the United States.
809. Lewis, Emanuel Raymond, "The Ambiguous Columbiads," *Military Affairs* 28 (Fall 1964), 111–22.
810. \_\_\_\_\_, "American Battleship Main Battery Armament: The Final Generation," *Warship International* 13, No. 4 (1976), 276–303. Some information pertaining to coast artillery guns.
811. \_\_\_\_\_, *American Seacoast Fortifications: A Developmental History* (n.p.: n.p., 1968).
812. \_\_\_\_\_, *Seacoast Fortifications of the United States: An Introductory History* (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1970).
813. Lichtenberg, Chester, "Searchlight Development in the U.S. Army," *General Electric Review* 22 (September 1919), 700–704.
814. Lord, Francis A., "Both Sides Used Torpedoes Widely," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 2 (January 1964), 46–48. Civil War.
815. Lossing, Benson J., *The Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution* (2 Volumes, New York: Harper and Brothers, 1851–52). American Revolution.

816. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812* (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1868).
817. Lott, Arnold S., *Most Dangerous Sea; A History of Mine Warfare and an Account of U.S. Navy Mine Warfare Operations in World War II and Korea* (Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1959). General and World War II.
818. Lundeberg, Philip K., *Samuel Colt's Submarine Battery: The Secret and the Enigma*, Smithsonian Studies in History and Technology, No. 29 (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1974).
819. McKee, Oliver, Jr., "Our American Army Posts," *The National Republic* 19 (May 1931), 5–7.
820. Maury, Dabney H., "How the Confederacy Changed Naval Warfare," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 22 (1894), 75–81. Civil War submarine torpedoes/mines.
821. Maury, Richard L., "The First Marine Torpedoes," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 31 (1903), 326–33. Civil War.
822. Melia, Tamara Moser, "*Damn the Torpedoes*" : *A Short History of US Naval Mine Countermeasures, 1777–1991*, Contributions to Naval History... No. 4 (Washington, DC: [Naval Historical Center] The Government Printing Office, 1991).
823. Mellor, William Bancroft, Jr., *Sank Same* (New York: Howell, Soskin, Publishers, 1944). World War II—guarding the U.S. coasts against German submarines.
824. Melson, Charles D., *Condition Red: Marine Defense Battalions in World War II*, Marines in World War II Commemorative Series (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1996).
825. Merrifield, Edward F., "The Seaboard War: A History of the North Atlantic Blockading Squadron, 1861–1865," Ph.D. Dissertation, Case Western Reserve University, 1975.
826. Merrill, James M., "Submarine Scare, 1918," *Military Affairs* 17 (Winter 1953), 181–90. World War I.
827. Miller, Duane E., "They Planted Mines and It Came in WO's," *Army* 36 (June 1986), 43. The first warrant officers in the modern Army served in the Coast Artillery Corps.
828. Miller, Francis T., *The Photographic History of the Civil War* (10 Volumes, New York: The Review of Reviews Co., 1911). Volume 5 is *Forts and Artillery*.
829. "Modernizing Our Coast Defense," *Popular Mechanics* 75 (January 1941), 72–75, 123A–124A.
830. Moore, Jamie W., "The Bernard Board and Coastal Defense Evolution," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 14 (June 1986), 3-13.
831. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Fortifications Board 1816–1828 and the Definition of National Security*, The Citadel Monograph Series No. 16 (Charleston, SC: The Citadel, 1981).

832. \_\_\_\_\_, "National Security in the American Army's Definition of Mission, 1865-1914," *Military Affairs* 46 (October 1982), 127-31.
833. Moorhead, F. G., "The Passing of Historic Forts," *The World To-Day* 13 (July 1907), 677-84.
834. Morse, Harry L., "The Evolution of Our System of Position Finding and Fire Control," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 39 (March-April 1913), 137-90.
835. Mullin, John R., "Fortifications in America: Application in the New World," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Spring 1974), 10-18.
836. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fortifications in America: European Theories and Practices," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Winter 1973), 5-13.
837. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fortifications in America: Invention and Reality," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Fall 1974), 23-36.
838. Murray, James V., and John Swantek, editors and compilers, *1813-1993: The Watervliet Arsenal; A Chronology of the Nation's Oldest Arsenal* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1993).
839. *A Narrative of a Tour of Observation, Made During the Summer of 1817, by James Monroe, President of the United States, Through the Northeastern and Northwestern Departments of the Union: With a View to the Examination of Their Several Defenses*. (Philadelphia: S. A. Mitchell & H. Ames; Clark & Raser, Printers, 1818).
840. Nelson, Howard J., "Walled Cities of the United States," *The Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 51 (March 1961), 1-22. Mostly pre-1800.
841. *The New American State Papers, Military Affairs*, edited by Benjamin Franklin Cooling (19 Volumes, Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, Inc., 1979).
842. "A New Type of Coast Defense Gun," *The Scientific American* 84 (May 18, 1901), 306.
843. "Observation Mines for Harbor Protection," *The Scientific American* 113 (November 13, 1915), 430.
844. Oldfield, Homer R., "The Passing of Permanently Emplaced Artillery," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (April 1920), 316-26.
845. Orth, Michael, "The Stevens Battery," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 92 (June 1966), 92-99.
846. "Our Coast Artillery Corps," *The Literary Digest* 56 (April 6, 1918), 49-51. World War II.
847. "Our Coastline Wall of Steel," *Popular Mechanics* 76 (October 1941), 40-43, 170-71.
848. "Our New Thirteen-Inch Gun," *The Scientific American* 78 (June 11, 1898), 376-78.
849. "Our System of Seacoast Fortifications," *The Scientific American* 100 (February 20, 1909), 49-50.
850. Page, Dave, *Ships Versus Shore: Civil War Engagements along Southern Shores and Rivers* (Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1994).

851. Palawoda, Gary P., "Louisiana & Texas Panama Mounts," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 43-48.
852. Pangallo, Michelle, *North American Forts and Fortifications* (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1986). Juvenile.
853. Perry, Milton F., *Infer&Machines: The Story of Confederate Submarine and Mine Warfare* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1965). Civil War submarine mine defense.
854. Peterson, Harold L., *Forts in America* (New York Scribner's Sons, 1964). Juvenile.
855. \_\_\_\_\_, *Round Shot and Rammers* (Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1969). Artillery.
856. Picnich, R. G., "Blimps Return to the War: Naval Lighter-than-air Craft on Submarine Patrol," *Aviation* 41 (October 1942), 207, 306. World War II.
857. Powell, G. H., "Military Invention," *The Scientific American* 106 (May 18, 1912), 452. Emphasis on Endicott Board and fortifications.
858. Prence, Katherine, "The Confederate Mines-1862-1865," *The Magazine of History* 9 (January 1909), 13-16. Civil War.
859. "Railway and Coast Artillery," in James E. Hicks, *What You Should Know About Our Arms and Weapons* (New York: W. W. Norton and Co., Inc., 1941), 160-76.
860. Rains, Gabriel J., "Torpedoes," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 3 (May-June 1877), 255-60. Civil War.
861. "Range and Position Finders for Coast Artillery Fire Control," *The Scientific American* 98 (May 16, 1908), 349-50.
862. Ranson, Edward, "The Endicott Board of 1885–1886, and the Coast Defenses," *Military Affairs* 31 (Summer 1967), 74-84.
863. Rathbone, A. D., IV, "Down to the Sea for Subs: Chasers of World War One Come Back as YP Boats," *The Scientific American* 168 (January 1943), 4-6. World War II.
864. Recruiting News, *Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
865. Redway, Maurine Wharton, *Marks of Lee on Our Land* (San Antonio, TX: The Naylor Co., 1972). Some forts where Robert E. Lee worked.
866. Reed, Rowena A., *Combined Operations in the Civil War* (Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1978).
867. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Endicott Board-Vision and Reality," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (Summer 1979), 3-17.
868. \_\_\_\_\_, "Naval Bombardment of Coastal Fortifications During the American Civil War," in International Colloquy on Military History, 2d, Stockholm, 1973, *Records of the Second International Colloquy on Military History* (Brussels, Belgium: International Commission on Military History, 1975), 69-89.

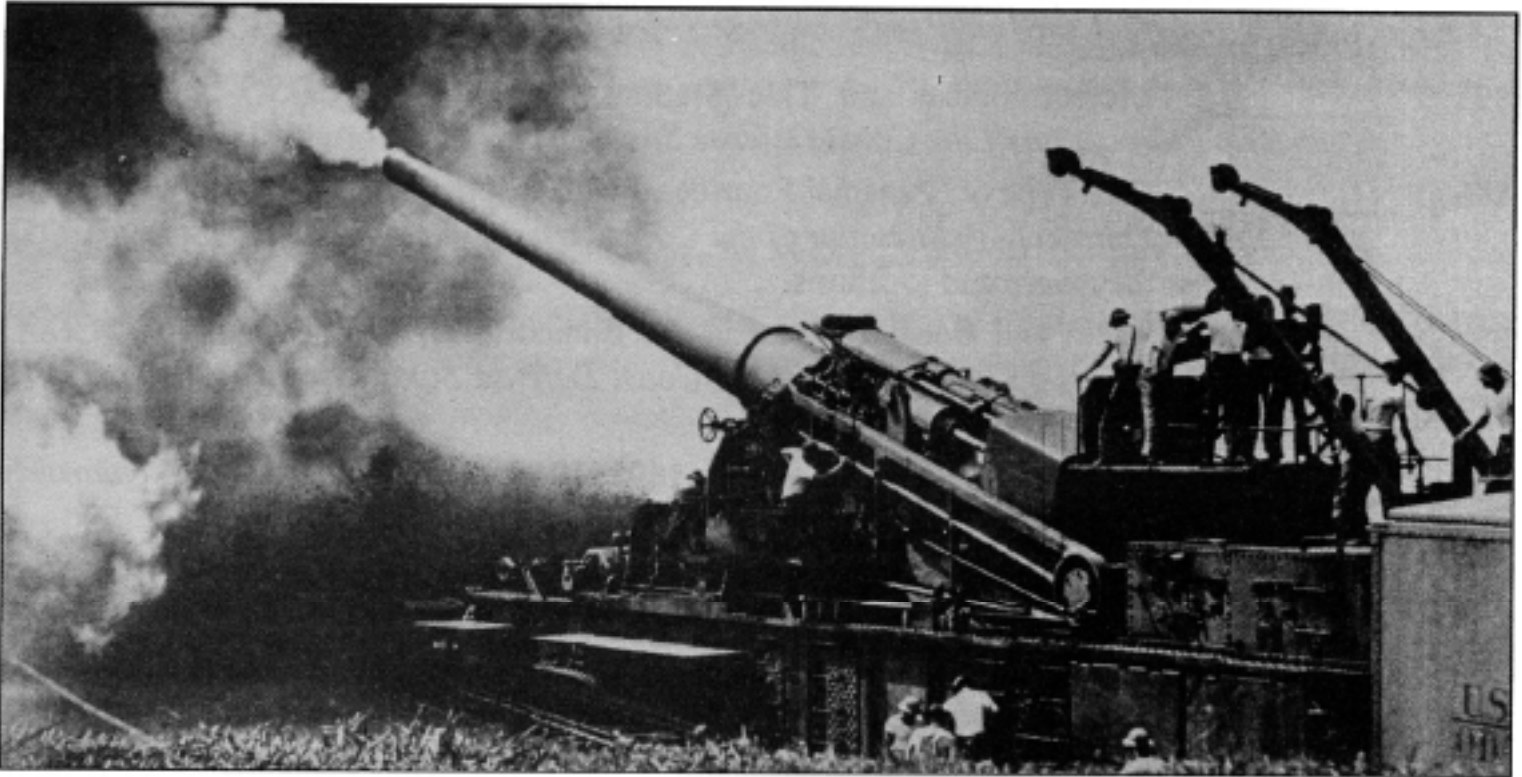
## A Bibliography

---

---

869. "Report of the Army Board on Submarine Boat for Coast Defense," *The Scientific American* 90 (March 12, 1904), 210–11.
870. *Report of General J. G. Totten, Chief Engineer, on the Subject of National Defenses* (Washington, DC: A. Boyd Hamilton, 1851).
871. Rhoades, Albert L., "Notes on the Progress of Coast Artillery Gunnery in the United States During the Last Twenty Years," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 42 (November–December 1914), 290–300.
872. Rhyne, David William, "Army Posts in American Culture: A Historical Geography of Army Posts in the United States," Unpublished M. S. Thesis in Geography, Pennsylvania State University, 1979. Information on coastal forts, pages 49–117.
873. Ripley, Warren, *Artillery and Ammunition of the Civil War* (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 1971).
874. Robinson, Willard B., *American Forts—Architectural Form and Function* (Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1977).
875. \_\_\_\_\_, "North American Martello Towers," *The Society of Architectural Historians' Journal* 33 (May 1974), 158–64.
876. Rodgers, W. L., "A Study of Attacks Upon Fortified Harbors," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 30 (December 1904), 708–43. Mostly Civil War.
877. Sangston, Lawrence, *Bastiles of the North* (Baltimore: Kelly, Hedian & Piet, 1863). Civil War coastal fortifications as prison camps.
878. Schafer, Louis S., *Confederate Underwater Warfare: An Illustrated History* (Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Co., 1996).
879. Schaffel, Kenneth, *The Emerging Shield: The Air Force and the Evolution of Continental Air Defense 1945–1960* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1990). Includes much on the last years of Army coast defense and the transition to air defense.
880. Schreier, Konrad F., Jr., "Weaponry: Battleship Gun on Wheels," *Military History* 2 (December 1985), 18–21, 63–65. Railway guns.
881. *Scientific American Supplement, Scientific American Army and Coast Defense Supplement... Guns, Armor, and Fortification Volume 46, No. 1175, July 9, 1898* (New York: Scientific American Supplement, 1898). Spanish–American War.
882. "The Seacoast Defenses Are a Pile of Junk," in Johnson Hagood, *We Can Defend America* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Co., Inc., 1937), 40–54.
883. Sharkey, H. Clay, "Confederate Floating Mines," *The Confederate Veteran* 23 (April 1915), 167–68. Civil War.
884. Sheridan, Martin, "Planting a Victory Garden in the Sea," *Travel* 80 (February 1943), 18–21, 33–34. World War II—Army mine-laying.

885. Shiner, John F., “The Air Corps, the Navy, and Coast Defense, 1919–1941,” *Military Affairs* 45 (October 1981), 113-20.
886. Sidman, Charles A., “New 14-inch Gun for Coast Defense,” *The Scientific American* 97 (September 21, 1907), 208.



A 14-inch railway gun.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

887. Siegel, Adam B., *The Wartime Diversion of U.S. Navy Forces in Response to Public Demand for Augmented Coastal Defense*, Professional Paper No. 472 (Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analysis, 1989). Also includes retrospective on Civil War, Spanish-American War, and World War I.
888. Sims, Philip, “Coast Artillery Ordnance in 1922,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 56–58.
889. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Source of Mortar Mania,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 53-56. Explains the derivation of U.S. interest in mortars for coast defense.
890. Smalley, H. A., “A Defenseless Seaboard,” *The North American Review* 137 (March 1884), 233-45.
891. Smith, Bolling W., “Coast Artillery Projectiles, 1892–1915,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 16–24.

## A Bibliography

---

---

892. \_\_\_\_\_, "Emplacement Power Plants," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (August 1993), 45–50.
893. \_\_\_\_\_, "Flags for the Coast Artillery," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (May 1996), 85–91.
894. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Handwriting on the Wall: The Brief Career of the Telautograph," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 19–29.
895. \_\_\_\_\_, "Meteorological and Tide Stations, 1890–1917," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (February 1997), 23–36.
896. \_\_\_\_\_, "1912 Type or 'Panama' Fourteen-Inch Disappearing Gun Batteries," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 33–48. What they were and locations.
897. \_\_\_\_\_, "Radio and Coast Defense in the Endicott-Taft Era, 1899–1916," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (May 1997), 31–38.
898. \_\_\_\_\_, "Seacoast Artillery Gun Sights, 1892–1945," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 25–49.
899. \_\_\_\_\_, "12-Inch Breech Loading Mortars," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 57–58.
900. \_\_\_\_\_, "WW-II Time Interval Systems," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (May 1996), 76–79.
901. Snyder, Dean, "Torpedoes for the Confederacy," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 24 (March 1985), 40–45. Civil War.
902. "Some American Forts," *The Scientific American* 78 (June 11, 1898), 377–78.
903. Southwick, George N., "Our Defenseless Coasts," *The North American Review* 162 (March 1896), 17–27. Spanish–American War.
904. Stephenson, Jon, "Deterrence in Stone: Seacoast Fortresses of the 19th Century," *Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 20 (Summer 1993 [actually published in March 1994]), 10–18.
905. Sutherland, Mason, "Aboard a Blimp Hunting U-boats: A Day Above the Atlantic Reveals Navy Talk and Navy Ways, Creeping Convoys, and Torpedoed Wrecks," *The National Geographic Magazine* 84 (July 1943), 79–96. World War II.
906. "Television and Radio Patrol for Sea Proposed," *Popular Mechanics* 76 (October 1941), 14–15.
907. "There's None So Fair That Can Compare to the Coast Ar–til–ler–eee," in Phillip H. Stevens, *Artillery Through the Ages* (New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1965), 91–101.

908. Thomas, Dean S., *Cannons: An Introduction to Civil War Artillery* (Arendtsville, PA: Thomas Publications, 1985).
909. Thompson, M. H., "Problem of Our Coast Defense," *The North American Review* 201 (February 1915), 254–66.
910. Thomson, David W., "Robert Fulton's 'Torpedo System' in the War of 1812," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 72 (September 1946), 1206–17.
911. Thomson, Elihu, "Searchlight Development," *General Electric Review* 22 (September 1919), 722–24.
912. Trexler, Harrison A., "The Opposition of Planters to the Employment of Slaves as Laborers by the Confederacy," *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 27 (September 1940), 211–24. Some information pertaining to slaves working on coastal fortifications.
913. Trussell, John B. B., Jr., "The Spirit of the Corps—A Guide for the Future," *Antiaircraft Journal* 96 (March–April 1953), 11–14. Short history of Coast Artillery Corps.
914. Tucker, Cary S., "The Early Columbiads," *The Military Collector & Historian* 10 (Summer 1958), 40–42.
915. Tucker, Spencer, "The Navy Discovers Shore Bombardment," *Naval History* 8 (September–October 1994), 30–35.
916. U.S. Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, VA, *History of the Coast Artillery School, 1824–1945* (Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1945).
917. U.S. Engineer Department, *Letter From Bvt. Maj. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore, U.S. A., to the Chief of Engineers, Respecting the Present Condition of Our Sea-Coast Defenses, and the Importance of Strengthening Them* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1881).
918. U.S. National Coast Defense Board, ... *Coast Defenses of the United States and the Insular Possessions* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1906).
919. U.S. Office of Naval Records and Library, *German Submarine Activities on the Atlantic Coast of the United States and Canada, Monograph No. 1* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1920). World War I.
920. \_\_\_\_\_, *History of Artillery Projectiles, Ordnance Document No. 372* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1921). World War I coast artillery is discussed on pages 50–55.
921. U.S. Quartermaster Corps, *A Catalogue of an Exhibit Presenting a Pictorial History of the Housing of the Army* (Washington, DC: Construction Service of the Quartermaster Corps of the Army, 1927).
922. U.S. War and Navy Departments, "Joint Army and Navy Action in Coast Defense," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 53 (December 1920), 557–77.
923. Utley, H. H., "The Landing and Occupation of Seaports, Some Familiar Shores We Have Touched," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 19 (February 1935), 15–20, 54–56.



## A Bibliography

---

924. Wade, Arthur P., "Artillerists and Engineers: The Beginnings of American Seacoast Fortifications, 1794–1815," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Kansas State University, 1977.
925. Walker, Paul K., *Engineers of Independence: A Documentary History of the Engineers in the American Revolution, 1775–1783* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1981).
926. Waters, K. L., "The Army Mine Planter Service," *Warship International* 22, No. 4 (1985), 400–11.
927. Waters, W. Davis, "'Deception Is the Art of War': Gabriel J. Rains, Torpedo Specialist of the Confederacy," *The North Carolina Historical Review* 66 (January 1989), 29–60.
928. Watson, John, "Harbor Defense: The Men of Our Coast Artillery Have a Job," *Popular Science Monthly* 139 (November 1941), 90–98.
929. Webster, Donald B., Jr., "Rodman's Great Guns," *Ordnance* 47 (July–August 1962), 60–62.
930. Weinert, Richard P., Jr., "So the Coast Artillery Is Gone—But Not Forgotten," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Fall 1978), 21–31.
931. Wells, Henry P., "The Defense of Our Sea-Ports," *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 71 (November 1885), 927–37.
932. Wesley, Edgar B., "The Beginnings of Coast Fortifications," *Coast Artillery Journal* 67 (October 1927), 281–90.
933. Williams, James M., "Advance in Coast Artillery Guns and Carriages from 1892 to 1912," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 38 (November–December 1912), 278–301.
934. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Development of Coast Artillery Gunnery in the United States Service During Twenty Years," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 42 (November–December 1914), 257–89.
935. Williamson, Samuel T., "Communique from Salt Harbor: What Happens Daily in Small Ports," *The New York Times Magazine* 25 (August 23, 1942), 14. World War II.
936. Wise, James E., Jr., "U-Boats Off Our Coasts," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 91 (October 1965), 84–101. World Wars I and II.
937. *World War II and the American Dream: How Wartime Building Changed A Nation*, edited by Donald Albrecht (Washington, DC, and Cambridge, MA: National Building Museum and The MIT Press, 1995). Includes some information on World War II coast defenses.
938. Zink, Robert D., "Controlled Submarine Mining in the United States," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 42–54.
939. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Six-Inch Part of the Modernization Program of 1940," artwork by Gerald W. Butler, *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (May 1944), 21–38; 9 (May 1995), 73–74.

**F. Biographical Works Pertaining to Individuals Involved in United States Coast Defense**

940. Abbot, Charles Greeley, "Biographical Memoir of Henry Larcom Abbot, 1831–1927," *National Academy of Sciences, Biographical Memoirs* 13 (1930), 1–101.
941. Abbot, Henry Larcom, *The Beginning of Modern Submarine Warfare Under Captain-Lieutenant David Bushnell, Sappers and Miners, Army of the Revolution*, Professional Papers of the Engineer School of Application No. 3 (Willetts Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1881).
942. \_\_\_\_\_, *Biographical Memoir of Cyrus Ballou Comstock, 1831–1910*, Part of Volume VII, *National Academy of Sciences, Biographical Memoirs* (Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 1911).
943. Ambrose, Stephen E., "Dennis Hart Mahan," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 2 (November 1963), 30–35.
944. \_\_\_\_\_, *Halleck: Lincoln's Chief of Staff* (Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1962).
945. Baldwin, Frederick M., "Recollections of the 245th Coast Artillery New York National Guard," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 96–107.
946. Barnard, John Gross, *Eulogy on the Late Brevet Major-General Joseph G. Totten, Late Chief Engineer, United States Army* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1866).
947. \_\_\_\_\_, "Eulogy on the Late Joseph G. Totten," in U.S. Engineer School, *Historical Papers Relating to the Corps of Engineers and Engineer Troops of the United States Army*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 16 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1904), 112–63.
948. Bishop, Joseph B., and Farnham Bishop, *Goethals, Genius of the Panama Canal: A Biography* (New York: Harpers & Brothers Publishers, 1930).
949. Borresen, Thor, "Simon Bernard and American Coastal Forts," *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 2 (February 1939), 2–9.
950. Brennan, Roland M., "Brigadier General Richard L. Hoxie, United States Army, 1861–1930," *Records of the Columbia Historical Society of Washington, D.C.* 57–59 (1961), 87–95.
951. Bunker, Paul D., *Bunker's War: The World War II Diary of Col. Paul D. Bunker*, edited by Keith Barlow (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1996).
952. Burke, M. F., "Reminiscences of Col. M. F. Burke," edited by Charles H. Bogart, *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 51–54. Burke was a Coast Artilleryman in World Wars I and II.
953. Caemmerer, Hans Paul, "The Life of Pierre Charles L'Enfant," *Records of the Columbia Historical Society of Washington, D.C.* 50 (1952), 323–40.

## A Bibliography

---

---

954. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Life of Pierre Charles L'Enfant: Planner of the City Beautiful, the City of Washington* (Washington, DC: National Republic Publishing Co., 1950).
955. Carter, William H., "Bvt. Maj. Gen. Simon Bernard," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 51 (September–October 1912), 147–55.
956. Caskie, Jaqueler A., *Life and Letters of Matthew Fontaine Maury* (Richmond, VA: Richmond Press, Inc., 1928).
957. Cullum, George W., *Biographical Sketch of Brigadier-General Joseph G. Swift, Chief Engineer of the United States Army, July 31, 1812, to November 12, 1818* (New York: Charles A. Coffin, 1877).
958. \_\_\_\_\_, *Biographical Sketch of Captain William H. Swift of the Topographical Engineers, United States Army, 1832–1849* (New York: A. G. Sherwood & Co., 1880).
959. Dibble, Ernest F., *William H. Chase: Gulf Coast Fort Builder* (Wilmington, DE: The Gulf Coast Collection, n.d.).
960. Dorrance, William H., "Eben Eveleth Winslow and Family," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (November 1992), 53–55.
961. Dupuy, Richard E., *Sylvanus Thayer: Father of Technology in the United States* (West Point, NY: Association of Graduates, 1958).
962. Freeman, Douglas S., *R. E. Lee, A Biography* (4 Volumes, New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1934–35).
963. "General Simon Bernard: Aide to Napoleon," in *Tales of Old Fort Monroe No. 4* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
964. Gilchrist, M. F., Jr., "Reminiscences of Col. M. F. Gilchrist, Jr.," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 55–56. Gilchrist was a coast artilleryman from 1939 to 1946.
965. Griess, Thomas E., "Dennis Hart Mahan: West Point Professor and Advocate of Military Professionalism, 1830–71," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Duke University, 1969.
966. Hall, Edward H., "Lieutenant Colonel Stephen Rochefontaine," in American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, *26th Annual Report, 1921*, Appendix B, 45–69.
967. Harrison, Joseph H., Jr., "Simon Bernard, the American System, and the Ghost of the French Alliance," in *America in the Middle Period: Essays in Honor of Bernard Mayo*, edited by John B. Boles (Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1973), 145–67.
968. Herman, Frederick W., "Rene Edward De Russy," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 7 (November–December 1915), 758–60.
969. Hutcheon, Wallace S., Jr., *Robert Fulton: Pioneer of Undersea Warfare* (Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1981). Submarine mines.

- 
- 
970. Jenks, William L., "Fort Gratiot and Its Builder, General Charles Gratiot, 1786–1855," *The Michigan History Magazine* 4 (January 1920), 141–55.
971. "Jonathan Williams," in *National Portrait Gallery of Distinguished Americans*, edited by James Herring (Philadelphia: D. Rice and A. N. Hart, 1854), I: 115–22.
972. Jones, George Fenwick, "Sergeant Johann Wilhelm Jasper," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 65 (Spring 1981), 7–15. American Revolution.
973. Kershner, James W., "Sylvanus Thayer: A Biography," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, West Virginia University, 1976.
974. Klapp, Orrin E., "Matthew Fontaine Maury, Naval Scientist," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 71 (November 1945), 1315–25.
975. Lamers, William J., *The Edge of Glory: A Biography of General William S. Rosecrans, U.S.A.* (New York: Harcourt Brace & World, Inc., 1961).
976. Lewis, Charles Lee, *Matthew Fontaine Maury: the Pathfinder of the Seas* (Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1927).
977. McPherson, James B., "California Letters of Major James McPherson, 1858–1860," edited by William Strobridge *Ohio History* 81 (Winter 1972), 38–50. Alcatraz.
978. Markland, Herbert F., "A Coast Artilleryman's Experience, Postwar Coast Artillery Activities," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (February 1996), 27–34.
979. Maury, Richard L., *A Brief Sketch of the Work of Matthew Fontaine Maury During the War, 1861–65* (Richmond: Whittet and Shepperson, 1915).
980. *Memoir of Colonel William McRee, U.S. E.* (Wilmington, NC: n.p., 1834).
981. Morgan, James Dudley, "Maj. Pierre Charles L'Enfant, the Unhonored and Unrewarded Engineer," *Records of the Columbia Historical Society of Washington, D.C.* 2 (1899), 118–57.
982. Morton, James St. Clair, *Memoir of the Life and Services of Captain and Brevet Major John Sanders, of the Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army* (Pittsburgh, PA: W. S. Haven, 1861).
983. Myers, William Starr, *A Study in Personality: General George Brinton McClellan* (New York: D. Appleton-Century Co., 1934).
984. Quaife, Milo M., "Detroit Biographies: Alexander Macomb," *The Burton Historical Collection Leaflet* 10 (November 1931), 3–16.
985. Richards, George H., *Memoir of Alexander Macomb, the Major General Commanding the Army of the United States* (New York: M'Elrath, Bangs and Co., 1833).
986. Richards, George Washington, *Lives of Generals Halleck and Pope* (Philadelphia: J. Magee, 1862).
987. Richards, Kent D., *Isaac I. Stevens: Young Man in a Hurry* (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 1979).

## A Bibliography

---

---

988. Sampson, Hannah, "He Wrote the Rules: The Army's Clausewitz of the Meeting Room," *Army* 38 (January 1988), 49-50.
989. Schaffer, Ronald, "General Stanley D. Embick: Military Dissenter," *Military Affairs* 37 (October 1973), 89-95.
990. Smedley, Ralph G., *The Great Peacemaker* (Los Angeles: Borden Publishing Co., 1955). Henry M. Robert.
991. Stevens, Hazard, *The Life of Isaac Ingalls Stevens* (2 Volumes, Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1900).
992. Swift, Joseph Gardner, *The Memoirs of General Joseph Gardner Swift, L. L. D., U.S. A., First Graduate of the United States Military Academy, West Point*, edited by Harrison Ellery (Worcester, MA: F. S. Blanchford & Co., 1890).
993. Thayer, Sylvanus, *The West Point Thayer Papers, 1808-1872*, edited by Cindy Adams (West Point, NY: Association of Graduates, 1965).
994. Turnbull, Archibald D., *John Stevens: An American Record* (New York: The Century Co., 1928). Stevens developed a floating battery.
995. Wagner, Frederick R., *Submarine Fighter of the American Revolution: The Story of David Bushnell* (New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1963).
996. Wainwright, Jonathan, *General Wainwright's Story: The Account of Four Years of Humiliating Defeat, Surrender, and Captivity*, edited by M. Robert Considine (Garden City, NY: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1946). World War II.
997. Wayland, John W., *The Pathfinder of the Seas, the Life of Matthew Fontaine Maury* (Richmond, VA: Garrett & Massie, Inc., 1930).
998. Weigley, Russell F., *Quartermaster General of the Union Army: A Biography of M. C. Meigs* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1959).
999. Whaley, Elizabeth J., *Forgotten Hero: General James B. McPherson, The Biography of a Civil War General* (New York: Exposition Press, 1955).
1000. Wilkinson, Norman B., "The Forgotten Founder of West Point," *Military Affairs* 24 (Winter 1960-61), 177-88. Louis de Tousard.
1001. Williams, Frances L., *Matthew Fontaine Maury, Scientist of the Sea* (New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1963).
1002. Williams, Thomas Harry, *P. G. T. Beauregard: Napoleon in Gray* (Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1955).

**G. United States Regional and State Coast Defense History**

1003. Ammen, Daniel, *The Atlantic Coast* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1883). Civil War.
1004. Barr, Alwyn, "Texas Coastal Defense, 1861–1865," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 65 (July 1961), 1–31. Civil War.
1005. Bergeron, Arthur W., Jr., "Confederate Coastal Defences in Louisiana," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 13 (December 1985), 29–39. Civil War.
1006. Berhow, Mark A., "Alaska: A Brief Military History 1867–1945 With a Special Emphasis on Alaskan Harbor Defenses, 1942–1945," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 5 (Fall 1993), 1–8.
1007. \_\_\_\_\_, "Armament of the American Harbor Defenses of Continental Pacific Coast," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* Special Edition 1 (Spring 1990), 1–9.
1008. Berhow, Mark, and Alvin Grobmeier, "Other Historic Sites on the Pacific Coast," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 4 (Summer 1992), 16–18.
1009. Bickel, Karl A., "Robert E. Lee in Florida," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 27 (July 1948), 59–66. Lee's surveys of and work on coastal fortifications.
1010. Biggers, W. Watts, "The Germans Are Coming! The Germans Are Coming!" *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 111 (June 1985), 38–43. World War I—German submarine attacks off the New England coast.
1011. Black, William M., "Defenses of the Coast of Maine and New Hampshire," in U.S. Engineer School, *Extracts from Reports Upon Technical Details of Engineering Work 1906*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 23 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1907), 1–4.
1012. Bogart, Charles H., "New England Frontier Defense Sector 1941–45," *The WW2 Journal* 3 (January–February 1976), 20. World War II.
1013. Bradley, Robert L., *The Forts of Maine, 1607–1945: An Archaeological and Historical Survey* (Augusta, ME: Maine Historic Preservation Commission and the Maine Bureau of Parks and Recreation, 1981).
1014. Bright, Samuel R., "Coast Defense and the Southern Coasts Before Fort Sumter," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Duke University, 1958.
1015. \_\_\_\_\_, "Confederate Coast Defense," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Duke University, 1964. Civil War.
1016. Browning, Robert M., *From Cape Charles to Cape Fear: The North Atlantic Blockading Squadron During the Civil War* (Tuscaloosa, AL: University of Alabama Press, 1993).

## A Bibliography

---

---

1017. Buker, George E., *Blockaders, Refugees, and Contrabands: Civil War on Florida's Gulf Coast, 1861-1865* (Tuscaloosa, AL: University of Alabama Press, 1993).
1018. \_\_\_\_\_, *Sun, Sand, and Water: A History of the Jacksonville District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1821-1975* (Jacksonville, FL: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Jacksonville District, 1981). Various forts in Florida.
1019. Burns, Zed H., *Confederate Forts* (Natchez, MS: Southern Historical Publications, Inc., 1977). Civil War.
1020. Casey, Powell A., *Encyclopedia of Forts, Posts, Named Camps and Other Military Installations in Louisiana, 1700-1981* (Baton Rouge, LA: Claitor's Publishing Division, 1983).
1021. "Chain of Forts to Guard California Coast Line," *Popular Science Monthly* 128 (January 1936), 37.
1022. Chambers, John Whiteclay, II, *The North Atlantic Engineers: A History of the North Atlantic Division and Its Predecessors in the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1775-1975* (New York: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Atlantic Division, 1980).
1023. "Coastal Forts: National Defenders," *Gulf Coast Magazine* 1 (July 1985), 10-11, 19; (August 1985), 18, 22.
1024. Cole, Merle T, "Maryland National Guard Coast Artillery, 1908-1917," *The Military Collector & Historian* 45 (Summer 1993), 50-62.
1025. "Colonial Coast Forts: Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa," *Coast Artillery Journal* 71 (July 1929), 74-78.
1026. "Colonial Forts of the Gulf Coast," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (March 1929), 243-53. Colonial times to 1845.
1027. "Colonial Forts on the South Atlantic," *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (January 1929), 41-62. Colonial times to 1821.
1028. Courtenay, William A., "The Coast Defense of South Carolina, 1861-'65, and the Hasty Preparations for the Battle of Honey Hill, November 30, 1864," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 26 (1898), 62-87. Civil War.
1029. Cronenberg, Allen, "U-Boats in the Gulf: The Undersea War in 1942," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 5 (Spring 1990), 163-78.
1030. Delahanty, Randolph, and E. Andrew McKinney, "American Military Heritage: The Puget Sound and Columbia River Forts, Washington," in Randolph Delahanty and E. Andrew McKinney, *Preserving the West: California, Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Idaho, Oregon, Washington* (New York: Pantheon Books, 1985), 144-47.
1031. Denfeld, Colt, "Alaska Defenses, Various Locations" *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (August 1993), 51-54.

1032. \_\_\_\_\_, "Coastal Defenses in Alaska: Preservation and Documentation," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (November 1992), 7–10.
1033. Dibble, Ernest F., "Slave Rentals to the Military: Pensacola and the Gulf Coast," *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 23 (June 1977), 101–13. Information pertaining to slaves working on fortifications.
1034. Drescher, Nuala McGann, *Engineers for the Public Good: A History of the Buffalo District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Buffalo, NY: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Buffalo District, 1982). Information relating to Fort Porter and Fort Montgomery.
1035. Dunnack, Henry E., *Maine Forts* (Augusta, ME: Press of Charles E. Nash & Son, 1924).
1036. Evans, Holden A., "Can the Pacific Coast Be Made Secure Against Invasion?" *Sunset: The Magazine of the Pacific and of All the Far West* 34 (February 1915), 245–52.
1037. Field, Edward, *Revolutionary Defenses in Rhode Island; An Historical Account of the Fortifications...* (Providence, RI: Preston and Rounds, 1896). American Revolution.
1038. Gadsden, James, "The Defenses of the Floridas, August 1, 1818," Report reprinted in *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 15 (April 1937), 242–48.
1039. "Coastal Fortresses," *Southern Living Summer Vacations* 11(Summer 1997), 128, 130-31 9. Discusses coastal fortifications (except for Fort Brown, TX) in the south including phone numbers, admission fees if any and times when open.
1040. Goldenberg, Joseph A., "The Royal Navy's Blockade in New England Waters, 1812-1815," *International History Review* 6 (August 1984), 424-39. War of 1812.
1041. Guinn, Gilbert S., "Coastal Defense of the Confederate Atlantic Seaboard States, 1861–1862, a Study in Political and Military Mobilization," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, University of South Carolina, 1973. Civil War.
1042. Hagood, Johnson, "Coast Defense: A Plea for Protection of the Atlantic Seaboard," *Army Ordnance* 21 (November–December 1940), 205–08.
1043. Harris, Frank W., "Pacific Coast Defense," *Overland Monthly*, New Series, 74 (September 1919), 230–34.
1044. Hickam, Homer H., Jr., *Torpedo Junction: U-Boat War Off America's East Coast, 1942* (Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1989). World War II.
1045. Ivers, Larry E., *Colonial Forts of South Carolina 1670–1775*, Tricentennial Booklet No. 3 (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1970). A good deal of information relating to later forts.
1046. Jenkins, William H., "Alabama Forts, 1700–1838," *The Alabama Review* 12 (July 1959), 163–79.
1047. Johnston, Francis J., "Defense of the Pacific Coast Was A Priority from Time of Spanish," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 13 (Fall 1992), 18–22. San Diego, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Oahu, Panama, Oregon, and Washington.



## A Bibliography

---

---

1048. Kanarek, Harold K., *The Mid-Atlantic Engineers: A History of the Baltimore District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1794–1974* (Baltimore: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, 1978). Chesapeake Bay and Baltimore defenses.
1049. Laird, Marnie, “U-Boat Terror Along the Atlantic Coast,” *Country Magazine* 6 (October 1985), 28-29. World War II.
1050. Long, Armistead L., “Seacoast Defenses of South Carolina and Georgia,” *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 1 (February 1876), 103–07. Civil War.
1051. McLachlan, James, “Defenselessness of the Pacific Coast,” *The Infantry Journal* 7 (July 1910), 1–32.
1052. Mahan, Alfred Thayer, *The Gulf and Inland Waters* (New York: Charles Scribner’s Sons, 1883). Civil War.
1053. Mansfield, Joseph K. F., *Mansfield on the Condition of the Western Forts, 1853–59*, edited by Robert W. Frazer (Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1963).
1054. Miller, H. I., “The Defense of Our Coast,” *Southern California Business* 14 (February 1935), 10-11.
1055. Napier, Henry, “Blockading the New England Coast: The Journal of Lt. Henry Napier.,” edited by Philip K. McLaughlin, *The American Neptune* 45 (Winter 1985), 5-9. War of 1812.
1056. Nesbitt, Mark, *Rebel Rivers: A Guide to Civil War Sites on the Potomac, Rappahannock, York, and James* (Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1993).
1057. Nielson, Jon M., “Alaska’s Military Heritage—Its Posts and Redoubts,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 10 (Summer 1978), 3–23.
1058. “Pacific Coast Defense,” *Life Magazine* 12 (January 12, 1942), 65-72. World War II.
1059. Parkman, Aubrey, *Army Engineers in New England: The Military and Civil Work of the Corps of Engineers in New England, 1775–1975* (Waltham, MA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New England Division, 1978).
1060. Pierce, Gerald S., *Texas Under Arms: The Camps, Posts, Forts and Military Towns of the Republic of Texas, 1836–1846* (Austin, TX: The Encino Press, 1969).
1061. Prior, Leon O., “Nazi Invasion [June 1942] of Florida,” *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 49 (October 1970), 129-39. World War II.
1062. Reed, Mary E., *A History of the North Pacific Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1991).
1063. Robbins, Charles B., “World War II Delaware Coast Defense Sites,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 8 (Fall 1976), 42–46.
1064. Roe, William J., “Waterway Defenses of the Atlantic Coast,” *Popular Science Monthly* 69 (December 1906), 530–38.

1065. Scheufle, Roy W., *The History of the North Pacific Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1888–1965* (Portland, OR: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District, 1969).
1066. Small, Charles S., *California's Railway Guns With Their Home at Fort MacArthur* (Canton, OH: Railhead Publications, 1984).
1067. Snyder, Frank E., and Brian H. Guss, *The District: A History of the Philadelphia District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1866–1971* (Philadelphia: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, 1974). Delaware River defenses.
1068. Sydenham, Alvin H., "The Defense of the Pacific Coast," *Overland Monthly*, Second Series, 18 (December 1891), 582–87.
1069. Thompson, Erwin N., "North Star Defense, Alaska World War II Bases," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 14 (June 1986), 26–44; (September 1986), 16–34.
1070. Trotter, William R., *Ironclads and Columbiads: The Civil War In North Carolina. Volume III: The Coast* (Greensboro, NC: Signal Research, Inc., 1989).
1071. Turhollow, Anthony F., *A History of the Los Angeles District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1898–1965* (Los Angeles: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, 1975). Los Angeles and San Diego defenses.
1072. Webber, Ebbert (Bert) T., *Silent Siege: Japanese Attacks Against North America in World War II* (Fairfield, WA: Ye Gaileon Press, 1984).
1073. \_\_\_\_\_, *Retaliation: Japanese Attacks and Allied Countermeasures on the Pacific Coast in World War II* (Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press, 1975).
1074. Whistler, Garland N., "Coast Defense of the Northwest," *Harper's Weekly* 53 (November 13, 1909), 15–16.
1075. Whiting, Joseph Samuel, *Forts of the State of Washington; A Record of Military and Semi-Military Establishments Designated as Forts from May 29, 1792 to November 15, 1951* (Seattle, WA: Published by the Author, 1951).
1076. Whiting, Joseph Samuel, and Richard J. Whiting, *Forts of the State of California* (Seattle, WA: Published by the Authors, 1960).
1077. Willingham, William F., *Northwest Passages: A History of the Seattle District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1896–1920* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1992).
1078. Winsor, Bill, *Texas in the Confederacy: Military Installations, Economy and People* (Hillsboro, TX: Hill Junior College, 1978). Includes Civil War Texas coastal defenses.
1079. Zink, Robert D., "Some Gulf Coast Temporary Harbor Defense Activities, 1943–44," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (August 1996), 97–100.

## H. Specific United States Coast Defense Locality and Fort History

### *Annapolis, Maryland*

1080. Duval, Ruby R., "Fort Severn: The Battery at Windmill Point," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 59 (June 1933), 843–48.
1081. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Severn: Forerunner of the United States Naval Academy," *Shipmate* 21 (October 1958), 4–6.

### *Apalachicola Bay, Florida*

1082. Boyd, Mark F., "Events at Prospect Bluff on the Apalachicola River, 1808–1818," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 16 (October 1937), 55–96. Fort Gadsden.
1083. Covington, James W., "The Negro Fort," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 5 (Spring 1990), 78–91. Prospect Bluff, FL.
1084. Gibbs, C. R., "Negro Fort," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Winter 1973), 14–16.
1085. Griffin, John W., "An Archeologist at Fort Gadsden," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 28 (April 1950), 254–61.
1086. Knox, D. W., "A Forgotten Fight in Florida," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 62 (April 1936), 507–13. Negro Fort.

### *Aruba*

1087. Gaines, William P., "The United States Coast Artillery Command on Aruba and Curacao in WWII," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (May 1997), 20–30.

### *Ashley River, South Carolina*

1088. Johnson, John, "The Old Fort at Dorchester, S.C.," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 6 (July 1905), 127–29.
1089. Ritchie, Robert W., "Old Fort on the Ashley," *Harper's Weekly* 54 (July 9, 1910), 24. Fort Dorchester.

### *Baltimore, Maryland*

1090. Aivazian, Bryan L., Willian Stokinger, Patricia Rubertone, and Lawrence E. Babits, *Archeological Investigations at Fort McHenry National Monument and Historical Shrine, 1978, 1980* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, Branch of Cultural Resources, Mid-Atlantic/North Atlantic Team, National Park Service, United States Department of the Interior, 1982).

1091. Armistead, George, "Official Report of the Bombardment of Fort McHenry," *The Patriotic Marylander* 1 (September 1914), 20–23. War of 1812.
1092. Ashcroft, Allan C., "Fort McHenry in the Civil War," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 59 (September 1964), 297–300.
1093. "Baltimore's Maritime Mystery," *The Port of Baltimore Bulletin* (September 1973), 6–9. Fort Carroll.
1094. Baxley, John, Jr., "Description of the Bombardment of Fort McHenry," *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 49 (October 1916), 254–55. War of 1812.
1095. Bean, William B., "Walter Reed at Ft. McHenry," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 7 (Spring 1975), 37–40.
1096. Bradford, S. Sydney, "Fort McHenry, 1814: II. The Outworks in 1814," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 54 (June 1959), 188–209. War of 1812.
1097. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Restoration of Fort McHenry," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 53 (September 1958), 211–14.
1098. Brown, Sharon A., and Susan Long, *Historic Structure Report: Administrative, Historical, and Architectural Data Sections, Seawall, Fort McHenry National Monument and Historical Shrine, Maryland* (Denver, CO: National Park Service, 1986).
1099. Button, A. M., and Rita A. Sakowski, *The History of Fort Howard* (Fort Howard, MD: Veterans Administration Hospital [Library?], 1977?).
1100. "By the Dawn's Early Light...", *The Army Digest* 25 (September 1970), 14–19. Fort McHenry.
1101. Cassell, Frank A., "Baltimore in 1813: A Study of Urban Defense in the War of 1812," *Military Affairs* 33 (December 1969), 349–61.
1102. Chase, A. W., "Report Relative to Calibration of Battery Key," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 32 (September–October 1909), 129–42. Fort Howard.
1103. Cole, Merle T., "Fort Armistead," *Anne Arundel County History Notes* 25 (July 1994), 1–2, 8–11.
1104. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Carroll," *Anne Arundel County History Notes* 26 (October 1994), 1, 4, 6, 9–12.
1105. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Howard's Vietnamese Village," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 10–12. A mock Vietnamese village used for training during the Vietnam War.
1106. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Smallwood's Military Mission," *Anne Arundel County History Notes* 25 (April 1994), 1, 6, 8–11.
1107. \_\_\_\_\_, "Imperial German Invasion Plans and Landward Defense of the Patapsco River Forts," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 31–43.



Artist's concept of the battery at Fort Armistead, Hawkins Point, Baltimore, Maryland. National Archives, 77-F-52-19-28A

1108. Craighill, William P., "Baltimore and Its Defenses, Past and Present," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 1 (March 1906), 28–40.
1109. *Fort McHenry, 1812–1814* (Baltimore: Green–Lucas Co., 1921). War of 1812.
1110. Friend, Melinda K., "Defense of Baltimore Correspondence, 1814," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 86 (Winter 1991), 443–49.
1111. Garamone, Jim, "O'er the Ramparts We Watched," *The Pentagon News* 30 (January 20, 1983), 24–25. Fort McHenry.
1112. Gleig, George R., *A Narrative of the Campaigns of the British Army, at Washington, Baltimore and New Orleans* (Philadelphia: M. Carey & Sons, 1821). War of 1812.
1113. Hancock, James E., *Fort McHenry* (Baltimore: Maryland Trust Co., n.d.).
1114. Hickman, Nathaniel, editor, *The Citizen Soldier at North Point and Fort McHenry, September 12 and 13, 1814* (Baltimore: C. C. Saffell, 1889). War of 1812.
1115. Hunter, Wilbur H., "Baltimore's War," *American Heritage* 3 (Winter 1952), 30–33. War of 1812.

1116. Jorgensen, Kathryn, "Fort McHenry Displays Large Collection of Rodman Cannon," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 8 (Winter 1986), 18–23.
1117. Kanarek, Harold K., *The Mid-Atlantic Engineers: A History of the Baltimore District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1794–1974* (Baltimore: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, 1978). Chesapeake Bay and Baltimore defenses.
1118. Kirkley, Donald, "Fort What?" *Baltimore Magazine* 64 (January 1971), 24–31. Fort Carroll.
1119. Lessem, Harold I., and George C. Mackenzie, *Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Maryland* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1954).
1120. Linthicum, John C., *The Part Played by Fort McHenry and "The Star Spangled Banner" in Our Second War with England* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1912). War of 1812.
1121. Lord, Walter, *The Dawn's Early Light* (New York: W. W. Norton and Co., Inc., 1972). War of 1812.
1122. McGarry, John H., III, "The Fort McHenry Salute: Firing the Rodman Guns on the 4th of July, 1903," *Military Images Magazine* 6 (November-December 1984), 24-25.
1123. Marine, William M., *The British Invasion of Maryland, 1812–15* (Baltimore: Society of the War of 1812 in Maryland, 1913). War of 1812.
1124. Mullaly, Franklin R., "Fort McHenry, 1814: I. The Battle of Baltimore," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 54 (March 1959), 62–103. War of 1812.
1125. Muller, Charles G., *The Darkest Day: 1814, The Washington–Baltimore Campaign* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1963).
1126. Nickles, Harry, "Fort McHenry," *Holiday* 25 (March 1959), 119–25.
1127. Orrence, Karen L., Paula A. Zitzler, and Heather H. Bouslag, *Historic Structure Report: Archeological Data Section: Seawall: Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Maryland*, prepared by the Applied Archaeology Center, Rockville, MD, and the American University, Eastern Team, Cooperative Park Studies Unit for Archeology, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, (Falls Church, VA: Falls Church Branch, Eastern Team, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, Department of the Interior, 1988).
1128. Piper, James, "Defense of Baltimore, 1814," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 7 (December 1912), 375–84. War of 1812.
1129. Rivardi, J. J. Ulrich, "Plan of Fort McHenry [text]," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 14 (September 1913), 286–90. Plan developed in 1794.
1130. Robinson, Ralph, "New Light on Three Episodes of the British Invasion of Maryland in 1814," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 37 (September 1942), 273–90. War of 1812.
1131. Rukert, Norman G., *Fort McHenry: Home of the Brave* (Baltimore: Bodine & Associates, Inc., 1983).

## A Bibliography

---

---

1132. Sheads, Scott S., "Defending Baltimore in the War of 1812: Two Sidelights," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 84 (Fall 1989), 252–58. 1813 Traverse Wall at Fort McHenry and Federal Hill Battery, 1814.
1133. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort McHenry* (Baltimore, MD: The Nautical & Aviation Publishing Company of America, 1995).
1134. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort McHenry: Oh Say Can You See* (New York: Evelyn Hill, Inc., 1989).
1135. Smith, G. Hubert, "Archeological Explorations at Fort McHenry, 1958," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 58 (September 1963), 247–50.
1136. Svejda, George J., *Fort McHenry Military Structures; Historic Structures Report* (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1969).
1137. Swanson, Neil H. (Neil Harmon), *The Perilous Fight, Being a Little Known and much Abused Chapter of our National History in our Second War of Independence and a True Narrative of the Battle of Godly Wood and the Attack on Fort McHenry, more Suitably Described as the Battle of Baltimore...to which is added some Notice of the Circumstances attending the Writing of the Star Spangled Banner...Recounted Mainly from Contemporary Records*, illustrated by John G. Stees, maps by Frank Onken (New York, NY: Farrar and Rinehart, incorporated, [1945]).
1138. Thompson, Erwin N., and Robert D. Newcomb, *Historic Structures Report: Fort McHenry; Historical and Architectural Data, Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Maryland* (Denver, CO: Historic Preservation Team, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1974).
1139. U.S. National Park Service, *An Architectural Study of Fort McHenry, Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, Baltimore, Maryland* by Lee Nelson (Philadelphia: Division of Design and Construction, Eastern Office, National Park Service, 1961).
1140. \_\_\_\_\_, *...Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine, the Birthplace of the "Star-Spangled Banner," Maryland* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1946).
1141. \_\_\_\_\_, *A Master Plan for Fort McHenry, National Monument and Historic Shrine* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1969).
1142. Walsh, Richard, "Fort McHenry, 1814: III. The Star Fort," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 54 (September 1959), 296–309. War of 1812.
1143. Weeks, Barbara K., "This Present Time of Alarm: Baltimoreans Prepare for Invasion," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 84 (Fall 1989), 259–66. Battle of Baltimore, War of 1812.
1144. Whitehorne, Joseph W. A., *The Battle for Baltimore: the War of 1812 in the Chesapeake Bay* (Baltimore, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Company of America, 1996).

***Bermuda***

1145. Harris, Edward Cecil, “Coastal Defence in the Second World War & Later 1939–1957,” Chapter 9 in Edward Cecil Harris, *Bermuda Forts 1612–1957* (The Royal Dockyard, Bermuda: The Bermuda Maritime Museum Press, 1997), 253–79. Includes much information on the U.S. coastal defenses erected in Bermuda during World War II.

***Boston Harbor, Massachusetts***

1146. Bell, Louis, “Emergency Engineering for Harbor Defense, and Discussion,” *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 19 (January–June 1902), 725–42. Spanish–American War.
1147. Bolles, John A., “Escape from Fort Warren,” *Civil War Times Illustrated* 5 (July 1966), 44–48. Civil War.
1148. Butler, Gerald W., “The Key to Boston Harbor,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 27–37. Fort Warren.
1149. \_\_\_\_\_, *Military Annals of Nahant, Massachusetts: A Chronological and Interpretive History of Military Events in Nahant* (Nahant, MA: Nahant Historical Society, 1996).
1150. Clements, Joyce M., “The Cultural Creation of the Feminine Gender: An Example from 19th-Century Military Households at Fort Independence, Boston,” *Historical Archaeology* 27, No. 4 (1993), 39–64.
1151. Hawthorne, Harry L., “History of the Sea-Coast Fortifications of the United States: II. Boston Harbor,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 6 (November–December 1896), 359–75.
1152. McLain, Minor H., “The Military Prison at Fort Warren,” *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 8 (June 1962), 136–51. Civil War.
1153. \_\_\_\_\_, “Prison Conditions in Fort Warren, Boston, During the Civil War,” Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Boston University, 1955.
1154. *Massachusetts, Metropolitan District Commission, Parks Division, History and Master Plan Georges Island and Fort Warren, Boston Harbor*, prepared by Shurcliff & Merrill, Landscape Architects, Boston, Massachusetts, Historical and Biographical Consultant, Minor H. McLain (Boston, MA: Commonwealth of Massachusetts, Metropolitan District Commission, Parks Division, 1960).
1155. *Pictorial History of the Harbor Defenses of Boston, 1941* (Atlanta, GA: Army-Navy Publishers, Inc., 1941).
1156. Reid, William J., *Castle Island and Fort Independence* (Boston, MA: Trustees of the Public Library of the City of Boston, 1995).
1157. Schroder, Alfred K., “Life and Times of a Harbor Fort,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 7 (Fall 1975), 27–32. Fort Winthrop/Warren.



## A Bibliography

---

---

1158. Snow, Edward Rose, *Castle Island, Its 300 Years of History and Romance* (Andover, MA: The Andover Press, 1935). Fort Independence.
1159. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Fort Warren* (Boston: Yankee Publishing Co., 1941).
1160. Watkins, Walter Kendall, "The Defense of Boston in the War of 1812," *The Bostonian Society Proceedings* 4 (January 1899), 35–74.

### *Calcasieu Pass, Texas*

1161. Barr, Alwyn, "The Battle of Calcasieu Pass," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 66 (July 1962), 59–67. Civil War.

### *Charleston Harbor, South Carolina*

1162. Adams, Randolph G., "Cartography of the British Attack on Fort Moultrie in 1776," in *Essays Offered to Herbert Putnam*, edited by William W. Bishop and Andrew Keough (New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1929), 35–46. American Revolution.
1163. Anderson, Thomas M., *Political Conspiracies Preceding the Rebellion; or the True Stories of Sumter and Pickens* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1882).
1164. Ashe, S. A., "Life at Fort Wagner," *The Confederate Veteran* 35 (July 1927), 254–56. Civil War.
1165. Azoy, Anastasio Carlos Marianos, "Palmetto Fort, Palmetto Flag," *American Heritage* 6 (October 1955), 60–64, 99. Fort Moultrie during the American Revolution.
1166. Barbee, David R., and Milledge L. Bonham, Jr., editors, "Fort Sumter Again," *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 28 (June 1941), 63–73.
1167. Barnes, Frank, *Fort Sumter National Monument, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1952).
1168. Barnes, James, "The Anniversary of Sumter," *Harper's Weekly* 55 (April 8, 1911), 14–17.
1169. Bassham, Ben L., "'The Bombardment of Fort Moultrie, November 16, 1863' by Conrad Wise Chapman," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 89 (January 1988), 13–23. Chapman's painting.
1170. \_\_\_\_\_, "Conrad Chapman's Charleston: A Talented Artist's Impressions of Charleston's Defenses," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 16 (April 1977), 34–41. Civil War.
1171. *The Battle of Fort Sumter and First Victory of the Southern Troops, April 13th, 1861: Full Accounts of the Bombardment, with Sketches of the Scenes, Incidents, etc. Compiled, Chiefly From the Detailed Reports of the Charleston Press* (Charleston, SC: Steam-power Presses of Evans & Cogswell, 1861).
1172. Bauer, Carl, "The 1780 Siege of Charleston as Experienced by a Hessian Officer," edited by George Fenwick Jones, *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 88 (January 1987), 23–33; April 1987, 63–75.

1173. Bearss, Edwin C., *Battery Jasper, Fort Sumter National Monument, Sullivan's Island, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: Division of History, Office of Archaeology & Historic Preservation, National Park Service, 1968).
1174. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Battle of Sullivan's Island and the Capture of Fort Moultrie; A Documented Narrative and Troop Movement Maps, Fort Sumter National Monument, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: Division of History, Office of Archaeology & Historic Preservation, National Park Service, 1968). American Revolution.
1175. \_\_\_\_\_, *The First Two Moultries; A Structural History: Fort Sumter National Monument, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: Division of History, Office of Archaeology & Historic Preservation, National Park Service, 1968).
1176. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Moultrie No. 3, Fort Sumter National Monument, Sullivan's Island, South Carolina* (Washington, DC: Division of History, Office of Archaeology & Historic Preservation, National Park Service, 1968).
1177. \_\_\_\_\_, *Special History Study, Fort Moultrie HECP–HDCEP, Fort Sumter National Monument, South Carolina* (Denver, CO: Historic Preservation Team, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1974).
1178. Beauregard, Pierre G. T., “The Defense of Charleston,” *The North American Review* 142 (May 1886), 419–36, (June 1886), 564–71; 143 (July 1886), 42–53. Civil War.
1179. \_\_\_\_\_, “A Letter from General Beauregard to Major John Johnson,” *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 79 (July 1978), 245–49. Civil War.
1180. \_\_\_\_\_, “Torpedo Service in Charleston Harbor,” in *The Annals of the War Written by Leading Participants North and South* (Philadelphia: The Times Publishing Co., 1879), 513–26. Civil War.
1181. \_\_\_\_\_, “Torpedo Service in the Harbor and Water Defenses of Charleston,” *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 5 (April 1878), 145–61. Civil War.
1182. Belknap, George E., “Reminiscences of the Siege of Charleston,” *The Military Historical Society of Massachusetts Papers* 12 (1902), 155–207. Civil War.
1183. Bradshaw, Timothy, Jr., *Battery Wagner: The Siege, The Men Who Fought, and the Casualties* (Columbia, SC: Palmeto Historical Works, 1993). Civil War.
1184. Brennan, Patrick, *Secessionville: Assault on Charleston* (Campbell, CA: Savas Publishing Company, 1996). Civil War.
1185. “A British View of the Siege of Charleston, 1776,” *The Journal of Southern History* 11 (February 1945), 93–103. American Revolution.
1186. Burton, E. Milby, *The Siege of Charleston 1861–1865* (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1970). Civil War.
1187. Buttgenbach, Walter J., “Coast Defense in the Civil War: Fort Sumter, Charleston, S. C.,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 42 (September–October 1914), 185–213.

1188. **Castel**, Albert, "Fort Sumter-1 861," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 15 (October 1976), 1-50. Civil War.
1189. **Causey**, M. Lander, compiler, *Fort Sumter, Fort Moultrie, Charleston, South Carolina; Pictorial Story of Charleston's Forts Where Men Fought for Freedom and for Ideals in Which They Believed* (Mount Pleasant, SC: Hope Publishing Co., 1966).
1190. Church, Henry F., "The Harbor Defenses of Charleston," *The Military Engineer* 23 (January-February 193 1), 11-14.
1191. "Civil War Battlefields: In Footsteps of the Blue and Gray; Fort Sumter National Monument," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 20 (February 1982), 36-37.
1192. Conrad, James L., "Blockade's Deadline Defied," *America's Civil War* 1 (September 1988), 18-23, 25. Charleston, SC.
1193. Cooling, Benjamin Franklin, "Fort Sumter and the 'Lessons' of History," *The Confederate Historic & Society Journal* (England) 9 (Spring-Summer 1971), 31-34. Civil War-Discusses the effect of artillery on masonry fortifications.
1194. Craighill, William P., "Notes on Guns Afloat and Guns Ashore," Paper No. 6 in U.S. Engineer School of Application, *Printed Papers of the Essayons Club of the Corps of Engineers*, Volume 1 (Willets Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1868-72). Charleston attack, 1863.
1195. Crawford, Samuel Wylie, *The Genesis of the Civil War; the Story of Sumter, 1860-1861* (New York: C. L. Webster & Co., 1887).
1196. \_\_\_\_\_, *The History of the Fall of Fort Sumter... the Genesis of the Civil War* (New York: F. P. Harper, 1896).
1197. Current, Richard N., *Lincoln and the First Shot* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1963). Civil War.
1198. Davis, Jefferson C., "Charleston Harbor, 1860-1861: A Memoir from the Union Garrison," edited by James P. Jones, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 62 (July 1961), 148-50. Civil War.
1199. **Dawson**, Henry B., "Story of Fort Sumter," *The Historical Magazine: and Notes and Queries Concerning the Antiquities, History and Biography of America* Third Series, 1 (January 1872), 34-54, (March 1872), 139-92.
1200. De Fontaine, F. G., "The First Day of Real War," *Southern Bivouac New Series*, 2 (July 1886), 73-79. Civil War.
1201. **DeForest**, J. W., "Charleston Under Arms," *Atlantic Monthly* 7 (April 1861), 488-505. Immediate pre-Civil War.
1202. Doubleday, Abner, *Reminiscences of Forts Sumter and Moultrie in 1860-1861* (New York: Harpers & Brothers, 1876). Civil War.
1203. Edmondson, C. C., "The Bombardment of Fort Sumter, August 17-23, 1863," *The Quartermaster Review* 15 (July-August 193 5), 17-2 1. Civil War.

1204. **Eisenschiml**, Otto, and E. B. Long, “The Big ‘Ifs’ at Fort Sumter,” *The American Mercury* 82 (April 1956), 94-98. Civil War.
1205. Emilio, Luis F., *The Assault on Fort Wagner, July 18, 1863. The Memorable Charge of the Fifty-Fourth Regiment of Massachusetts Volunteers* (Boston: Rand Avery, 1887). Civil War.
1206. **Farley**, M. Foster, “The Battle of Sullivan’s Island, 1776,” *History Today* 26 (February 1976), 83–91. American Revolution.
1207. “First Military Use of Searchlights,” *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 9 (January–February 1917), 107-08. Siege of Fort Wagner-Civil War.
1208. Fletcher, Miss A., *Within Fort Sumter; or, A View of Major Anderson’s Garrison Family for One Hundred and Ten Days* (New York: N. Tibbals & Co., 1861). Civil War.
1209. **Florance**, John C., Jr., “Morris Island, Victory or Blunder?” *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 55 (July 1954), 143-52. Civil War.
1210. Foote, Shelby, “DuPont Storms Charleston,” *American Heritage* 14 (June 1963), 28-34, 89-92. Civil War.
1211. *Fort Moultrie Centennial, Being an Illustrated Account of the Doings at Fort Moultrie, Sullivan’s Island* (Charleston, SC: Evans and Cogswell, 1876).
1212. *Fort Sumter Memorial: The Fall of Fort Sumter, A Contemporary Sketch from Heroes and Martyrs*, edited by Frank Moore (New York: E. C. Hill, 1915). Civil War.
1213. Foster, John Gray, “The Evacuation of Fort Moultrie, 1860,” edited by Frank T. White, Jr., *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 53 (January 1952), 1–5. Civil War.
1214. “A French Account of the Siege of Charleston, 1780,” edited by Richard K. Murdoch, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 67 (July 1966), 13 8-54. American Revolution.
1215. Gilchrist, Robert C., “Confederate Defense of Morris Island,” *Year Book—1884, City of Charleston, S. C.*, 350–402. Civil War.
1216. *The Confederate Defense of Morris Island...* (Charleston, SC: The News and Courier Book Presses, 1884). Civil War.
1217. Gillmore, Quincy A., *Engineer and Artillery Operations Against the Defenses of Charleston Harbor in 1863* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1865). Civil War.
1218. \_\_\_\_\_, *Supplementary Report to Engineer and Artillery Operations Against the Defenses of Charleston Harbor in 1863* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1868). Civil War.
1219. **Glassel**, William T., “Reminiscences of Torpedo Service in Charleston Harbor,” *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 4 (November 1877), 225-35. Civil War.

## A Bibliography

---

1220. Goldy, James, "The Swamp Angel," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 28 (April 1989), 22-27. Charleston, SC.
1221. Gordon, Arthur, "The Great Stone Fleet: Calculated Catastrophe," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 94 (December 1968), 72-82. Civil War.



A battery of 100-pound Parrott rifles, Morris Island, Charleston, South Carolina, 1864.

Library of Congress, B8171-1132

1222. Gordon, George H., "Major Anderson at Fort Sumter," *The Military Historical Society of Massachusetts Papers* 9 (1912), 1-52. Civil War.
1223. Gragg, Rod, "A Bloody Half-hour," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 32 (January-February 1994), 46-48, 50-57. Civil War Battle of Secessionville.
1224. Hagy, James W., *To Take Charleston: The Civil War on Folly Island* (Charleston, WV: Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, 1993).
1225. "The Harbor-Its Forts," in *Charleston, SC, . . . The Centennial of Incorporation, 1883* (Charleston, SC: The News and Courier Press, 1884), 153-70.

1226. “The Harbor—Its Forts, Lights and Jetties,” *Year Book—1883, City of Charleston, S.C.*, 153–83.
1227. Harleston, John. “Battery Wagner on Morris Island,” *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 57 (January 1956), 1-13. Civil War.
1228. Harris, William Alexander, compiler, *The Record of Fort Sumter, from Its Occupation by Major Anderson, to Its Reduction by South Carolina Troops, During the Administration of Governor Pickens* (Columbia, SC: South Carolina Printing Office, 1862). Civil War.
1229. Hendrickson, Robert, *Sumter: The First Day of the Civil War* (Chelsea, MI: Scarborough House/Publishers, 1990).
1230. Heyward, DuBose and Herbert Roswell Saas, *Fort Sumter: 1861–1865* (New York: Farrar & Rinehardt, 1938). Civil War.
1231. Holcombe, John L., and Walter J. Buttgenbach, “Coast Defense in the Civil War: Fort Sumter, Charleston, S.C. (First Attack),” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 37 (March–April 1912), 169–87.
1232. Hoogenboom, Ari, “Gustavus Fox and the Relief of Fort Sumter,” *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 9 (December 1963), 383–98. Civil War.
1233. Hunter, Alvah Folsom, *A Year on a Monitor and the Destruction of Fort Sumter*, Classics of Maritime History Series, edited and with an Introduction by Craig L. Symonds (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1987).
1234. Innes, Lt., “Notes on the Defenses of Charleston, South Carolina,” in *Great Britain, Army, Corps of Royal Engineers, Papers on Subjects Connected with the Duties of the Royal Engineers...* (33 Volumes, Woolwich, England: W. P. Jackson, 1839–76), New Series, 13 (1864), 16–24. Civil War.
1235. Johnson, John, *The Defense of Charleston Harbor, Including Fort Sumter and the Adjacent Islands, 1863–1865* (Charleston, SC: Walker, Evans and Cogswell, 1889). Civil War.
1236. Johnson, Ludwell H., III, “‘The Few Brave and Hungry Men’: Another Look at Fort Sumter Crisis,” *South Atlantic Quarterly* 84 (Winter 1985), 81–88.
1237. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Sumter and Confederate Diplomacy,” *The Journal of Southern History* 26 (November 1960), 441–77. Civil War.
1238. Johnson, Robert Erwin, “Ships Against Forts: Charleston, 7 April 1868 (sic! 3),” *The American Neptune* 57 (Spring 1997), 123–35.
1239. Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr., “I Am an Eyewitness (Evacuation Under Fire: Southerners Leave Fort Wagner),” *Civil War Times Illustrated*, 26 (January 1988), 38-40. Civil War.
1240. \_\_\_\_\_, “Sergeant William Jasper,” *The Magazine of History* 8 (November 1908), 262–68, (December 1908), 351–56; 9 (March 1909), 153–58, (April 1909), 216–20. American Revolution.
1241. Jones, Iredell, “Letters from Fort Sumter in 1862, 1863,” *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 12 (January-February 1884), 5-7, (March 1884), 137-39, (April 1884), 160-62,

## A Bibliography

---

---

- (May 1884), 212-15, (June 1884), 253-58, (November–December 1884), 543-46. Civil War.
1242. Jones, Samuel, *The Siege of Charleston and the Operations on the South Atlantic Coast in the War Among the States* (New York: Neale Publishing Co., 1911). Civil War.
1243. Jordan, Francis, "The Occupation of Fort Sumter, and Hoisting of the Old Flag Thereon, April 14, 1865," *United Service* 14 (November 1895), 406–25. Civil War.
1244. Keister, John L., "Fort Moultrie Near Charleston Has Excellent Artillery Collection," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 10 (Fall 1989), 24–27.
1245. Keith, Willis J., "Fort Johnson," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 14 (November 1975), 32–39.
1246. Kennett, Lee, editor, "Charleston in 1778: A French Intelligence Report," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 66 (April 1965), 109–11. American Revolution.
1247. Kurtz, Henry I., "The Battle of Sullivan's Island," *American History Illustrated* 3 (June 1968), 18–26. American Revolution.
1248. Lawton, Eba (Anderson), *Major Anderson and Fort Sumter, 1861* (New York: The Knickerbocker Press, 1911). Civil War.
1249. Leiby, Robert, "The First Shot on Fort Sumter," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 12 (July 1911), 141–45. Civil War.
1250. Lee, Stephen D., "Letter on Fort Sumter," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 11 (November 1883), 501-02. Civil War.
1251. Lewis, Kenneth E., and William T. Langhorne, Jr., *Castle Pinckney: An Archeological Assessment with Recommendations* (Columbia, SC: Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, 1978).
1252. Lipscomb, Terry W., *The Carolina Lowcountry, April 1775–June 1776 and the Battle of Fort Moultrie, South Carolina Revolutionary War battles; 1* Second Edition (Columbia, SC: South Carolina Department of Archives & History, 1994).
1253. Lockhart, Paul D., "The Confederate Naval Squadron at Charleston and the Failure of Naval Harbor Defense," *The American Neptune* 44 (Fall 1984), 257–75. Civil War.
1254. McCabe, W. Gordon, "McCabe's Impression of the Bombardment of Charleston 1863," edited by Claude C. Sturgill and Charles L. Price, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 71 (October 1970), 266–69. Civil War.
1255. [Mahan, Denis Hart], "Operations Against Fort Wagner," *Army and Navy Journal* I (October 24, 1863), 130.
1256. Mazo, Earl, "Charleston Forts to Fall: Historic Sumter and Moultrie To Be Abandoned by U.S. Army," *The Christian Science Monitor Magazine* 22 (7 June 1947), 7.
1257. Meredith, Roy, *Storm Over Sumter: The Opening Engagement of the Civil War* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 1954).

1258. Millens, Samuel, “‘When once the ball is commenced...’: A Pennsylvania Irishman at Fort Sumter,” edited by Rowland T. Berthoff, *Pennsylvania History* 24 (July 1957), 219–22. Civil War.
1259. Moore, Jamie W., *The Lowcountry Engineers: Military Missions and Economic Development in the Charleston District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1982).
1260. Moultrie, William, *Memoirs of the American Revolution* (2 Volumes, New York: D. Longworth, 1802).
1261. Nash, Howard P., Jr., “The Ignominious Stone Fleet,” *Civil War Times Illustrated* 3 (June 1964), 44–49. Civil War.
1262. \_\_\_\_\_, “Ironclads at Charleston: Armored Ships Against Impregnable Coast Defenses,” *Civil War Times* 1 (January 1960), 1, 3–4. Civil War.
1263. Olmstead, Charles H., *Reminiscences of Service With the First Volunteer Regiment of Georgia, Charleston Harbor in 1863* (Savannah, GA: J. H. Estill, 1879). Civil War.
1264. Parish, P. J., “Lincoln and Fort Sumter,” *History Today* 9 (April 1961), 252–70. Civil War.
1265. Parker, Francis Le Jan, “The Battle of Fort Sumter as Seen from Morris Island,” edited by F. L. Parker, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 62 (April 1961), 65–71. Civil War.
1266. Patterson, Gerard A., and William S. Nye, “The Battle of Secessionville,” *Civil War Times Illustrated* 7 (October 1968), 4–10, 43–47. Civil War.
1267. Petit, James P., *Freedom’s Four Square Miles; A Brief and Romantic History of the Men and Forts of the Charleston Periphery and How They Preserved the American Way of Life* (Columbia, SC: R. L. Bryan Co., 1964).
1268. Petit, James P., with James A. Turner, Jr., “Out of Oblivion: Castle Pinckney,” *Sandlapper: The Magazine of South Carolina* 2 (July 1969), 66–75.
1269. Pohanka, Brian C., “Carnival of Death,” *America’s Civil War* 4 (September 1991), 30–36. Attack on Fort Wagner, July 1863.
1270. Porter, John A., “Personal Recollections of the Attack on Fort Wagner,” edited by James A. Chisman, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 81 (July 1980), 245–57. Civil War.
1271. Power, J. Tracy, “‘An Affair of Outposts’: The Battle of Secessionville, June 16, 1862,” *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 38 (June 1992), 156–72.
1272. Ramsdell, Charles W., “Lincoln and Fort Sumter,” *The Journal of Southern History* 3 (August 1937), 259–88. Civil War.
1273. Raymond, Robert Lassiter, Jr., “Fort Sumter,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 71 (August 1929), 136–42.



## A Bibliography

---

---

1274. Redding, Saunders, "Tonight for Freedom," *American Heritage* 9 (June 1958), 52–55, 90. Black troops assault Fort Wagner on Morris Island in Civil War.
1275. Reid, Brian Holden, "The Crisis at Fort Sumter in 1861 Reconsidered," *History: The Journal of the Historical Association* 77 (February 1992), 3–32.
1276. Riley, Edward M., "Historic Fort Moultrie in Charleston Harbor," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 51 (April 1950), 63–74.
1277. Ringold, May Spencer, "William Gourdin Young and the Wigfall Mission—Fort Sumter, April 13, 1861," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 73 (January 1972), 27–36. Civil War.
1278. Ripley, Roswell Sabine, "Charleston and Its Defenses in the Late War," *Year Book—1885, City of Charleston, S.C.*, 347–58. Civil War.
1279. \_\_\_\_\_, *Correspondence Relating to Fortifications of Morris Island and Operations of Engineers* (Charleston, SC: n.p., 1863). Civil War.
1280. Ripley, Warren, *The Battery, Charleston, South Carolina* (Charleston, SC: Evening Post Publishing Co., 1977).
1281. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Sumter," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 9 (April 1970), 4–11, 43–48.
1282. Rosen, Robert N., *Confederate Charleston: An Illustrated History of the City and the People During the Civil War* (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1994).
1283. Ruffin, Edmund, "The First Shot at Fort Sumter," *The William and Mary Quarterly* 20 (October 1911), 69–101. Civil War.
1284. Russell, Peter, "The Siege of Charleston: Journal of Captain Peter Russell, December 25, 1779–May 2, 1780," edited by James Bain, Jr., *American Historical Review* 4 (April 1899), 478–501. American Revolution.
1285. Schmidt, William C., Jr., "Fort Sumter Revisited," *Manuscripts* 62, Winter 1990, 51–57.
1286. South, Stanley A., *An Archeological Survey of Fort Johnson* (Columbia, SC: Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, 1974).
1287. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fickle Forts on Windmill Point: Exploratory Archeology at Fort Johnson, South Carolina* (Columbia, SC: Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, 1975).
1288. \_\_\_\_\_, *Palmetto Parapets: Exploratory Archeology at Fort Moultrie, South Carolina* (Columbia, SC: Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, 1974).
1289. South, Stanley A., and Randolph Widmer, *Archeological Sampling at Fort Johnson, South Carolina* (Columbia, SC: Division of Advanced Studies and Research Institute of Archeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, 1976).

1290. Spaulding, Oliver Lyman, Jr., "Bombardment of Fort Sumter, 1861," *Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1913* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1915), 179–203. Civil War.
1291. Stokely, Jim, *Fort Moultrie, Constant Defender: National Park Service Historical Handbook No. 136* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1985).
1292. "The Stormy Past of Fort Sumter," *Southern Living* 20 (May 1985), 33.
1293. "Sullivan's Island Keeps a Coastal Vigil," *Southern Living* 16 (May 1981), 57–58. Fort Moultrie.
1294. Swanberg, W. A., *First Blood: The Story of Fort Sumter* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1957). Mainly Civil War.
1295. Thompson, John, "Eye Witness to Fort Sumter: The Letters of Private John Thompson," edited by Ron Chepesiuk, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 85 (October 1984), 271–79. Civil War.
1296. \_\_\_\_\_, "Inside Sumter: Letters From a Federal Artillerist," edited by Edith M. Johnston *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 8 (December 1962), 417–24. Civil War.
1297. \_\_\_\_\_, "Two Letters from Fort Sumter," edited by Brian Hulton, *The Irish Sword* 5 (Summer 1962), 178–83. Civil War.
1298. \_\_\_\_\_, "A Union Soldier at Fort Sumter, 1860–1861," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 67 (April 1966), 99–104. Civil War.
1299. Tilley, John Shipley, *Lincoln Takes Command* (Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1941). Civil War.
1300. Tomb, James H., "The Last Obstructions in Charleston Harbor, 1863," *The Confederate Veteran* 32 (March 1924), 98–99. Civil War.
1301. Tower, Roderick, *The Defense of Fort Sumter: With Authentic Illustrations* (Charleston, SC: Fort Sumter Hotel, 1938).
1302. Trinkley, Michael, Natalie Adams, and Debi Hacker, *The Property Nobody Wanted: Archaeological and Historical Investigations at Fort Johnson, S.C.*, Research Series (Chicora Foundation) No. 43, Prepared for Calcara Duffendack Foss Manlove, Inc., Kansas City, Missouri (Columbia, SC: Chicora Foundation, 1994).
1303. U.S. Congress, House of Representatives, *Defenses of the Harbor of Charleston and the Distribution of Arms*, House Miscellaneous Document No. 12, 36th Congress, 2d Session, 1860–61.
1304. U.S. National Park Service, *Fort Sumter: Anvil of War*, text based on narrative written by Frank Barnes (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1984).
1305. Vestal, David, "Gallantry Under Fire," *Travel & Camera* 33 (February 1970), 34–39. Civil War.

## A Bibliography

---

1306. Weinert, Richard P., Jr., "Confederate Regulars and the Siege of Charleston," *Journal of Confederate History* 1 (Fall 1988), 211–41. Civil War, Summer 1864.
1307. Wightman, Edward King, "'It Will Be Many a Day Before Charleston Falls': Letters of a Union Sergeant on Folly Island, August 1863- April 1864," edited by Edward G. Longacre, *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 85 (April 1984), 108-34. Civil War.
1308. Wise, Stephen, *Gate of Hell: Campaign for Charleston Harbor, 1863* (Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1994).
1309. Woodford, Stewart L., "The Story of Fort Sumter," in *The Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States, New York Commandery, Personal Recollections of the War of the Rebellion* (New York: Published by the Commandery, 1891), First Series, 258-84. Civil War.
1310. Woodman, John E., "The Stone Fleet," *The American Neptune* 21 (October 1961), 233–54. Civil War.
1311. Young, Rogers W., "Castle Pinckney, Silent Sentinel of Charleston," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 39 (January 1938), 1–14, (April 1938), 51–67.

### *Chesapeake Bay*

1312. Adler, Herbert F., "Jefferson Davis at Fort Monroe," *Military Review* 47 (May 1967), 71–76.
1313. Arthur, Robert, "Fort Monroe," *The Quartermaster Review* 14 (July–August 1934), 33–45.
1314. Barnard, John Gross, "Experiments on the Front or Shield of the Experimental Casemate at Fort Monroe," *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 1 (1872), 173–89.
1315. Beard, William E., "The Castle of Rip Raps," *Coast Artillery Journal* 78 (January–February 1935), 44–46. Fort Calhoun/Wool.
1316. Beckley, Alfred, "Recollections of Fort Monroe, 1826–1828: From Autobiography of Lieutenant Alfred Beckley," edited by Cecil D. Eby, Jr., *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 72 (October 1964), 478–89.
1317. Berman, Harvey J., "TRAVEL: Fort Monroe, the Impregnable Sentinel Near Norfolk, Was the North's Forbidding "Gibraltar of Chesapeake Bay." *America's Civil War* 4 (May 1991), 62, 64, 66, 68.
1318. Bradley, Chester D., "Fort Wool," *The Casemate Papers* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.). Also known as Fort Calhoun.
1319. Bradshaw, William P., Jr., *Fort Norfolk: Then and Now* (n.p., n.d.).
1320. Calderhead, William L., "Naval Innovation in Crisis: War in the Chesapeake, 1813," *The American Neptune* 36 (July 1976), 206–21. War of 1812; discusses Elijah Mix's torpedo activities in 1813.

1321. Clary, David A., *Fortress America: The Corps of Engineers, Hampton Roads, and United States Coastal Defense* (Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1990).
1322. “The Coast Artillery at Fort Monroe,” *The Casemate Papers* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
1323. Committee for the Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, “The Gibraltar of the Civil War,” *Civil War Times* 1 (February 1960), 6–8. Fort Monroe.
1324. Dalby, J. Arnold, *A History of Old Point Comfort and Fortress Monroe, VA, from 1608 to January 1st, 1881...* (Norfolk, VA: Landmark, 1881).
1325. Dowdy, Clifford Shirley, “Historic Fort Monroe,” *The Virginia Record* 80 (May 1958), 5–7, 57–61.
1326. Dunclee, John B., “The Iron Wharf at Fort Monroe, Va.,” *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 27 (August 1892), 115–24.
1327. Ellis, Robert R., “The Lees at Fortress Monroe,” *The Military Engineer* 42 (January–February 1950), 1–5.
1328. Emmerson, John C., Jr., *Chesapeake Affair of 1807* (Portsmouth, VA: n.p., 1954).
1329. “Fifty Years Ago at Fort Monroe,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 81 (March–April 1938), 134–36, 120.
1330. “Fort Monroe in the Civil War,” *Tales of Old Fort Monroe No. 6* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
1331. “Forts Miles and Winslow,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November–December 1941), 591–92.
1332. Foytik, Rodney C., “Aspects of the Military Life of Troops Stationed Around Norfolk Harbor, 1812 to 1814,” *Chesopiean* 22, (Winter 1984), 12–20. Forts Norfolk and Nelson.
1333. Fulgham, Matthew J., “Historic Fort Monroe,” *The Iron Worker* 16 (Spring 1952), 1–12.
1334. Gaines, William H., “Craney Island or Norfolk Delivered,” *The Virginia Cavalcade* 1 (Winter 1951), 32–35. War of 1812.
1335. Gourley, Scott, “Places to Visit: Fort Monroe’s Casemate Museum Features a Large Artillery Display,” *The Artilleryman* 8 (Spring 1987), 13–15.
1336. Hall, Phylis A., “German Raiders at Hampton Roads,” *The Virginia Cavalcade* 35 (Winter 1986), 122–35. World War I.
1337. Hallahan, John M., *The Battle of Craney Island: A Matter of Credit* (Portsmouth, VA: St. Michael’s Press, 1986). War of 1812.
1338. Hamilton, Stuart A., “The Fort Monroe Submarine Net,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (June 1920), 528–52. World War I.
1339. Honts, Emily G., “Fort Monroe: The Gibraltar of the Chesapeake Bay,” *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 105 (May 1971), 512–14, 559.

## A Bibliography

---

---

1340. "Is It a Fort or a Fortress?" *Tales of Old Fort Monroe No. 5* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
1341. Kanarek, Harold K., *The Mid-Atlantic Engineers: A History of the Baltimore District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1794–1974* (Baltimore: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District, 1978). Chesapeake Bay and Baltimore defenses.
1342. Lee, Robert E., "Lieutenant Lee Reports to Captain Andrew Talcott on Fort Calhoun's Construction on the Rip Raps," edited by George Green Shackelford, *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 60 (July 1952), 458–87. Fort Wool.
1343. Lenzner, Delmar S., "The New Submarine Mine Depot," *Coast Artillery Journal* 83 (November–December 1940), 537–38. At Fort Monroe.
1344. McClellan, Phyllis L., *The Artillerymen of Historic Fort Monroe, Virginia* (Bowie, MD: Heritage Books, Inc., 1991).
1345. Melchor, James R., "Fort Norfolk Archaeological Notes," *Chesopiean* 24 (Spring 1986), 21–29.
1346. "Norfoliensis," "The Defence of Craney's Island," *Virginia Historical Register* 1 (1848), 132–41. War of 1812.
1347. "Old Point Comfort: America's Greatest Bastion," *Tales of Old Fort Monroe No. 10* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
1348. Patterson, H. K. W., *War Memories of Fort Monroe and Vicinity* (Fort Monroe, VA: Pool & Deuschle, 1885). Mainly Civil War.
1349. Peters, Lylas B., "Fort Monroe in Historic Tidewater Virginia," *U.S. Lady* 2 (October 1957), 21–26.
1350. Rachal, William M. E., "Walled Fortress and Resort Hotels," *The Virginia Cavalcade* 2 (Summer 1952), 20–27. Fort Monroe.
1351. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
1352. Richardson, John D., *Defense of Craney Island, On the Twenty-Second June 1813* (Richmond, VA: n.p., 1849). War of 1812.
1353. "Robert E. Lee at Fort Monroe," *Tales of Old Fort Monroe No. 1* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, n.d.).
1354. Rouse, Parke, Jr., "Fort Monroe: A Medieval Relic," *Antiques Magazine* 109 (February 1976), 345–49.
1355. \_\_\_\_\_, "Low Tide at Hampton Roads," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 95 (July 1969), 79–86. Craney Island, War of 1812.
1356. Ruckman, John W., "Methods of Assembling Guns and Mortars and Their Carriages," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 30 (July–August 1908), 36–42. Fort Monroe, Spanish-American War.

1357. Simmons, Edwin H., “The Battles of Craney Island and Hampton,” *Fortitudine* 15 (Fall 1985), 3-7. War of 1812.
1358. Simpson, Ida E., “Robert E. Lee at Fort Monroe,” *The Iron Worker* 22 (Spring 1958), 24–27.
1359. Sprock, Phyllis, “Freedom’s Fort,” *Soldiers* 43 (February 1988), 20-23. Fort Monroe.
1360. Tatham, William, *The Defense of Norfolk in 1807*, edited by Norma Lois Peterson (Chesapeake, VA: Norfolk County Historical Society of Chesapeake, 1970). Chesapeake Affair.
1361. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Record of Experimental Firing at Fort Monroe, Virginia, and Fort Delaware, Delaware, November and December, 1868* (Washington, DC: Engineer Department, 1870).
1362. \_\_\_\_\_, Norfolk District, *Historical Sketch of Fort Norfolk and Norfolk District* (Norfolk, VA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, 1967).
1363. U.S. Army Transportation Command, Fort Eustis, Information Office, *Ft. Story—Rugged Terrain for Testing Equipment, Units and Concepts* (Fort Eustis, VA: U.S. Army Transportation Command, Fort Eustis, 1976).
1364. Wamsley, James S., “Taps for Fort Monroe,” *Commonwealth: The Magazine of Virginia* 46 (November 1979), 12–15, (December 1979), 16–20.
1365. Weinert, Richard P., Jr., “Fort John Custis and Chesapeake Defences,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 14 (March 1986), 31-36.
1366. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Guns of Fort Monroe* (Fort Monroe, VA: Fort Monroe Casemate Museum, 1974).
1367. \_\_\_\_\_, “Saga of Old Fort Wool,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 8 (Winter 1976–77), 3–13. Fort Calhoun.
1368. \_\_\_\_\_, “Within These Walls,” *The Army Information Digest* 25 (April 1970), 50–53. Fort Monroe.
1369. Weinert, Richard P., Jr., and Robert Arthur, *Defender of the Chesapeake: The Story of Fort Monroe* Third Revised Edition (Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, Inc., 1990).
1370. Wilson, James H., “TRAVEL: Virginia’s Fort Wool Saw Active Service from the Civil War through World War II,” *America’s Civil War* 7 (January 1995), 740, 776, 778–80.
1371. Zebrowski, Carl, “Jeff Davis’ Living Tomb,” *Civil War Times Illustrated* 31 (March–April 1992), 23–26, 74. Fort Monroe, VA.
1372. Zinn, George A., “Demolition of Concrete Gun-Platforms and Magazines at Fort Monroe, Virginia, 1892,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 1 (October 1892), 392–96.

## A Bibliography

---

---

### *Columbia River*

1373. Bentley, Jack Lee, "TRAVEL: Forts Stevens and Canby Stood a Long Vigil Protecting the Pacific Coast From Attack," *America's Civil War* 4 (March 1992), 62, 64, 66, 69.
1374. Clatsop Community College, *Fort Stevens Archaeological Field School* (Astoria, OR: Clatsop Community College, n.d.).
1375. Culverwell, Albert, "State Parks Are Rich in History," *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 45 (July 1954), 85–90. Fort Columbia.
1376. Goodrich, Carole L., "Fort Stevens on Columbia River Was Built To Defend Northwest," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 11 (Spring 1990), 30–31.
1377. Hanft, Marshall, *The Cape Forts: Guardians of the Columbia* (Portland, OR: Oregon Historical Society, 1973).
1378. \_\_\_\_\_, "Cape Forts: Guardians of the Columbia," *The Oregon Historical Quarterly* 65 (December 1964), 325–61.
1379. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Stevens: Oregon's Defender at the River of the West* (Salem, OR: Oregon State Parks and Recreation Branch, 1980).
1380. Hussey, John, *Chinook Point and the Story of Fort Columbia* (Olympia, WA: State Parks and Recreation Commission, 1957).
1381. Jaunal, Jack W., "Fort Stevens, Oregon—Shelled by an Offshore Enemy," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 15 (October 1987), 41–50.
1382. Reynolds, Clark G., "Submarine Attacks on the Pacific Coast, 1942," *The Pacific Historical Review* 33 (May 1964), 183–93. Fort Stevens, World War II.
1383. Richmond, Henry R., III, *The History of the Portland District, Corps of Engineers, 1871–1969* (Portland, OR: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District, 1970).
1384. U.S. Office of the Chief of Engineers, *Report on the Construction of Defenses at the Mouth of Columbia River, Oregon and Washington, War Department Document No. 161*, Prepared under the directions of Capt. W. C. Langfitt by G. B. Hegardt (Assistant Engineer (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1902).
1385. "A Visit to Old Fort Columbia," *Sunset: The Magazine of the Pacific and of All the Far West* 123 (July 1959), 36, 38.
1386. Webber, Ebbert (Bert) T., *Panic! at Fort Stevens: Japanese Navy Shells Fort Stevens, Oregon in World War II: Documentary* (Medford, OR: Webb Research Group Publishers, 1995).
1387. Willingham, William F., *Army Engineers and the Development of Oregon: A History of the Portland District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1983).
1388. Wood, H. C., "A Bit of History," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 16 (January 1895), 94–96. Fort Canby.

***Cumberland Sound, Florida–Georgia***

1389. Florida, Board of Parks and Historic Memorials, *Self-Guided Tour: Fort Clinch* (Tallahassee, FL: The Florida Board of Parks and Historic Memorials, n.d.).
1390. Gaines, William C., “Defenses of Cumberland Sound, 1738–1900,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 11 (Summer 1979), 33–52. Fort Clinch and other fortifications in area.
1391. Shepard, Herschel E., Jr., “A Partial Restoration of Fort Clinch,” *The Florida Architect* 15 (January 1965), 5–9.

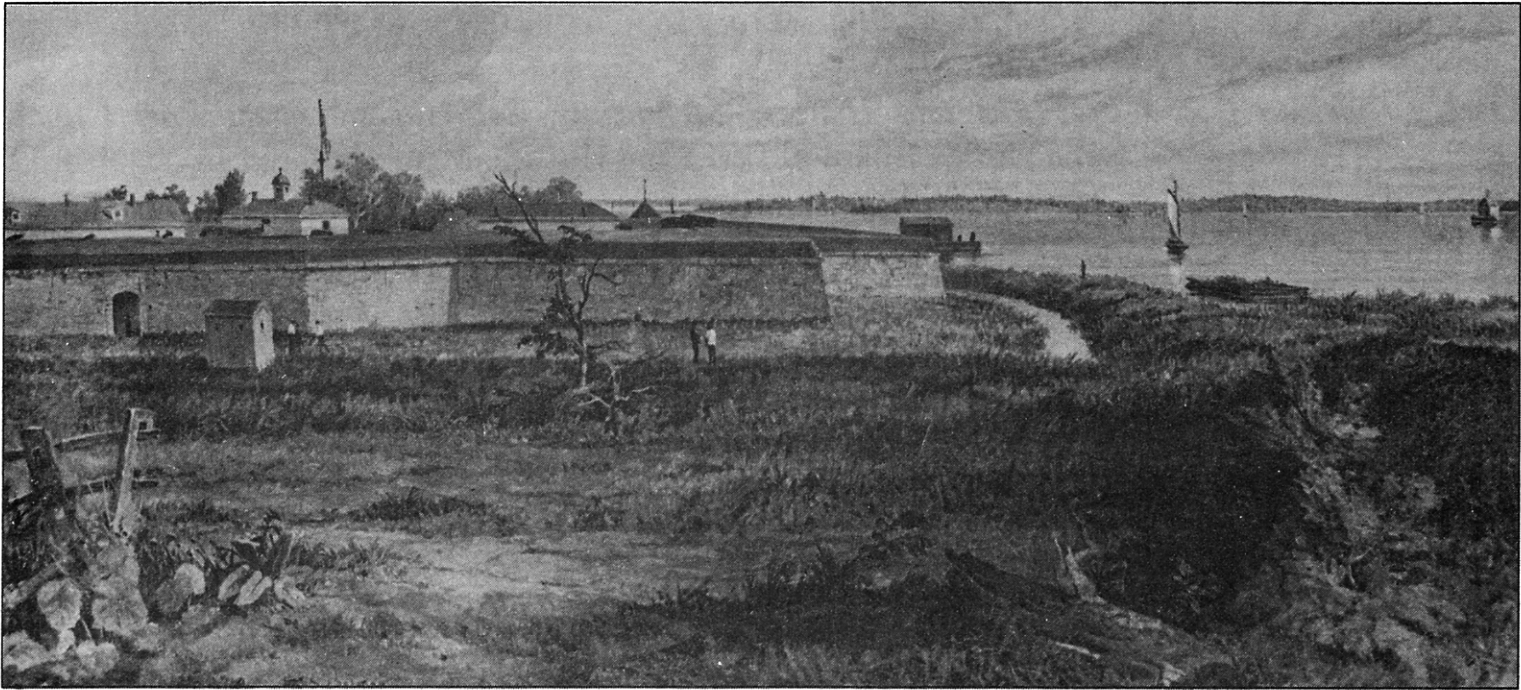
***Curacao***

1392. Gaines, William P., “The United States Coast Artillery Command on Aruba and Curacao in WWII,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (May 1997), 20–30.

***Delaware River Including Philadelphia, Pennsylvania***

1393. Alotta, Robert I., *A Fort Mifflin Diary* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1973). American Revolution.
1394. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Men of Mifflin* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1971). American Revolution.
1395. \_\_\_\_\_, *Old Fort Mifflin: The Buildings and Structures* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1976).
1396. \_\_\_\_\_, *Old Fort Mifflin: The Chain of Command* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1977).
1397. \_\_\_\_\_, *Old Fort Mifflin: The Defenders, A Collection of Poetry* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1971). American Revolution.
1398. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Spirit of the Men of Mifflin* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1971). American Revolution.
1399. Balderston, Marion, “Lord Howe Clears the Delaware,” *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 96 (July 1972), 326–45. American Revolution.
1400. Bellas, Henry H., “The Defense of the Delaware in the Revolution,” *The Wyoming (Pennsylvania) Historical and Genealogical Society Proceedings and Collections* 5 (1898–99), 47–73. American Revolution.
1401. Berman, Harvey J., TRAVEL: “Infamous Fort Delaware Won an Unwelcome Reputation as the “Northern Andersonville.” *America’s Civil War* 6 (November 1993), 66, 68–69.
1402. Brackenridge, Hugh Montgomery, editor, “The Siege of Fort Mifflin,” *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 11, No. 1 (1887), 82–88. American Revolution.





Fort Mifflin, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, painted by Brigadier General Seth Eastman.

United States Capitol Art Collection

1403. Brindley, William, "Magnificent Mud," *The Field Artillery Journal* 39 (May–June 1949), 124–25. Fort Mifflin.
1404. Brown, Ann L. B., "Fort Delaware: The Most Dreaded Northern Prison," *Civil War Quarterly* 10 (September 1987), 36–38, 40. Civil War.
1405. Brumbaugh, G. Edwin, *Fort Mifflin on Historic Mud Island in the Delaware River: Report to Greater Philadelphia Movement Upon Historical Aspects and Preservation Problems* (Philadelphia: n.p., 1959).
1406. Burge, F. Weldon, "Fort Delaware... Andersonville of the North," *The North South Trader* 7 (March–April 1980), 20–25. Prison camp during Civil War.
1407. Collum, R. S., "The Capture of Philadelphia and the Attack of the British Fleet on the Defenses of the Delaware, 1777," *United Service New Series*, 4 (September 1890), 232–38. American Revolution.
1408. Cooper, Robert, and T. M. Pettit, "Attack on Fort Mifflin," *Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania* 1 (May 31, 1828), 347–48. American Revolution.
1409. Cox, James A., "Fort Delaware on the Water," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 32 (July–August 1993), 20–24, 26, 54.
1410. Cross, Diana Harding, "The Battle of Kegs," *American History Illustrated* 12 (April 1977), 40–41. American Revolution.
1411. Cummings, Hubertis M., "The Villefranche Map for the Defense of the Delaware," *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 84 (October 1960), 424–34. American Revolution.

1412. D'Arendt, Baron Henry, "The Attack on Fort Mifflin, 1777, Two Unpublished Letters of the Baron D'Arendt," translated by T. Bailey Myers, *The Historical Magazine: and Notes and Queries Concerning the Antiquities, History and Biography of America* Third Series, 1 (February 1872), 77–79.
1413. "The Destruction of Fort Mifflin October 22–November 16, 1777," in Edward S. Gifford, Jr., *The American Revolution in the Delaware Valley* (Philadelphia: Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, 1976), 109–29.
1414. "DuCoudray's Observations on the Forts Intended for the Defense of the Two Passages of the River Delaware, July 1777," *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 24, No. 3 (1900), 343–47. American Revolution.
1415. Edwards, Conley L., "Over on Pea Patch Island: The Role of Ft. Delaware in the Civil War," *Delaware Today* 11 (July 1973), 42–43, 51.
1416. Everhart, John L., "The Delaware River Forts Mifflin and Mercer," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Summer 1977), 24–29. American Revolution.
1417. Ford, Worthington C., editor, *Defenses of Philadelphia in 1777* (Brooklyn, NY: Historical Printing Club, 1897). American Revolution.
1418. "Fort Delaware and Fort Mifflin," in Frank H. Taylor, *Philadelphia in the Civil War, 1861–1865* (Philadelphia: The City, 1913), 196–99.
1419. "Fort Delaware—Andersonville of the North," *Southern Living* 21 (April 1986), 2se.
1420. Fort Miles, Delaware, Public Relations Office, *Fort Miles: Harbor Defenses of the Delaware* (Fort Miles, DE: Public Relations Office, 1943).
1421. "Forts Miles and Winslow," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November–December 1941), 591–92.
1422. Gaines, William C., "The Maritime Defenses of the Delaware, 1771–1950," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (November 1995), 4–41; 10 (February 1996), 35–69, (May 1996), 11–72, (August 1996), 4–51.
1423. Hamilton, Alexander James, *A Fort Delaware Journal: The Diary of a Yankee Private, A. J. Hamilton, 1862–65*, edited by W. Emerson Wilson (Wilmington, DE: Fort Delaware Society, 1981). Civil War.
1424. Heathcote, Charles W., "A New View of the Defense of the Delaware River 1777," *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 84 (July 1950), 585–87. American Revolution.
1425. Jackson, John W., *The Delaware Bay and River Defenses of Philadelphia 1775–1777* (Philadelphia: Philadelphia Maritime Museum, 1977). American Revolution.
1426. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Mercer: Guardian of the Delaware* (Woodbury, NJ: Gloucester County [N. J.] Historical Society, 1977). American Revolution.

## A Bibliography

---

1427. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Mercer: Guardian of the Delaware," *Camden County Historical Society Bicentennial Bulletin No. 29* (1976-77), 4-36. American Revolution.
1428. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Mifflin: Valiant Defender of the Delaware* (Philadelphia: Old Fort Mifflin Historical Society Inc., Preservation Committee, 1986).
1429. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Pennsylvania Navy, 1775-1781: The Defense of the Delaware* (New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1974). American Revolution.
1430. Kain, Henry C., "The Military and Naval Operations on the Delaware in 1777," *Publications of the City Historical Society of Philadelphia* 8 (1910), 177-203. American Revolution.
1431. Keen, Nancy Travis, "Confederate Prisoners of War at Fort Delaware," *Delaware History* 13 (April 1968), 1-27. Civil War.
1432. Keister, John L., "Fort Delaware Armament Display Includes Variety of Artillery Pieces," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 8 (Summer 1987), 34-36.
1433. Liggett, Barbara, and Sandra Laumark, "The Counterfort at Fort Mifflin," *The Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 11, No. 1 (1979), 37-84.
1434. Linn, John B., and William H. Egle, editors, "Plan for the Construction and Raising of the Chevaux De Frize in the Delaware River, 1775-1784," *Pennsylvania Archives Second Series*, 1 (1879), 747-73. American Revolution.
1435. Mackey, Harry D., *The Gallant Men of the Delaware River Forts, 1777* (Philadelphia: Dorrance, 1973). American Revolution.
1436. "Minutes of the Committee of Defense of Philadelphia, 1814-1815," *The Pennsylvania Historical Society Memoirs* 8 (1867), 5-420. War of 1812.
1437. Moon, W. H., "Prison Life at Fort Delaware," *The Confederate Veteran* 15 (May 1907), 212-14. Civil War.
1438. Perry, James M., "Disaster on the Delaware," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 88 (January 1962), 84-92. American Revolution.
1439. Range, Tom, "Having A Fine Time In...: Fort Mifflin," *Postcard Collector* 19 (January 1995), 18-20.
1440. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
1441. Robbins, Charles B., "World War II Delaware Coast Defense Sites," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Fall 1976), 42-46.
1442. Roe, Charles E., "The Building of Fort Delaware," *The Military Engineer* 21 (July-August 1929), 350-54.
1443. Samonisky, Harris, "Fort Delaware," *Coast Artillery Journal* 76 (March-April 1933), 137-38.
1444. Schill, Bill, and Bert Schill, "Fort Delaware... A Bywater of History," *Yachting* 126 (June 1969), 66-67.

1445. Shelton, Frederick H., *Old Fort Mifflin* (Philadelphia: Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Philadelphia, 1921).
1446. Simmons, Edwin H., “Billingsport and Valley Forge or, Washington Should Have Listened,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 10 (Summer 1978), 43–50. American Revolution.
1447. Smart, James, *40 Valiant Days* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1968). American Revolution.
1448. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Uniform of the Old Fort Mifflin Guard* (Philadelphia: The Shackamaxon Society, Inc., 1972). American Revolution.
1449. Smith, Samuel, “Defence of Fort Mifflin,” *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 5 (September 1910), 205-29. American Revolution.
1450. Smith, Samuel Stelle, *Fight for the Delaware, 1777* (Monmouth Beach, NJ: Philip Freneau Press, 1970). American Revolution.
1451. Snyder, Frank E., and Brian H. Guss, *The District: A History of the Philadelphia District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1866–1971* (Philadelphia: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Philadelphia District, 1974). Delaware River defenses.
1452. Strittmatter, Isidor P., *Importance of the Campaign on the Delaware During the Revolutionary War—1777* (Philadelphia, PA: Medical Club of Philadelphia, 1932). American Revolution.
1453. Stryker, William Scudder, *The Forts on the Delaware in the Revolutionary War* (Trenton, NJ: J. L. Murphy, 1901). American Revolution.
1454. Taylor, Paul E., “Fort Mott State Park: A Brief History,” *New Jersey Outdoors* 11 (March–April 1984), 9–11.
1455. Thibaut, Jacqueline, “Deciphering Fort Mifflin,” *The Military Collector & Historian* 27 (Fall 1975), 100–12.
1456. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, *Record of Experimental Firing at Fort Monroe, Virginia, and Fort Delaware, Delaware, November and December, 1868* (Washington, DC: Engineer Department, 1870).
1457. Warrington, C. W., *Fort Saulsbury* (Wilmington, DE: Idyllwood Publishers, 1991).
1458. \_\_\_\_\_, *A Mighty Fort Called Miles* (n.p.: Idyllwood Publishers, 1972).
1459. Wilson, W. Emerson, *Fort Delaware* (Newark, DE: University of Delaware Press, 1957).
1460. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Delaware in the Civil War* (n.p.: Fort Delaware Society, n.d.).
1461. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Delaware—Northern Andersonville,” *Civil War Times* 2 (November 1960), 14–15. Civil War prisoner-of-war camp.
1462. \_\_\_\_\_, editor, *Jeff Thompson in Fort Delaware* (Wilmington, DE: The Fort Delaware Society, 1972). Civil War.

## A Bibliography

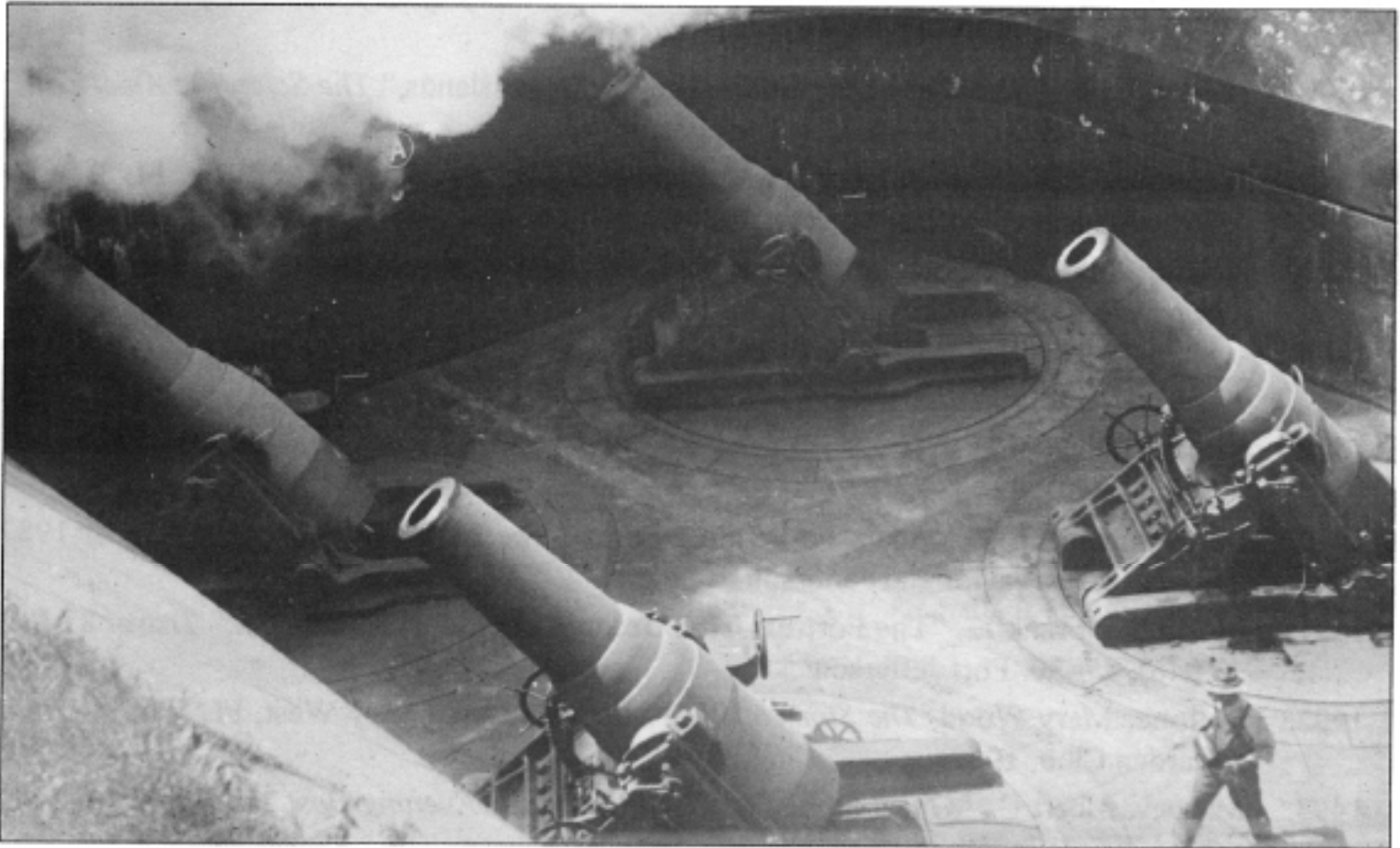
---

### *Dutch Harbor, Alaska*

1463. Denfeld, D. Colt, "Dutch Harbor [Alaska] Coastal Defenses," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 30–36.
1464. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Mears Was No Second Pearl Harbor," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 14 (March 1986), 3-12.
1465. Faulkner, Sandra McDermott, and Robert L. S. Spude, *Naval Operating Base, Dutch Harbor and Fort Mears, Unalaska Island, Alaska: Historic American Building Survey Recording Project Report* (Anchorage, AK: National Park Service, Alaska Region, 1987).
1466. Rourke, Norman Edward, *War Comes to Alaska: The Dutch Harbor Attack, June 3–4, 1942* (Shippensburg, PA: Burd Street Press, 1997).
1467. \_\_\_\_\_, "War Comes to Alaska: The Dutch Harbor Attack, June 3–4, 1942," *The Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 23 (Winter 1996), 3–16.

### *The Florida Keys and Dry Tortugas*

1468. "American Gibraltar," *The Scientific American* 102 (March 19, 1910), 234. Key West.
1469. Anderson, Louis, *Historic Structure Report: Architectural Data Section, Fort Jefferson National Monument, Florida* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, United States Department of the Interior, 1988).
1470. Bearss, Edwin C., *Historic Structure Report, Historical Data Section, Fort Jefferson: 1846–1898* (Denver, CO: National Park Service, 1983).
1471. Beehler, William H., *The American Gibraltar* (Governors Island: NY: Military Service Institution of the United States, 1910). Key West.
1472. \_\_\_\_\_, "The American Gibraltar," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 46 (March–April 1910), 227–55. Key West.
1473. Bethel, Rodman, *A Slumbering Giant of the Past: Fort Jefferson, U.S.A. in the Dry Tortugas* (Hialeah, FL: W. L. Litho, Inc., 1979).
1474. Camp, Vaughan, Jr., "Captain Brannan's Dilemma: Key West 1861," *Tequesta: The Journal of the Historical Association of Southern Florida* 20 (1960), 31–43. Civil War
1475. Cutter, Bowman, and Colin Jameson, "Architecture of the Martello Towers," *Martello* 5 (1980), 17–18. East and West Martello Towers, Key West.
1476. England, Howard S., with Ida Barron, *Fort Zachary Taylor; "A Sleeping Giant Awakens" : A Pictorial Story of the Far Outpost on the Island Known as Key West Where Brave Men Lived and Died for the Preservation of Freedom and the Union* (Key West, FL: Howard S. England, 1977).
1477. "Fort Jefferson and Dr. Mudd," *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 5 (December 1940), 24–25.



Firing 12-inch mortars, Key West, Florida.

National Archives, III-SC-6749

1478. "Fort of the Dry Tortugas," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 4 (July 1972), 18, 16. Fort Jefferson.
1479. Foster, William H., "This Place Is Safe; Engineer Operations at Fort Zachary Taylor, Florida 1845–1865," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Florida State University, 1974. Fort Taylor and Martello Towers.
1480. Gaines, William C., "The Coastal and Harbor Defenses of Key West, Florida," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 21–30.
1481. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Coastal and Harbor Defenses of Key West, Florida," *The Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 22 [Whole No. 73, Nos. 1–4] (1995), 8–17.
1482. Garlock, Michael, "TRAVEL: Desolate Fort Jefferson, in the Dry Tortugas, Was a "Devil's Island" for Four Lincoln Assassination Conspirators," *America's Civil War*, 3 (September 1990), 58, 60–61.
1483. Garnett, Burt P., editor, *The Martello Towers and the Story of Key West* (Key West, FL: The Key West Art and Historical Society, 1951).

## A Bibliography

---

---

1484. \_\_\_\_\_, editor, *The Martello Towers and the Story of Key West* (Key West, FL: The Key West Art and Historical Society, 1953).
1485. Holder, C. F., "The Key of the Gulf—The Tortugas Islands," *The Scientific American* 78 (April 16, 1898), 248–49. Dry Tortugas.
1486. Jameson, Colin G., *History of East Martello Tower, Key West* (Key West, FL: The Key West Art and Historical Society, 1980).
1487. Keister, John L., "Fort Jefferson in Dry Tortugas Controls the Gulf of Mexico," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 6 (Fall 1985), 16–18.
1488. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Taylor, Fla., Claims Largest Amount of Civil War Armament," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 12 (Summer 1991), 11–13.
1489. Kinney, Sheldon H., "Dry Tortugas," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 76 (April 1950), 424–29.
1490. Leslie, Candace, "Florida's Futhermost Forts," *The Retired Officer* 43 (August 1987), 26–29. Forts Taylor and Jefferson.
1491. McKibbin, Frank L., "The Fortress That Became a National Monument," *Travel* 87 (May 1946), 27–30. Fort Jefferson.
1492. Malone, Mary Wood, *The Story of West Martello Tower* (Key West, FL: The Key West Garden Club, 1967).
1493. Manucy, Albert C., "Ghost in the Gulf," *The Saturday Evening Post* 214 (April 18, 1942), 16–17. Fort Jefferson.
1494. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Gibraltar of the Gulf of Mexico," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 21 (April 1943), 303–31. Fort Jefferson.
1495. O'Shea, Nancy, "Fort Jefferson: Confessions of a Tour Guide," *The National Parks & Conservation Magazine* 51 (September 1977), 20–22.
1496. Prentice, W. R., "On the Dry Tortugas," *McClure's Magazine* 18 (April 1902), 564–70. Civil War prisoners-of-war.
1497. Roth, Clayton D., "150 Years of Defense Activity in Key West, 1820–1970," *Tequesta: The Journal of the Historical Association of Southern Florida* 30 (1970), 33–51.
1498. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Military Utilization of Key West and the Dry Tortugas From 1822 to 1900," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, University of Miami, 1970.
1499. Sasser, Michael, "The North's Southernmost Outpost," *America's Civil War* 7 (November 1994), 58–64. Key West, FL, including Fort Taylor and the Martello Towers.
1500. Schellings, William J., "Key West and the Spanish American War," *Tequesta: The Journal of the Historical Association of Southern Florida* 20 (1960), 19–29.
1501. Shinn, Josiah H., "Fort Jefferson and Its Commanders, 1861," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 46 (May 1910), 487–97; 47 (July 1910), 121–33. Civil War.

1502. Slattery, J. R., "Quartermaster and Submarine Mine Wharf at Key West, Fla.," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department 7* (November-December 1915), 663-71.
1503. Tilden, Freeman, "Jefferson: Outpost of History," *The National Parks Magazine* 35 (July 1961), 11-14.
1504. U.S. National Park Service, *...Fort Jefferson National Monument, Dry Tortugas* (Dry Tortugas, FL: n.p., 1940).
1505. Wilder, John Augustus, "Key West in the Summer of 1864," edited by Milicent Todd Bingham, *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 43 (January 1965), 262-65. Civil War.
1506. Williams, Ames W., "Fort Jefferson on the Dry Tortugas," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (Summer 1979), 53-55.
1507. \_\_\_\_\_, "Stronghold on the Straits," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Winter 1974-75), 2-20. Fort Taylor.
1508. \_\_\_\_\_, "Stronghold of the Straits: A Short History of Fort Zachary Taylor," *Tequesta: The Journal of the Historical Association of Southern Florida* 14 (1954), 3-24.
1509. Wojtas, Edward J., "Flying Out to Fort Jefferson," *The American Motorist* 45 (November 1976), 8-9.
1510. Woods, F. L., "Fort Jefferson, Bastille of the Gulf," *Travel* 66 (February 1936), 34-38.
1511. Young, Dianne, "Rediscovering the Dry Tortugas," *Southern Living* 15 (November 1980), 112-14, 116. Fort Jefferson.

### ***Fort Lauderdale, Florida***

1512. Gaines, William C., "The Temporary Harbor Defenses of Fort Lauderdale, Florida 1942-1944," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 50-58. World War II.

### ***Galveston Bay, Texas***

1513. Alperin, Lynn M., *Custodians of the Coast: History of the United States Army Engineers at Galveston* (Galveston, TX: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1977).
1514. Cumberland, Charles C., "The Confederate Loss and Recapture of Galveston, 1862-1863," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 51 (October 1947), 109-30. Civil War.
1515. Cupples, George, "Two Battle of Galveston Letters," edited by Dorman H. Winfrey, *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 65 (October 1961), 251-57. Civil War.
1516. Darst, W. Maury, "Artillery Defenses of Galveston 1863," *The Military History of Texas and the Southwest* 12, No. 1 (1975), 63-67. Civil War.
1517. \_\_\_\_\_, "Galveston's Harbor Defenses," *Texana* 10, No. 1 (1972), 51-54.



## A Bibliography

---

1518. "Detailed Information from Galveston (on Federal Troops, Gun Emplacements, etc.)," edited by Allen C. Ashcroft, *Texana* 9, No. 1 (Winter 1971), 82–86. Civil War.
1519. Franklin, Robert Morris, *Battle of Galveston January, 1863* Reprint of 1911 Speech (Galveston, TX: San Luis Press, 1975). Civil War.
1520. Frazier, Donald S., *Cottonclads! The Battle of Galveston and the Defense of the Texas Coast* (Fort Worth, TX: Ryan Place Publishers, 1996).
1521. Freeman, Martha Doty, and Sandra L. Hannum, *A History of Fortifications at Fort San Jacinto, Galveston Island, Texas: Reports of Investigations, Number 80* (Austin, TX: Prewitt and Associates, Inc., 1991).
1522. Gaines, William C., "The Coastal and Harbor Defenses of Galveston, Texas," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (August 1993), 15–31.
1523. Garcia, Margaret, "The Three Forts in Galveston County," *The Junior Historian of the Texas State Historical Association, Austin* 28 (January 1968), 29-30, 20.
1524. Guild, Eugene R., "History of the Defenses of Galveston, Texas," *Coast Artillery Journal* 64 (April 1926), 409–12.
1525. Jones, Virgil C., "The Battle of Galveston Harbor," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 5 (February 1967), 28–38. Civil War.
1526. Magee, Kenneth J., "Most Disgraceful Affair," *America's Civil War* 5 (January 1993), 50–56. Battle of Galveston, January 1863.
1527. Munford, T. W., "Caretaking Problems of the Harbor Defenses of Galveston," *Coast Artillery Journal* 73 (October 1930), 346-55.
1528. Smith, Boling W., "Coast Artillery Field Maneuvers, Galveston, Texas, 1911," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (August 1993), 57-58.
1529. Smith, George Winston, "The Banks Expedition of 1862," *The Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 26 (April 1943), 341–60. Civil War.
1530. Trexler, H. A., "The *Harriet Lane* and the Blockade of Galveston," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 35 (October 1931), 109-23. Civil War.
1531. Washington, William C., "Report of Fort Crockett (Texas) Firing," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 52 (March 1920), 227-49.
1532. Westwood, Howard C., "The Battle of Galveston," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 109 (January 1983), 49-56. Civil War.
1533. Wiggins, Melanie, *Torpedoes In the Gulf: Galveston and the U-Boats, 1942–1943* (College Station, TX: Texas A & M University Press, 1995).

***Guantanamo Bay, Cuba***

1534. Floyd, Dale E., "Guantanamo Bay's Army Fortifications, 1898–1917," *Fortress: The Castles and Fortifications Quarterly* No. 6 (August 1990), 37–44.

***Hawaii***

1535. Berhow, Mark, "United States Army Harbor Defenses in Hawaii, 1906–1950," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 6 (Summer 1994), 7–16.
1536. Burgess, George R., "The Coast Artillery in Hawaii," *Coast Artillery Journal* 58 (March 1923), 191–202.
1537. Christian, Francis L., "Harbor Defenses of Honolulu," *Coast Artillery Journal* 72 (June 1930), 483–84.
1538. Clark, Robert N. S., "Coast Defenses of Hawaii," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 15–26.
1539. "Colonial Coast Forts: Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa," *Coast Artillery Journal* 71 (July 1929), 74–78.
1540. Crockett, Cary I., "Island Bulwarks," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 66 (March 1940), 372–84.
1541. Delawary, Merwin, "The Volcano That Fought for the Nation," *Technical World Magazine* 23 (June 1915), 424–29, 530–32. Diamond Head.
1542. Dorrance, William H., "An Accident at Fort Kamehameha," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (Spring 1993), 30–32. An explosion occurred at gun No. 2, a 155-mm GPF, in 1929.
1543. \_\_\_\_\_, "Beach Defenses of Hawaii (1924–1942)," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (November 1994), 51–58.
1544. \_\_\_\_\_, "Delivering Ordnance to and on Oahu 1909–1915," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 11.
1545. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Kamehameha: The Story of the Harbor Defenses of Pearl Harbor* (Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, Inc., 1993).
1546. \_\_\_\_\_, "The 4-Inch Guns that Protected Hawaii," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 55–59.
1547. \_\_\_\_\_, "History of Battery Forrest J. French," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 59–60. Battery 301, Hawaii.
1548. \_\_\_\_\_, "Land Defenses of Oahu's Forts, 1908–1920," *The Hawaiian Journal of History* 29 (1995), 147–61.

## A Bibliography

---

---

1549. \_\_\_\_\_, "The U.S. Army on Kauai 1909 until mid-1942," *Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 23 (Fall 1996), 68–78. World War II Coast Defense.
1550. Elliott, A. Randle, "U.S. Defense Outposts in the Pacific," *Foreign Policy Reports* 17 (March 15, 1941), 2–12.
1551. "Fort in a Volcano," *The Literary Digest* 50 (June 26, 1915), 1529–30. Diamond Head.
1552. Gaines, William C. "Alianahu Military Reservation," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 8 (Fall 1996), 7–8. Oahu, HI.
1553. \_\_\_\_\_, "Battery Hulu," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 8 (Fall 1996), 8. World War II—Oahu, HI.
1554. \_\_\_\_\_, "The 800 Series Separate Coast Artillery Batteries in the Oahu Harbor Defenses 1942–1943," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 6 (Summer 1994), 17–18. World War II
1555. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Barrette," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (November 1994), 46–50. Hawaii.
1556. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Weaver," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (November 1994), 39–45. Hawaii.
1557. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Oahu Howitzers," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 25–28. Hawaii.
1558. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Oahu Howitzers," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 6 (Spring 1994), 13–15.
1559. \_\_\_\_\_, "Punchbowl Military Reservation," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 51–55. Hawaii.
1560. \_\_\_\_\_, "Sand Island Military Reservation," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (August 1994), 49–53.
1561. \_\_\_\_\_, "The 600 Series Coast Artillery Batteries on Oahu 1945–1946," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 6 (Spring 1994), 16–17.
1562. \_\_\_\_\_, "Wiliwinui Ridge Military Reservation," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (May 1944), 58–66.
1563. Goodrich, Walter R., "Fort Kamehameha and Fort Weaver," *Coast Artillery Journal* 72 (June 1930), 485–86.
1564. Hoften, Ellen van, *History of the Honolulu Engineer District, 1905–1965* (Honolulu: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1970).

1565. Irvin, Edward P., "The Gibraltar of the Pacific: A Fortified Volcano," *The World To-Day* 17 (July 1909), 722–24. Diamond Head.
1566. Johnston, John S., "Fort Ruger: The Sentinel at the Gate," *Paradise of the Pacific* 24 (January 1911), 9–12.
1567. Judd, Walter F., *Palaces and Forts of the Hawaiian Kingdom: From Thatch to American Florentine* (Palo Alto, CA: Pacific Books, Publishers, 1975).
1568. Kirchner, David P., and Emanuel Raymond Lewis, "The Oahu Turrets," *The Military Engineer* 59 (November–December 1967), 430–33.
1569. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Oahu Turrets: A Study of Coastal Defenses on Oahu Prior to and During World War II, Monograph No. 1* (n.p.: U.S. Coast Artillery Historical Association, 1963).
1570. "Lair of the Big Guns," *The Army Digest* 25 (September 1970), 25–28.
1571. Lewis, Emanuel Raymond, and David P. Kirchner, "The Oahu Turrets," *Warship International* 29, No. 3 (1992), 273–301.
1572. Morton, Louis, "Pearl Harbor in Perspective: A Bibliographic Survey," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 81 (April 1955), 461–68. World War II.
1573. *Pearl Harbor and Hawaii: A Military History* (New York: Walker, 1971).
1574. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
1575. Richardson, Herb, "The Unbreakable Battery Randolph," *Leatherneck* 61 (January 1978), 34–39.
1576. Schofield, John M., and Barton S. Alexander, "Report on Pearl Harbor, 1873," *American Historical Review* 30 (April 1925), 560–65.
1577. Starr, R. E., "Fort Shafter," *Coast Artillery Journal* 72 (June 1930), 486–88.
1578. Taylor, Charles J., "Submarine Mine Wharf at Fort Armstrong, T.H.," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 8 (November–December 1916), 746–53.
1579. Thompson, Erwin N., *Pacific Ocean Engineers: History of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the Pacific 1905-1980* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1985).
1580. U.S. Congress, Joint Committee on the Investigation of the Pearl Harbor Attack, *Hearings Before the Joint Committee on the Investigation of the Pearl Harbor Attack, Congress of the United States, 79th Congress, 2d Session* (39 Volumes), 1946.
1581. U.S. War Department, ... *Construction of Barracks and Quarters in the Island of Oahu and in the Panama Canal Zone; Letter from the Acting Secretary of War Transmitting Plans and Detailed Estimate for the Construction of Barracks and Quarters for the Garrisons of the Mobile Army and Coast Artillery in the Island of Oahu and in the Panama Canal Zone, in Accordance with the Provisions of the Act of Congress Approved June 23,*

## A Bibliography

---

- 1913.... House Document No. 276, 63d Congress, 1st Session. (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1914)
1582. Wildrick, Meade, "Coast Artillery in Hawaii," *The Infantry Journal* 24 (April 1924), 422–24.
1583. Winslow, Anne Goodwin, *Fort Derussy Days: Letters of a Milihini Army Wife 1908-1911* (Honolulu, HI: The Folk Press, 1988). Wife of Eben E. Winslow, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

### *Houston, Texas*

1584. Ashcraft, Allan C., editor, "The Defense of Houston, October 1862," *Texas Military History* 4 (Fall 1964), 189–91.

### *James River, Virginia*

1585. Bearss, Edwin C., *River of Lost Opportunities: Civil War on the James River, 1861-1862* (Lynchburg, VA: H.E. Howard, Inc., 1995).
1586. Coski, John M., *Capital Navy: The Men, Ships and Operations of the James River Squadron* (Campbell, CA: Savas Woodbury Publishers, 1996).
1587. Hayes, John D., "Decision at Drewry's Bluff," *Civil War Times* 3 (May 1961), 4–6, 24. Civil War.
1588. Kay, William Kennon, "Drewry's Bluff or Fort Darling," *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 77 (April 1969), 190–200. Civil War.
1589. Madison, Dennis W., "A Brief History of Drewry's Bluff and Naval Actions on the James River," *Blue & Gray Magazine* 7 (October 1989), 59–61.
1590. Miller, William J., "The Battle of Drewry's Bluff," *Civil War: The Magazine of the Civil War Society* Issue 51 (June 1995), 39–43.
1591. Morgan, Prentice G., "The Forward Observer," *Military Affairs* 23 (Winter 1959), 209–12. Civil War.
1592. Morgan, William J., "Torpedoes in the James," *The Iron Worker* 26 (Summer 1962), 1–11. Civil War.
1593. Pratt, Julius W., "Naval Operations on the Virginia Rivers in the Civil War," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 45 (February 1919), 185–95.
1594. Robinson, William M., Jr., "Drewry's Bluff: Naval Defense of Richmond 1862," *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 7 (June 1961), 167–75. Civil War.
1595. Schiller, Herbert M., "Confederate Submarine Battery Service on the James River," *Blue & Gray Magazine* 7 (October 1989), 18.
1596. U.S. Army Transportation Corps, Fort Eustis, Public Affairs Office, *Ft. Crafford* (Fort Eustis, VA: U.S. Army Transportation Corps, 1977). Civil War.

1597. Wallace, Lee A., Jr., "Battery at Hood's," *The Virginia Cavalcade* 23 (Summer 1973), 38–47. Fort Powhatan, American Revolution.

***Kennebec River, Maine***

1598. Lawry, Nelson H., "The Kennebec Defended Through a Dozen Wars," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 13 (May 1985), 3-20.

***Kodiak, Alaska***

1599. Denfeld, Colt, "Harbor Defenses, Kodiak," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (November 1993), 49–52. Alaska.

***Los Angeles, California***

1600. Baker, Flora Twyman, "A Childhood at Fort MacArthur," *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 7 (November 1980), 4, 10.
1601. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort MacArthur—The Old Government Reserve or 500 Varas Square," *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 8 (September 1981), 21–22.
1602. Berhow, Mark A., "Battery Osgood-Farley Gun Drill!: The Firing Procedure for the 14" Disappearing Rifles," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 4 (Summer 1992), 4–10, 14–16. Fort MacArthur, CA.
1603. \_\_\_\_\_, "Bolsa Chica Military Reservation 1941–1948," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 7 (Winter 1995), 1–3. Harbor defenses of Los Angeles.
1604. \_\_\_\_\_, "A Brief History of the Bolsa Chica Military Reservation 1941–1948," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 60–62. Harbor defenses of Los Angeles.
1605. \_\_\_\_\_, "Efforts Towards the Historic Preservation of Harbor Defense Sites: The Saga of Fort MacArthur and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles 1975–1992," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 21–29.
1606. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort MacArthur 1914–1991: A Bibliography," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 3 (Spring 1991), 4–5.
1607. \_\_\_\_\_, "A Visit to Abalone Point," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 4 (Summer 1992), 6. Site of the southern-most base–end station, near Laguna Beach, of the harbor defenses of Los Angeles.

## A Bibliography

---

---

1608. The Fort MacArthur Museum Association, *Battery Osgood-Farley: A Guided Tour* (San Pedro, CA: The Fort MacArthur Museum Association, 19??).
1609. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort MacArthur 1888–1980: A Brief History and A Walking Tour of the Upper Reservation* (San Pedro, CA: The Fort MacArthur Museum Association, 19??).
1610. \_\_\_\_\_, *A Guide to the Existing Remains of the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* (San Pedro, CA: The Fort MacArthur Museum Association, 19??).
1611. Gustafson, David, “Bunker’s Bunker,” *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 6 (November 1979), 6-7, 10. Battery Bunker, Whites Point, Fort MacArthur.
1612. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Guardian of Los Angeles,” *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 7 (November 1980), 13-22. Fort MacArthur.
1613. “Harbor Defense Remnants on the Upper Reservation of Fort MacArthur,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Fall 1989), 4–6.
1614. “Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles in World War II,” *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 10 (August 1985), 1–40.
1615. *Historical and Pictorial Review of the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles, Fort MacArthur, California* (Baton Rouge, LA: The Army & Navy Publishing Co., Inc., 1941).
1616. Monnett, John R., Lester Cole, and Jack C. Cleland, *Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles in World War II* (n.p., n.d.).
1617. “The ‘Other’ Coast Artillery Posts of Southern California Camp Haan and Camp Callan,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 1 (Spring 1989), 1–2. Camp Callan was an anti-aircraft training replacement center in San Diego, CA, and Camp Haan was an anti-aircraft artillery training center in Riverside, CA.
1618. Small, Charles S., *California’s Railway Guns With Their Home at Fort MacArthur* (Canton, OH: Railhead Publications, 1984).
1619. Stokes, Samuel E., “Radio and Telephone Communications at Fort MacArthur,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 3 (Fall 1990), 5–18.
1620. Thomas, Thomas A., “A MARS Radio Operator at Fort MacArthur,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 8 (Fall 1996), 1–3. World War I.
1621. Turhollow, Anthony F., *A History of the Los Angeles District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1898–1965* (Los Angeles: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, 1975). Los Angeles and San Diego defenses.
1622. U.S. Congress, Senate, *Seacoast Fortifications, San Pedro, Cal*, Senate Document No. 656, 60th Congress, 2d Session, January 14, 1909.

1623. Vickery, Oliver, "World War I Experience at Fort MacArthur," *San Pedro Bay Historical Society Shoreline* 7 (November 1980), 5.
1624. Young, Donald J., *Wartime Palos Verdes* (n.p., n.d.). World War II.

***Matagorda Bay, Texas***

1625. Edes, Samuel H., "We're Doing Okay," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (January 1941), 42–44. Camp Hulen, Texas.
1626. Fitzhugh, Lester V., "Saluria, Fort Esperanza, and Military Operations on the Texas Coast, 1861–64," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 61 (July 1957), 66–101. Civil War.

***Mobile Bay, Alabama***

1627. Andrews, Christopher C., *History of the Campaign of Mobile...* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1867). Civil War.
1628. Austell, Hurieosco, "Fort Morgan in the Confederacy," *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 7 (Summer 1945), 254–68.
1629. Azoy, Anastasio Carlos Mariano, "Down Mobile," *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (March–April 1941), 112–20. Civil War.
1630. Bennighof, Mike, "TRAVEL: History-conscious Mobile Has Much to Lure Serious Civil War Students and Casual Buffs," *America's Civil War* 2 (March 1990), 58, 60–61.
1631. Bergeron, Arthur W., Jr., "The Confederate Defense of Mobile, 1861–1865," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Louisiana State University, 1980. Civil War.
1632. \_\_\_\_\_, *Confederate Mobile* (Jackson, MS: University Press of Mississippi, 1991).
1633. Blough, Joseph, "Iron Versus Wood," *America's Civil War* 1 (November 1988), 42–49. Civil War—Mobile Bay.
1634. Brady, G. M., "Damn the Torpedoes, Full Speed Ahead," *Manuscripts* 31 (Spring 1979), 86–96. Civil War.
1635. Brent, Joseph E., "A Visit to Fort Morgan: Mobile's Guardian on the Gulf," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 3 (Fall 1987), 96–102.
1636. Burnham, A. H., "Operations Against Mobile in the Late War," Paper No. 3 in U.S. Engineer School of Application, *Printed Papers of the Essayons Club of the Corps of Engineers*, Volume 1 (Willetts Point, NY: Battalion Press, 1868–72). Civil War.
1637. Buttgenbach, Walter J., "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Operations in Mobile Bay," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 41 (May–June 1914), 317–36.
1638. Chandler, Hatchett, *The Cradle of American History: Fort Morgan, Alabama* (n.p., 1958).
1639. Cline, Frederic A., "The Mobile Battle of Spanish Fort," edited by John Ertzgaard *The North South Trader* 10 (July–August 1983), 14–16. Civil War.



## A Bibliography

---

1640. Coker, William S., "The Last Battle of the War of 1812: New Orleans. No, Fort Bowyer!" *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 43 (Spring 1981), 43–63. Fort Morgan.
1641. Cortright, Vincent, "Last-ditch Defenders at Mobile, *America's Civil War* 9 (January 1997), 58–64. Civil War.
1642. Cullen, E. J., "Under Five Flags: The History of the Fortifications at Mobile Bay," *Coast Artillery Journal* 59 (September 1923), 223–32.
1643. Davis, Virgil S., *A History of the Mobile District, 1815–1971* (Mobile, AL: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1975).
1644. Faller, Phillip E., "Artillery Was a Key to Taking Fort Morgan & Fall of Mobile," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 13 (Summer 1992), 29–31.
1645. Fitzgerald, W. Norman, *President Lincoln's Blockade and the Defense of Mobile*; Historical Bulletin No. 12 (Madison, WI: Lincoln Fellowship of Wisconsin, 1954).
1646. Friend, John H., Jr., "From the Archives... The Controversial Surrender of Fort Gaines, August 1864," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 2 (Spring 1987), 96–104. Civil War.
1647. Hays, Robert D., and Richard L. Farrelly, Jr., *Fort Gaines Under Two Flags 1861–1865 and the Battle of Mobile Bay* (Mobile: Dauphin Island Park and Beach Board, 1955). Civil War.
1648. Hearn, Chester G., *Mobile Bay and the Mobile Campaign: The Last Great Battles of the Civil War* (Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers, 1993).
1649. Holberg, Ralph G., "Confederate Defenses of Mobile," *Port of Mobile* 43 (June 1970), 16–22. Civil War.
1650. Howard, Charles M., "A Letter from Fort Gaines," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 2 (Fall 1986), 71–78. Civil War.
1651. Huffstadt, James, "The Last Great Assault: Campaigning for Mobile," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 21 (March 1982), 8–17. Civil War.
1652. Hulst, E. H., "Aboard the Galena at Mobile," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 10 (April 1971), 12–21, (May 1971), 28–40. Civil War.
1653. Hutchinson, William Francis, *The Bay Fight; A Sketch of the Battle of Mobile Bay, August 5th, 1864* (Providence, RI: S. S. Rider, 1879).
1654. Jones, Virgil C., "Preparations Paid Off for Farragut at Mobile Bay," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 3 (May 1964), 6–9, 28–31. Civil War.
1655. Keister, John L., "Forts Morgan and Gaines Protected Harbor at Mobile," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 7 (Fall 1986), 33–35.
1656. Lash, Jeffrey N., "A Yankee in Gray: Danville Leadbetter and the Defense of Mobile, 1861–1863," *Civil War History* 37 (September 1991), 197–218. Civil War.
1657. Maury, Dabney H., "The Defense of Mobile in 1865," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 3 (January 1877), 1–13. Civil War.

1658. \_\_\_\_\_, "Defense of Spanish Fort," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 39 (1914), 30–36. Civil War.
1659. Mobley, Joe A., "The Siege of Mobile, August 1864–April 1865," *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 38 (Winter 1976), 250–70. Civil War.
1660. Morgan, Ben C., to Mrs. Marie Bankhead Owen, "Fort Morgan," *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 7 (Spring 1945), 90–92.
1661. Newton, James K., "The Siege of Mobile," edited by Stephen Ambrose, *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 20 (Winter 1958), 595–600. Civil War.
1662. Nichols, James L., "Confederate Engineers and the Defense of Mobile," *The Alabama Review* 12 (July 1959), 180–95. Civil War.
1663. Ord, Robert W., "Memoranda Respecting Mobile...", *The Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 44 (July–October 1961), 131–34. A description of Fort Bowyer, Civil War.
1664. Page, Richard L., "Defense of Fort Morgan—Reports of R. L. Page," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 3 (January 1877), 37–42. Civil War.
1665. Parker, Foxhall A., "The Battle of Mobile Bay," *The Military Historical Society of Massachusetts Papers* 12 (1902), 209–43. Civil War.
1666. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Battle of Mobile Bay and the Capture of Forts Powell, Gaines and Morgan, By the Combined Sea and Land Forces of the United States, Under the Command of Rear-Admiral David Glasgow Farragut and Major General Gordon Granger, August 1864* (Boston: A. Williams, 1878). Civil War.
1667. "Remembering the Bay's Battles," *Southern Living* 22 (November 1987), 27–28. Civil War.
1668. Rich, Doris, *Fort Morgan and the Battle of Mobile Bay* (n.p.: Baldwin Times?, 1973). Civil War.
1669. Ricketts, Robert, "The Men and the Ships of the British Attack on Fort Bowyer—February 1815," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 5 (Spring 1990), 6–17. Mobile Point, AL.
1670. Robinson, Willard B., "Military Architecture at Mobile Bay," *The Society of Architectural Historians' Journal* 30 (May 1971), 119–39.
1671. Schaumbaugh, Bartholomew, "Fort Stoddart (sic) in 1799: Seven Letters of Captain Bartholomew Schaumbaugh," edited by Jack D. L. Holmes, *The Alabama Historical Quarterly* 26 (Fall–Winter 1964), 231–52.
1672. Schell, Sidney H., "Submarine Weapons Tested at Mobile During the Civil War," *The Alabama Review* 45 (July 1992), 163–83. Torpedoes and submarine boats.
1673. Stapleton, Earl Warren, "A History of Fort Morgan, Alabama, from 1813–1864," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, University of Alabama, 1950. Fort Bowyer.
1674. Stephenson, Jon, "'Damn the Torpedoes': The Battle of Mobile Bay," *Civil War: The Magazine of the Civil War Society* 11 (July–August 1993), 24–29.

## A Bibliography

---

1675. Stephenson, P. D., "Defense of Spanish Fort on Mobile Bay, Last Great Battle of the War," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 39 (1914), 118–29. Civil War.
1676. Thomas, Emory, "Damn the Torpedoes... The Battle for Mobile Bay," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 16 (April 1977), 4–6, 8–10, 43–45. Civil War.
1677. Toulmin, Harry, "Toulmin Letter," *Register of the Kentucky Historical Society* 48 (January 1950), 85–86. Fort Bowyer.
1678. Tucker, Phillip Thomas, "The First Missouri Confederate Brigade's Last Stand at Fort Blakely on Mobile Bay," *The Alabama Review* 42 (October 1989), 270–91.
1679. U.S. Board of Ordnance and Fortification, *Report of Experimental Firing at Type Seacoast Emplacement, Fort Morgan, Alabama, March 13 and 14, 1916* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1917).
1680. Zebrowski, Carl, "Guardians of Mobile Bay," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 33 (March–April 1994), 20, 22, 62–65. Forts Gaines and Morgan in the Civil War.

### *Fort Montgomery, New York, on Lake Champlain at Rouse's Point*

1681. Burpee, Lawrence J., "A Fort That Went Abroad," *The Queen's Quarterly* 48 (Autumn 1941), 235–38.
1682. Drescher, Nuala McGann, *Engineers for the Public Good: A History of the Buffalo District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Buffalo, NY: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Buffalo District, 1982). Information relating to Fort Porter and Fort Montgomery.
1683. Dziuban, Stanley W., "Fort Blunder: A Vignette of American History," *The Military Engineer* 60 (January–February 1968), 46–48.
1684. Everest, Allan S., *Our North Country Heritage: Architecture Worth Saving in Clinton and Essex Counties* (Plattsburgh, NY: Tundra Books, 1972), 94–96.
1685. Gill, William H., "Old Fort 'Blunder,'" *The Military Engineer* 34 (March 1942), 151–52.
1686. Mason, James L., *An Analytical Investigation of the Resistance of Piles to Superincumbent Pressure, Deduced from the Force of Driving: With an Application of the Formula to the Foundations of Fort Montgomery, Rouse's Point, New York*, Papers on Practical Engineering No. 5 (Washington, DC: Robert A. Waters, 1850).
1687. Tingley, Kay, and Ralph Tingley, "Fort Blunder," *Tradition: The Monthly Magazine of America's Picturesque Past* 2 (April 1959), 89–94.

### *Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island*

1688. Cullum, George W., "Defense of Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island," *The Magazine of American History* 11 (June 1884), 465–96.
1689. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historical Sketch of the Fortification Defenses of Narragansett Bay Since the Founding in 1638 of the Colony of Rhode Island* (Washington, DC: n.p., 1884).

1690. \_\_\_\_\_, "History of the Sea-Coast Fortifications of the United States: III. Narragansett Bay," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 8 (July–August 1897), 51–62, (September–October 1897), 186–204.
1691. Dearden, Paul F., *The Rhode Island Campaign of 1778: Inauspicious Dawn of Alliance* (Providence, RI: Rhode Island Bicentennial Foundation, 1980). American Revolution.
1692. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Siege of Newport: Inauspicious Dawn of Alliance," *Rhode Island History* 29 (February and May 1970), 17–35. American Revolution.
1693. Field, Edward, *Revolutionary Defenses in Rhode Island; An Historical Account of the Fortifications...* (Providence, RI: Preston and Rounds, 1896). American Revolution.
1694. Gatchel, Theodore L., "The Rock on Which the Storm Will Beat: Fort Adams and the Defenses of Narragansett Bay," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 67 (Summer 1995), 1–35.
1695. Johnson, Charlotte Eschenheimer, "A New Perspective on Rose Island: The Evolution of Its Fortifications and Defenses," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 59 (Winter 1986), 6–27.
1696. Mayer, Lloyd M., "The Submarine Net," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) No. 35 (January 1921), 33–34. World War I.
1697. Murdock, Richard K., "British 'Naval Intelligence' Reports on the Fortifications of Newport in 1814," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 38 (January 1965), 1–8. War of 1812.
1698. Powel, H. W. H., "Early Defenses of Newport During Siege in 1778," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 47 (November 1923), 23–24. American Revolution.
1699. Preston, Howard Willis, *The Battle of Rhode Island, August 29th, 1778* (Providence, RI: State of Rhode Island, 1928). American Revolution.
1700. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Adams—American Example of French Military Architecture," *Rhode Island History* 34 (August 1975), 77–96.
1701. \_\_\_\_\_, *Report of the Restoration of Fort Adams* (Providence?, RI: Rhode Island State Department of Natural Resources, 1972).
1702. Recruiting News, *Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
1703. Robinson, Willard B., "The Rock on Which the Storm Shall Beat!" *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Spring 1977), 3–16. Fort Adams.
1704. Schroder, Walter K., *Defenses of Narragansett Bay in World War II* (Providence, RI: Rhode Island Bicentennial Foundation, 1980).
1705. Terry, Roderick, "The Story of Green End Fort at the Siege of Newport," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 51 (October 1924), 7–14. American Revolution.

## A Bibliography

---

1706. Walsh, Kenneth M., "The Story of the Analysis of Green End Fort," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 54 (Fall 1981), 113–22. American Revolution.
1707. Walsh, Kenneth M. and David S. Walsh, "Memo on Location of Green End Fort," *The Bulletin of the Newport Historical Society* (later *Newport History*) 49 (Winter 1976), 1–15. American Revolution.

### *New Bedford, Massachusetts*

1708. Butler, Gerald W., "Fort at Clark's Point," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 6 (Spring 1974), 19–29. Fort Rodman/Taber.

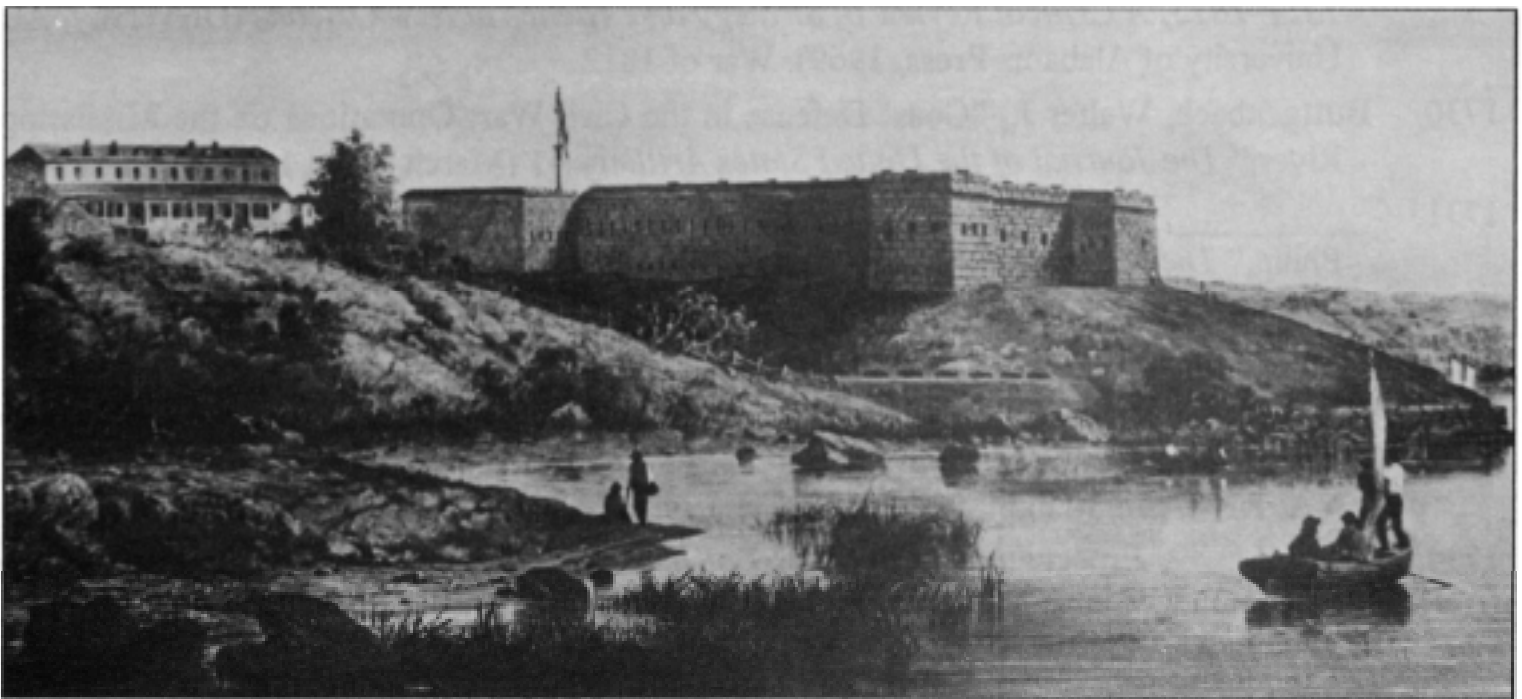
### *New Haven, Connecticut*

1709. Adams, Leonard Edward, *Black Rock Fort in the American Revolution 1775–1783, New Haven Harbor* (New Haven, CT: Fort Nathan Hale Restoration Projects, Inc., with the Greater New Haven Bicentennial Commission, 1975).
1710. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Nathan Hale, 1863, New Haven Harbor* (New Haven, CT: Fort Nathan Hale Restoration Projects, Inc., 1979). Civil War.
1711. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Nathan Hale, New Haven Harbor: The War of 1812* (New Haven, CT: Fort Nathan Hale Restoration Projects, Inc., 1981). War of 1812.
1712. Greene, Maria Louise, "New Haven Defenses in the Revolution and in the War of 1812," *The Connecticut Quarterly* 4 (July–September 1898), 272–90.
1713. Gumprecht, Edward C., "Fort Nathan Hale and Black Rock Fort on New Haven's Historic East Shore," *The Connecticut Antiquarian* 35 (December 1983), 20–21.
1714. "Outpost at Black Rock," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 4 (July 1972), 15. Fort Nathan Hale.
1715. Townshend, Charles H., *The British Invasion of New Haven, Connecticut, Together with Some Accounts of the Towns of Fairfield and Norwalk, July 1779* (New Haven, CT: Privately Printed, 1879). American Revolution.

### *New London, Connecticut*

1716. "Battles of the Revolution: Fort Griswold," Paintings by Don Troiani, *American Heritage* 24 (October 1973), 69–72. American Revolution.
1717. Collier, Bonnie B., "A New Lincoln Letter," *Yale University Library Gazette* 48 (January 1974), 192–94. Fort Trumbull—Civil War.
1718. Goldenberg, Joseph A., "Blue Lights and Infernal Machines: the British Blockade of New London," *The Mariner's Mirror* 61 (November 1975), 385–97. War of 1812.

1719. Green, Samuel Abbott, *Groton During the Revolution* (Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 1900). American Revolution.
1720. Harris, William Wallace, editor, *The Battle of Groton Heights: A Collection of Narratives, Official Reports, Records, Etc., of the Storming of Fort Griswold, the Massacre of Its Garrison, and the Burning of New London by British Troops Under the Command of Brig. Gen. Benedict Arnold, on the Sixth of September 1781* (New London, CT: n.p., 1870). American Revolution.



Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut, painted by Brigadier General Seth Eastman. United States Capitol Art Collection

- 172 1. Lathrop, George Parsons, “Defense of New York; The Outer Line at New London,” *Harper's Weekly* 35 (November 14, 1891), 894-95.
1722. Smith, Carolyn, and Helen Vergason, *September 6, 1781, North Groton's Story* (New London, New London Printers, Inc., 198 1). American Revolution.
1723. Todd, Charles B., “The Massacre of Fort Griswold,” *The Magazine of American History* 7 (September 188 1), 16 1-75. American Revolution.
1724. U.S. National Park Service, North Atlantic Region, *Reconnaissance Survey: Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1979?).

### *New Orleans, Louisiana*

1725. Ainsworth, W. L., “An Amphibious Operation That Failed; The Battle of New Orleans,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 7 1 (February 1945), 193-201. War of 1812.

## A Bibliography

---

1726. Bearss, Edwin C., "The Seizure of the Forts and Public Property in Louisiana," *Louisiana History* 2 (Fall 1961), 401-09. Civil War.
1727. Beauregard, P. G. T., "Note Relative to Obstructions Designed by Col. P. G. T. Beauregard for the Mississippi River at Fort Jackson and Fort St. Philip, La. in February 1861," *The Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 2 (October 1919), 451-53. Civil War.
1728. Brooks, Charles B., *The Siege of New Orleans* (Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press, 1961). War of 1812.
1729. Brown, Wilbert S., *The Amphibious Campaign for West Florida and Louisiana, 1814-1815; A Critical Review of Strategy and Tactics at New Orleans* (University, AL: University of Alabama Press, 1969). War of 1812.
1730. Buttgenbach, Walter J., "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Operations on the Mississippi River," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 41 (March-April 1914), 191-211.
1731. \_\_\_\_\_, "Coast Defense in the Civil War: The Passage of Forts Jackson and Saint Philip," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 41 (January-February 1914), 19-47.
1732. Carter, Samuel, III, *Blaze of Glory: The Fight for New Orleans, 1814-1815* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1971). War of 1812.
1733. Confederate States of America, War Department, *Correspondence Between the War Department and General Lovell, Relating to the Defenses of New Orleans* (Richmond, VA: R. M. Smith, Public Printer, 1863). Civil War.
1734. \_\_\_\_\_, *Proceedings of the Court of Inquiry, Relative to the Fall of New Orleans* (Richmond, VA: R. M. Smith, Public Printer, 1864). Civil War.
1735. Cowdrey, Albert E., *The Delta Engineers: A History of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the New Orleans District* (New Orleans: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, 1971).
1736. \_\_\_\_\_, *Land's End: A History of the New Orleans District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Its Lifelong Battle with the Lower Mississippi and Other Rivers Wending Their Way to the Sea* (New Orleans: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, 1977).
1737. "The Defense of New Orleans," *United States Service Magazine* 5 (May 1866), 385-96. Civil War.
1738. DeGrange, Joseph H., "Historical Data of Spanish Fort," *The Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 2 (July 1919), 268-71. Also known as Fort San Juan and Fort St. John. U.S. troops garrisoned the fort during the War of 1812.
1739. De Tousard, Chevalier Anne Louis, "The Assaults on New Orleans, 1814-1815," edited by Norman B. Wilkinson, *Louisiana History* 3 (Winter 1962), 43-53. War of 1812.
1740. Dufour, Charles L., *The Night the War Was Lost* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1960). Civil War.

1741. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Night the War Was Lost: The Fall of New Orleans; Causes, Consequences, Culpability," *Louisiana History* 2 (Spring 1961), 157–74. Civil War.
1742. "Fort Pike Still Stands Its Guard," *Southern Living* 12 (November 1977), 86.
1743. Fowler, Robert H., "Capture of New Orleans," *Civil War Times* 2 (May 1960), 4–7. Civil War.
1744. Gerdes, F. H., "The Surrender of Forts Jackson and St. Philip on the Lower Mississippi," *Continental Monthly* 3 (May 1863), 557-561. Civil War.
1745. Gleig, George R., *A Narrative of the Campaigns of the British Army, at Washington, Baltimore and New Orleans* (Philadelphia: M. Carey & Sons, 1821). War of 1812.
1746. Greene, Jerome A., *Special History Study: The Defense of New Orleans, 1718–1900, Jean Lafite National Historical Park, Louisiana* (Denver, CO: Branch of Planning, Southeast/Southwest Team, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1982).
1747. Groene, Bertram Hawthorne, *Pike: A Fortress in the Wetlands* (Hammond, LA: Southeastern Louisiana University Press, 1988).
1748. Hearn, Chester G., *The Capture of New Orleans* (Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1995).
1749. Landry, Ernest Adam, "The History of Forts Jackson and St. Philip with Special Emphasis on the Civil War Period," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 1938.
1750. Leaf, William N., "War in the Second New Orleans District," *The Military Engineer* 30 (May–June 1938), 195–203. Civil War.
1751. McClellan, Edwin N., "The Capture of New Orleans," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 5 (December 1920), 360–69. Civil War.
1752. Milner, P. M., "Fort Macomb," *Publications of the Louisiana Historical Society* 7 (1913–14), 143–52. Fort Wood.
1753. Owsley, Frank Lawrence, Jr., *Struggle for the Gulf Borderlands: The Creek War and the Battle of New Orleans 1812–1815* (Gainesville, FL: University of Florida Press, 1981). War of 1812.
1754. Parkerson, Codman, *New Orleans: America's Most Fortified City* (New Orleans, LA: Quest of New Orleans, 1990).
1755. Plaquemines Parish, *Fort Jackson* (New Orleans, LA: Plaquemines Parish Fort Jackson Commission Historical Committee, n.d.).
1756. Price, Russell P., "Lonely History of Martello Castle," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 16 (April 1989), 27-33. Bayou Dupre Tower.
1757. Reilly, Robin, *The British at the Gates: The New Orleans Campaign in the War of 1812* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1974).



## A Bibliography

---

1758. Robinson, Willard B., "Maritime Frontier Engineering: The Defense of New Orleans," *Louisiana History* 18 (Winter 1977), 5-62.
1759. Sutherland, Daniel E., "Mansfield Lovell's Quest for Justice: Another Look at the Fall of New Orleans," *Louisiana History* 24 (Summer 1983), 233-59. Civil War.
1760. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, *Assessment of Aesthetic Impacts on Fort Jackson, A National Historic Landmark located in Plaquemines Parish, Louisiana*, Cultural Resources Series Rept. No. COELMN/PD-89/05 (New Orleans, LA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District, 1989).
1761. \_\_\_\_\_, *A Research Design for Cultural Resources Investigations in the Vicinity of Fort Jackson, Plaquemines Parish, Louisiana, Final Report April 1990*, Cultural Resources Series Report No. COELMN/PD -89/04 (Baton Rouge, LA: Coastal Environments, Inc., 1990).
1762. U.S. Congress, Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War, *Report* (6 Volumes and Supplement, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1863, 1865-66). Civil War.
1763. Werner, H. O., "The Fall of New Orleans, 1862," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 88 (April 1962), 78-86. Civil War.
1764. Zentner, Joseph L., "TRAVEL: Fort Jackson, Guardian of New Orleans and the Lower Mississippi, Was Long Thought To Be Impregnable," *America's Civil War* 4 (January 1992), 62, 64, 66-69.

### *New York City, Harbor, Long Island, and Adjacent New Jersey*

1765. Alperstein, David M., "Fort Hamilton: Still in Business," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 12 (May 1982), 40-48.
1766. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Totten at Willet Point," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Summer 1977), 41-52.
1767. \_\_\_\_\_, "Under Three Flags: Fort Wadsworth," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (Summer 1979), 18-26.
1768. American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, Women's Auxiliary, *Sketch of Certain Defenses of New York During the War of 1812-1815* (New York: The Society, 1904).
1769. Azoy, Anastasio Carlos Mariano, *Three Centuries Under Three Flags; The Story of Governors Island from 1637* (Governors Island, NY: Headquarters, First Army, 1951).
1770. Baldwin, Frederick M., "Battery Potter-As I Remember It," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 17-18. Fort Hancock, NJ.
1771. \_\_\_\_\_, "A Day on a Target-Towing Tug," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (August 1992), 53-54. Summer of 1938 on the eastern end of Long Island, NY.

1772. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Tilden Recollections,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group 7* (August 1993), 55–56. World War II-- 1942.
1773. \_\_\_\_\_, “Recollections of Battery Gunnison,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group 6* (November 1992), 45–48. Fort Hancock, NJ in 1932..
1774. \_\_\_\_\_, “Some Recollection,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group 8* (November 1994), 13–14. Pre-World War II summer training at Camp Smith and Fort Wright, NY, and Fort Hancock, NJ.
1775. Barnard, John Gross, *The Dangers and Defenses of New York* (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1859).
1776. Beams, Edwin C., *Historic Resource Study: Fort Hancock 1895–1948; Gateway National Recreation Area, New York/New Jersey* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1981). Fort Hancock, Sandy Hook, NJ.
1777. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Resource Study, Fort Hancock: 1948–1974, Sandy Hook Unit, Gateway National Recreation Area, Monmouth County, New Jersey* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1982).
1778. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Resource Study, The Sandy Hook Defenses, 1857–1948, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York and New Jersey* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1983).
1779. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Resource Study, The Sandy Hook Proving Ground 1874–1919, Sandy Hook Unit, Gateway National Recreation Area, New Jersey* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1983).
1780. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Structure Report, Exterior Electric Lighting System, 1897–1945, Historical Data, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York and New Jersey* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1982). Fort Hancock.
1781. Bellamy, Blanche Wilder, *Governors Island* (New York: G. P. Putnam’s Sons, 1897).
1782. Bilby, Joseph, “Fort Hancock at Sandy Hook Represents the Endicott Period,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman 6* (Spring 1985), 35–42.



Gun emplacement No. 2, Fort Tilden, New York, 1924.  
National Archives, 77-CD-23A-14

## A Bibliography

---

1783. Black, Frederick R., *Historic Resource Study: A History of Fort Wadsworth, New York Harbor*, Cultural Resource Management Study No. 7 (Boston, MA: Division of Cultural Resources, North Atlantic Regional Office, National Park Service, 1983).
1784. Bliven, Bruce, Jr., *Battle for Manhattan* (New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1956). American Revolution.
1785. Boggs, Kenneth L., *The Sentinel Isle: A Brief History of Governors Island, 1637–1950* (Governors Island, NY: Army Headquarters, First Army, 1950?).
1786. Bolton, Reginald Pelham, “The Defenses of the Hudson River,” *The Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Society* 12 (October 1931), 360–65. American Revolution.
1787. Case, Henry J., “New York’s Inadequate Defense,” *Harper’s Weekly* 50 (October 31, 1906), 1462–65.
1788. Coles, Robert R., “Revolutionary War Forts,” *The Long Island Forum* 39 (July 1976), 152–54. American Revolution.
1789. Cushman, Norman F., *History of Southwestern Fort Known as Fort Clinton on the Battery, New York City...* (New York: n.p., 1950). Battery Clinton/Castle Clinton.
1790. “Defense of New York,” *The Review of Reviews* 55 (April 1917), 418–19.
1791. DeLancey, Edward Floyd, *The Capture of Mount Washington, November 16th, 1776, the Result of Treason* (New York: By the Author, 1877). Fort Washington, American Revolution.
1792. \_\_\_\_\_, “Mount Washington and Its Capture on the Sixteenth of November 1776,” *The Magazine of American History* 1 (February 1877), 65–90. Fort Washington, American Revolution.
1793. Diamant, Lincoln, *Chaining the Hudson: The Fight for the River in the American Revolution* (New York: Carol Publishing Group, 1989).
1794. Dorrance, William H., “History of Fort Slocum (Davids Island Military Reservation),” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 49–55.
1795. English, Thomas Dunn, “Fort Lee on the Hudson,” *Appleton’s Journal of Literature, Science and Art* 6 (December 9, 1871), 660–64; (December 16, 1871), 688–92. American Revolution.
1796. “Experimental Firing at Castle Williams,” *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 2 (January–March 1910), 108.
1797. Ferris, G. T., “Our American Torpedo System at Willett’s Point,” *Harper’s Weekly* 32 (September 29, 1888), 741–44. Fort Totten.
1798. “Fort Wood and the Statue of Liberty,” reprinted from Recruiting News, *Coast Artillery Journal* 70 (February 1929), 158–60.
1799. Fox, Edward L., “Is New York in Danger?” *Illustrated World* 27 (May 1917), 338–43, 462.

1800. Gaines, William C., "Fort Schuyler and the Defense of the Eastern Approaches to New York Harbor: A Historic Resource Study," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 56–91.
1801. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Tilden: A Historical Perspective," *The Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 21 (Summer 1994), 17–39.
1802. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Totten and the Coastal Defenses of Eastern New York," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (February 1997), 41–98.
1803. Gallagher, John J., *The Battle of Brooklyn 1776* (New York: Sarpedon, 1994).
1804. Galletta, Cyrus, "A Fort Grew in Brooklyn, The Story of Fort Hamilton Army Base," *American Society of Military Insignia Collectors Trading Post* 37 (July–September 1978), 17–18.
1805. Garlock, Michael, "Artillery of Governors Island Forts Protected New York From British," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 10 (Summer 1989), 28–30.
1806. Gilder, Rodman, *The Battery* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1936). Battery Clinton/Castle Clinton.
1807. Gillmore, Quincy A., *Report on the Compressive Strength, Specific Gravity, and Ratio of Absorption of Various Kinds of Building Stone from Different Sections of the United States, Tested at Fort Tompkins, Staten Island, N.Y.* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1874).
1808. Gilmore, Russell S., *Guarding America's Front Door: Harbor Forts in the Defense of New York City* (New York: The Fort Hamilton Historical Society, 1983).
1809. Governors Island Club, *Governors Island; Its History and Development, 1637–1937* (New York: The Governors Island Club, 1937).
1810. "The Great Chain Across the Hudson," *The Military Engineer* 68 (November–December 1976), 441. American Revolution.
1811. Griscom, Clement A., *Fort Mansfield: Napatree Point, Watch Hill, Rhode Island* (Westerly, RI: The Westerly Historical Society, 1984).
1812. Guernsey, Rocellus Sheridan, "The Defenses of New York in 1812," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 10 (May 1889), 245–48. War of 1812.
1813. \_\_\_\_\_, *New York and Vicinity During the War of 1812* (2 Volumes, New York: C. L. Woodward, 1889 and 1895).
1814. Guthrie, R. E., "Minor Joint Army and Navy Exercises, Harbor Defenses of Long Island Sound," *Coast Artillery Journal* 73 (July 1930), 18–26.
1815. Hall, Edward H., "Fort Lee, New Jersey. A Sketch of Its Revolutionary History," in *American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, 14th Annual Report, 1909*, Appendix B, 167–244. American Revolution.

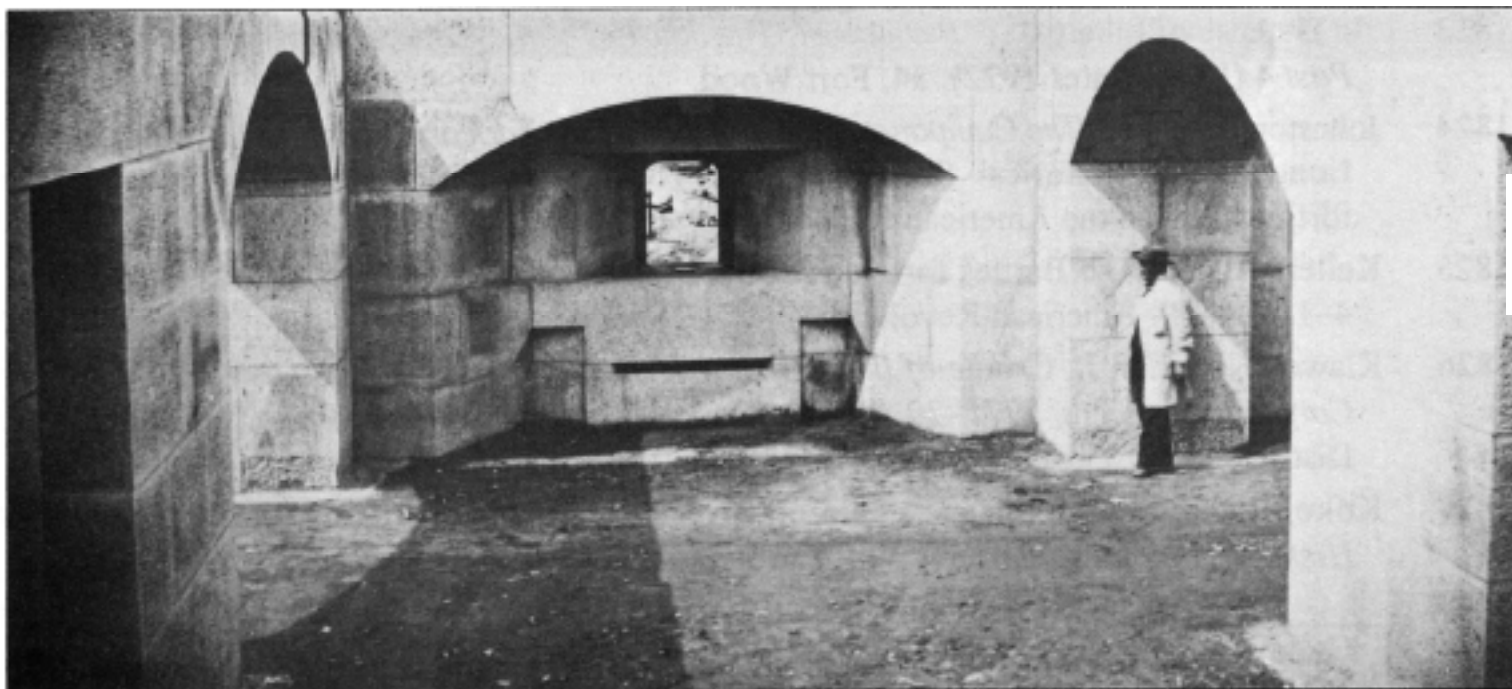


Aerial view of Governors Island, New York Harbor.

National Archives. III-SC-93049

1816. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Tryon and Vicinity; A Landmark History," in American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society, *22nd Annual Report, 1917*, Appendix G, 735–80. American Revolution.
1817. Harloe, B. M., "Fort Schuyler—New York Harbor," *The Military Engineer* 24 (September-October 1932), 507–08. American Revolution.
1818. Hastings, Hugh, "History of the Sea-Coast Fortifications of the United States: V. Early Fortifications Around New York City," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 9 (March-April 1898), 194–210. Mainly War of 1812.
1819. Hilton, C. H., "Harbor Defenses of Long Island Sound," *Coast Artillery Journal* 74 (March-April 1931), 202–04.
1820. *History of Fort Wadsworth; Tricentenary, 1663–1963* (Fort Wadsworth, NY: Fort Wadsworth, 1963).
1821. Holt, John R., "The Passing of Old Fort Schuyler," *The Quartermaster Review* 14 (July-August 1934), 22, 74.
1822. Hornor, William M., Jr., "The Obstructions of the Hudson River During the American Revolution," *The American Collector* 2 (September 1926), 436-45.

1823. “In Defense of Liberty...,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 4 (Fall–Winter 1972), 34. Fort Wood.
1824. Johnston, Henry P., *The Campaign of 1776 Around New York and Brooklyn* (Brooklyn, NY: Long Island Historical Society, 1878). New York City and nearby New Jersey fortifications in the American Revolution.
1825. Keller, Allan, “The Battles for New York,” *American History Illustrated* 6 (July 1971), 4–11, 44–49. American Revolution.
1826. Klawonn, Marion J., *Cradle of the Corps: A History of the New York District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1775–1975* (New York: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District, 1977).
1827. Koke, Richard J., “Forcing the Hudson River Passage, October 9, 1776,” *The New York Historical Society Quarterly* 36 (October 1952), 459–66. American Revolution.
1828. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Struggle for the Hudson: The British Naval Expedition Under Captain Hyde Parker and Captain James Wallace, July 12–August 18, 1776,” *The New York Historical Society Quarterly* 40 (April 1956), 114–75. American Revolution.
1829. Krist, Robert, “Fort Wadsworth,” *The Staten Island Historian* 18 (July–September 1957), 17–22, (October–December 1957), 25–28.
1830. Lathrop, George Parsons, “Defense of New York; The Outer Line at New London,” *Harper’s Weekly* 35 (November 14, 1891), 894–95.
1831. McDonald, George, III, “Castle Clinton on Manhattan Long a Defender of N.Y. City,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 3 (Summer 1982), 32–36.
1832. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Schuyler Thrives Today as Home of Maritime College,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 4 (Spring 1983), 24–28.
1833. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Slocum Housed Northern Defenses for New York Harbor,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 5 (Winter 1983), 26–30.
1834. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Tilden Outside N.Y. City Is Early 20th Century Battery,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 3 (Fall 1982), 27–29.
1835. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Totten Guarded New York From Attack via Long Island,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 4 (Winter 1982), 14–18.
1836. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fort Wood Had Interesting Role Before Statue of Liberty Base,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 3 (Fall 1981), 20–22.
1837. \_\_\_\_\_, “Memorial Park Marks Former Ft. Washington Along Hudson.” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman*, 6 (Fall 1985), 32–34. American Revolution.
1838. \_\_\_\_\_, “Rev. War Fort Lee and Park Are an Oasis in N. J. Urban Setting.” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 5 (Spring 1984), 14–18.
1839. MacMaster, Richard K., “Fort Totten and the Civil War,” *The Long Island Forum* 26 (January 1963), 3–4, 20–22.



A 13-inch gun casemate interior, Fort Totten, New York Harbor.

National Archives, 77-F-35-22

1840. Miller, Paul, "The Big Guns of Fort Schuyler," *The Bronx County Historical Society Journal* 24 (Spring 1987), 5-10.
1841. Morton, James St. Clair, *Memoir on the Dangers and Defenses of New York City* (Washington, DC: William A. Harris, 1858).
1842. Mosley, Virginia T., *Fort Lee During the American Revolution: A Selected Bibliography with Related Background Material* (Tenafly, NJ: By the Author, 1977).
1843. Muir, James B., "Radio Telephones as Used at Fort H. G. Wright," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 56 (May 1922), 458-60.
1844. Murdock, Richard K., "Intelligence Reports of British Agents in the Long Island Sound Area, 1814-1815," *The American Neptune* 29 (July 1969), 187-98. War of 1812.
1845. New York (State), Governor, 1807-18 17 (Daniel D. Tompkins) *Public Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York, 1807-1817, Military*, edited by Hugh Hastings (3 Volumes, New York: Wynkoop, Hallenbeck, Crawford Co., State Printers, 1898-1902). Mostly War of 18 12.
1846. Nio, Joseph, Jr., *Sea-Coast Defenses of New York City, Long Island Staten Island and Connecticut* (New York: McWilliams Printing Co., 1886).
1847. Patterson, R. H., "The Mounting of 8-inch B. L. Rifles at Fort Wadsworth, New York Harbor," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 7 (January-February 1897), 83-87.
1848. Polaski, Leo, "The Accident at Fort H. G. Wright," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 41-46. In 1923 a 6-inch gun on a disappearing carriage accidentally fired into its parapet.

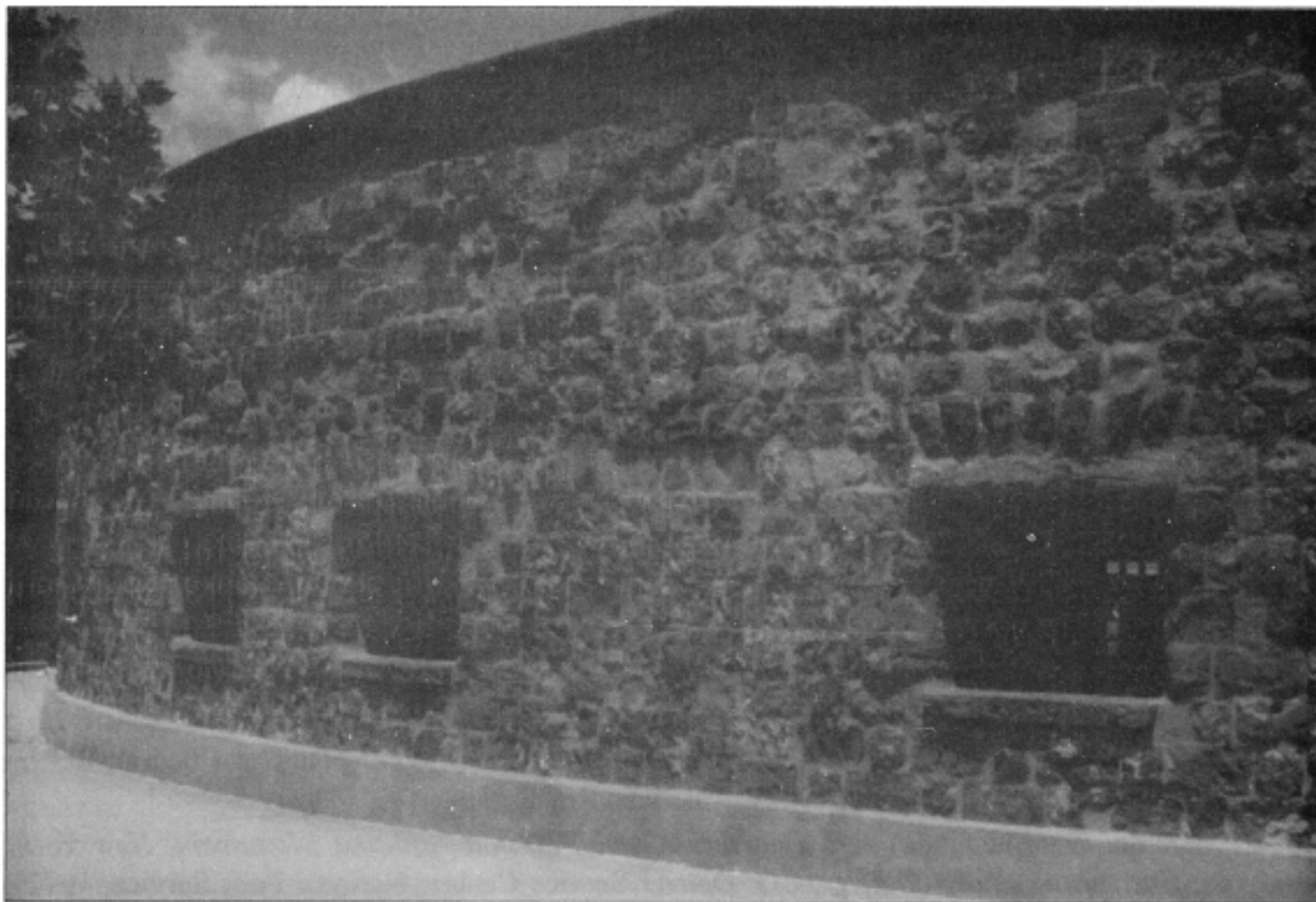
1849. Powell, Charles F., "Defenses at Eastern Entrance to Long Island Sound," U.S. Engineer School, *Extracts From Reports Upon Technical Details of Engineering Works 1906*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 23 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1907), 5–7.
1850. Quadri, Charles J., Jr., and Arnold H. Vollmer, "The Resurrection of Fort Lee," *Parks & Recreation* 12 (December 1977), 30–31, 43. American Revolution.
1851. Razek, Eileen, "Fort Jay on Governors Island, New York City," *U.S. Lady* 6 (November 1961), 19–24. Fort Columbus.
1852. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
1853. Roberts, Robert B., "Fort Gibson on Ellis Island," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Winter 1978–79), 26–34.
1854. \_\_\_\_\_, "Liberty Island and Old Fort Wood," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Summer 1976), 31–33.
1855. \_\_\_\_\_, *New York Forts in the Revolution* (Rutherford, NJ: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 1980). American Revolution.
1856. Romigh, Philip S., *Fort Wood: Statue of Liberty National Monument, New York* (Denver, CO: Historic Preservation Team, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1973).
1857. Ruttenber, Edward M., *Obstructions to the Navigation of Hudson's River: Minutes of the Secret Committee Appointed by the Provincial Convention of New York, July 16, 1776...* (Albany, NY: J. Munsell, 1860). American Revolution.
1858. "Sandy Hook Coast Defenses," *The Scientific American* 95 (December 22, 1906), 462–63. Fort Hancock, NJ.
1859. "The Sandy Hook Mortar Batteries," *The Scientific American* 78 (April 16, 1898), 241, 247. Fort Hancock, NJ.
1860. Smith, Edmund Banks, "Governors Island," *The Quartermaster Review* 13 (January–February 1934), 32–34.
1861. \_\_\_\_\_, *Governor's Island; Its Military History Under Three Flags, 1637–1913* (New York: By the Author, 1913). Smith published an updated edition in 1923.
1862. Sons of the American Revolution, *The Empire State Society, Fort Washington: November 16th, 1776...* (New York: The Society, 1898). American Revolution.
1863. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Washington: An Account of the Identification of the Site of Fort Washington, New York City, and the Erection and Dedication of a Monument... With a History of the Defense and Reduction of Mount Washington* by Reginald Pelham Bolton (New York: The Society, 1902). American Revolution.
1864. Svejda, George J., *Officers Quarters, Castle Clinton National Monument, New York: Furnishing Study* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1972). Battery Clinton.



## A Bibliography

---

1865. Torres, Louis, *Historic Structure Report: Historical Data Section of Fort Tilden, Gateway National Recreation Area, New York* (Denver, CO: National Park Service, 1980).
1866. *Two Months in Fort Lafayette by a Prisoner* (New York: By the Author, 1862). Prisoner of war camp during the Civil War.
1867. U.S. Adjutant General's Office, *Report on Fire Control and Fire Direction Employed at Fort Wadsworth, New York Harbor* by Garland N. Whistler (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1901).
1868. Wall, Alexander J., Jr., "Castle Garden Mementos on View at the New York Historical Society," *The American Collector* 17 (November 1948), 6-8, 23. Battery Clinton/Castle Clinton.
1869. Wall, James, and Joanne Wall, *Fishers Island: A Book of Memories* (Peninsula Press: Southold?, NY, 1982). Fort H. G. Wright.
1870. Weaver, E. M., "The Defense of the Eastern Approach to New York City," *United Service* 6 (August 1891), 109-16.



Battery, Castle Clinton, New York City.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd

1871. Williams, Ames W., “The Old Fortifications of New York Harbor,” *The Military Collector & Historian* 22 (Summer 1970), 37–45.
1872. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Old Forts of New York Harbor,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 4 (Fall–Winter 1972), 2–14, 30–31.
1873. Williams, Jonathan, *Plan of Col. Jonathan Williams, for Fortifying the Narrows, Between Long and Staten Islands* (New York: H. C. Southwick, 1807).
1874. Wilson, Ralph W., “The Spirit of '41 at Fort Hancock,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 84 (November–December 1941), 607–08. Sandy Hook, New Jersey.
1875. Zeidenfelt, Alex, “The Casemate Fort: Guardian of the Narrows,” *Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 23 (Fall 1996), 65–67. Fort Hamilton, NY.
1876. Zeidlik, Hanna, “Old Fort Wood—A Postscript,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Summer 1977), 53–56.

***Pamlico Sound, North Carolina***

1877. Andrew, Richard, “Disaster at Roanoke Island,” *Civil War: The Magazine of the Civil War Society* Issue 49 (February 1995), 49–55.
1878. Barnes, John Sanford, “The Early Blockade and the Capture of the Hatteras Forts: From the Journal of John Sanford Barnes, July 19 to September, 1861,” edited by John D. Hayes and Lillian O'Brien, *The New York Historical Society Quarterly* 46 (January 1962), 60–85. Civil War.
1879. Barry, Richard Schriver, “Fort Macon: Its History,” *The North Carolina Historical Review* 27 (April 1950), 163–77.
1880. \_\_\_\_\_, “The History of Fort Macon,” Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Duke University, 1950.
1881. Branch, Paul, Jr., *The Siege of Fort Macon* (Morehead City, NC: Herald Printing Co., 1982). Mainly Civil War.
1882. Buttgenbach, Walter J., “Coast Defense in the Civil War: Attack on Roanoke Island, North Carolina,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 40 (July–August 1913), 47–58.
1883. \_\_\_\_\_, “Coast Defense in the Civil War: Fort Macon, North Carolina,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 40 (November–December 1913), 306–13.
1884. “Casting Around History,” *Southern Living* 13 (February 1978), 56. Fort Macon.
1885. Daly, Robert W., “Burnside's Amphibious Division, 1862,” *The Marine Corps Gazette* 35 (December 1951), 30–37. North Carolina coast, Civil War.
1886. Davis, John S., “Up the Beach and into Battle,” edited by William Adams, *Civil War Times Illustrated* 25 (October 1986), 32–34, 43–44. Reminiscence of the Battle of Roanoke, February 8, 1862, Civil War.

## A Bibliography

---

1887. Gaines, William C., "The Temporary Harbor Defenses of Beaufort Inlet 1941–1945," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 6 (November 1992), 49–52.
1888. Gangewer, Henry William, "'And Three Rousing Cheers for the Privates': A Diary of the Roanoke Island Expedition," edited by Mary Seaton Dix *The North Carolina Historical Review*, 71 (January 1994), 62–84.
1889. Glazier, James E., "The Roanoke Island Expedition: Observations of a Massachusetts Soldier," edited by James I. Robertson, *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 12 (December 1966), 321–46. Civil War.
1890. Holcombe, John L., and Walter J. Buttgenbach, "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Hatteras Inlet, N.C.," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 38 (July–August 1912), 35–41.
1891. Iobst, Richard, *Battle of New Bern* (Raleigh, NC: The North Carolina Confederate Centennial Commission, n.d.). Civil War.
1892. Kaufhold, Jack, "Old Burney's Shining Hour," *America's Civil War* 3 (July 1990), 26–32. Expedition to North Carolina, Jan. 1862, Civil War.
1893. Luvaas, Jay, "Burnside's Roanoke Expedition," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 7 (December 1968), 4–11, 43–48. Defenses of Roanoke Island, Civil War.
1894. Merrill, James M., "The Hatteras Expedition, August 1861," *The North Carolina Historical Review* 29 (April 1952), 204–19. Defenses of Hatteras Inlet, Civil War.
1895. Morris, Jerome F., *The Brief Belligerence of Fort Macon* (Raleigh, NC: The North Carolina Confederate Centennial Commission, 1962). Mainly Civil War.
1896. North Carolina, Department of Conservation and Development, Division of Parks, *Brief History of Fort Macon* (Raleigh?, NC: Division of Parks, 1955).
1897. Pohoresky, William L., *Fort Macon, North Carolina During the Civil War* (Havelock, NC: The Print Shop, 1979).
1898. Sauers, Richard A., "A Succession of Honorable Victories" : *The Burnside Expedition in North Carolina* (Dayton, OH: Morningside House, Inc., 1996).
1899. Sauers, Richard A., and William D. Gorges, *The Battle of New Bern and Related Sites in Craven County, N.C., 1861–1865* (New Bern, NC: Griffin & Tilghman Printers, Inc., 1994).
1900. Shier, Maynard J., "Hatteras Inlet: The First Revenge," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 17 (November 1978), 4–11, 44–47. Civil War.
1901. Thomas, Emory M., "The Lost Confederates of Roanoke," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 15 (May 1976), 10–17. Defenses of Roanoke Island, Civil War.
1902. U.S. Congress, Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War, *Report* (6 Volumes and Supplement, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1863, 1865–66). Civil War.

1903. Ward, Richard A., "An Amphibious Primer: Battle for New Bern," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 36 (August 1952), 36–42. Civil War.
1904. Welch, William Lewis, *The Burnside Expedition and Engagement at Roanoke Island* (Providence, RI: Rhode Island Soldiers and Sailors Historical Society, 1890).
1905. Williams, Ames W., "Fort Macon—152 Years Old," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Spring 1978), 46–51.

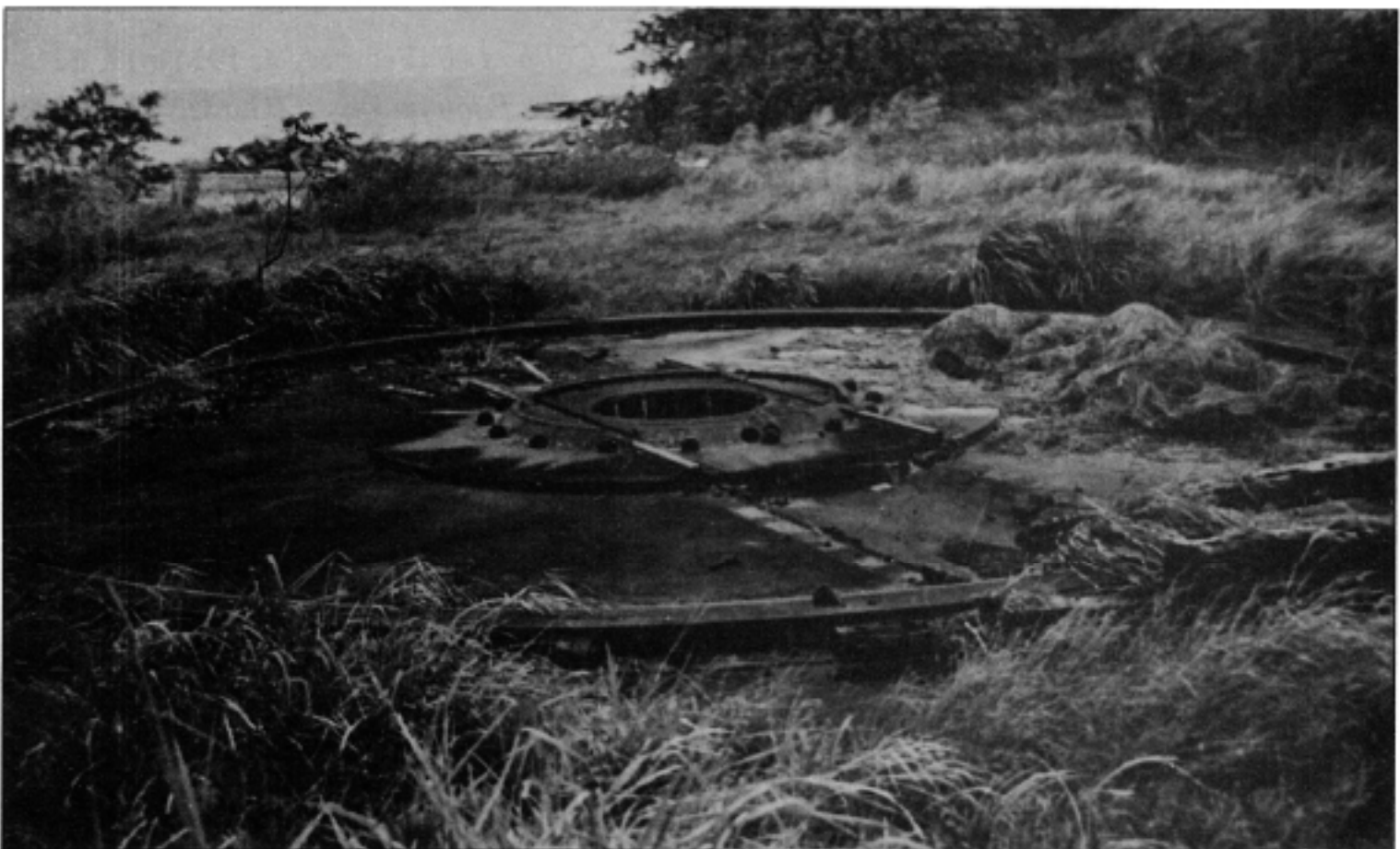
### ***Panama Canal***

1906. Berhow, Mark, "Panama Canal Defenses: The Construction of the Panama Canal and Its American Harbor Defenses," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 5 (Summer 1993), 1–9.
1907. "British Expert on the Fortifications of the Panama Canal," *Current Opinion* 56 (February 1914), 124.
1908. Colby, Elbridge, "The Safety of the Panama Canal," *The Military Engineer* 31 (July–August 1939), 247–53.
1909. Corden, Godfrey L., "Panama Canal's Defense," *Colliers* 46 (February 4, 1911), 17, 22.
1910. "Fortifications," Chapter 24 in Frederic J. Haskin, *The Panama Canal* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page and Co., 1914), 283–94.
1911. Gaines, William C., "Outpost in the Galapagos Islands: A Defense of the Panama Canal During World War II," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 7 (Summer 1995), 8–11.
1912. Geary, John T., "The Coast Artillery in Panama," *The Infantry Journal* 26 (April 1925), 395–98.
1913. Gill, Burgo D., "Coast Artillery Panama," *Coast Artillery Journal* 72 (April 1930), 298–308.
1914. Mahan, Alfred Thayer, "Fortify the Panama Canal," *The North American Review* 193 (March 1911), 331–39.
1915. Maigne, Charles M., "The Guns of Panama: The Powerful Defenses at the Terminals of the Canal," *The Scientific American* 110 (May 2, 1914), 363, 385.
1916. "Names of Canal Forts: Reservations To Be Named in Honor of Grant, Amador, Sherman, Randolph and De Lesseps," *The Canal Record* 5 (January 17, 1912), 169.
1917. An Officer of the Coast Artillery, "The Coast Artillery Garrisons in Panama," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 57 (September 1922), 193–208.
1918. "Panama Defense; U.S. Gets Vital Air Bases," *Life Magazine* 10 (March 17, 1941), 36–37. Includes information and photographs pertaining to fortifications at Panama.
1919. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).

## A Bibliography

---

1920. Small, Charles S., *Military Railroads on the Panama Canal Zone* (Cos Cob, CT: Railroad Monographs, 1982).
1921. Stinson, Henry L., "Defense of the Panama Canal," *Scribner's Magazine* 54 (July 1913), 1-6.
1922. U.S. Army, Headquarters, 193rd Infantry Brigade (Canal Zone), *World War I Fortifications of the Panama Canal, Pamphlet 870-1* by Hugh H. Gardner and Norman T. Carpenter (Reprint, Canal Zone: 193rd Infantry Brigade, 1977). Actually covers more than World war I.
1923. U.S. War Department, . *Construction of Barracks and Quarters in the Island of Oahu and in the Panama Canal Zone; Letter From the Acting Secretary of War Transmitting Plans and Detailed Estimate for the Construction of Barracks and Quarters for the Garrisons of the Mobile Army and Coast Artillery in the Island of Oahu and in the Panama Canal Zone, in Accordance With the Provisions of the Act of Congress Approved June 23, 1913...*, House Document No. 276, 63d Congress, 1st Session (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1914).



A 14-inch railway gun position, Fort Randolph, Canal Zone, one of two on the Atlantic side. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

**Passamaquoddy Bay, Maine**

1924. Depaoli, Neill, with Hugh French *Beneath the Barracks, Archaeology at Fort Sullivan: A Report on Preliminary Investigations* (Eastport, ME: The Border Historical Society, 1986).
1925. Williams, Ames W., “Fort at Moose Island,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 8–9. Fort Sullivan.
1926. Zimmerman, David, *Coastal Fort: A History of Fort Sullivan, Eastport, Maine* (Eastport, ME: The Border Historical Society, 1984).

**Penobscot Bay, Maine**

1927. Bellico, Russell, “The Great Penobscot Blunder,” *American History Illustrated* 13 (December 1978), 4-9, 44–48. American Revolution.
1928. Bourne, Russell, “The Penobscot Fiasco,” *American Heritage* 25 (October 1974), 28–33, 100-101. American Revolution.
1929. Cayford, John E., *Fort Knox, Fortress in Maine* (Brewer, ME: CayBel Publishing Co., 1983).
1930. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Ill-Fated Penobscot Expedition,” *Sea Classics* 19 (March-April 1986), 26-33. American Revolution.
1931. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Penobscot Expedition: Being an Account of the Largest American Naval Engagement of the Revolutionary War* (Orrington, ME: C & H Publishing Company, 1976). American Revolution.



A fire control tower, Fort Foster, Kittery, Maine.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd

## A Bibliography

---

1932. Clark, George F., *Military Operations at Castine, Maine* A paper read before the Worcester Society of Antiquity, February 5, 1889 (Worcester, MA: The Society, 1890). American Revolution.
1933. Colby, Chester M., "The United States Marines in the Penobscot Bay Expedition, 1779," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 3 (December 1918), 281–92. American Revolution.
1934. Faibisy, John D., "Penobscot 1779: The Eye of a Hurricane," *The Maine Historical Society Quarterly* 19 (Fall 1979), 91–117. American Revolution.
1935. Fowler, William, "Disaster in Penobscot Bay," *The Naval War College Review* 31 (Winter 1979), 75–80. American Revolution.
1936. Hatch, Frieda, "Facts of Interest Concerning Fort George," *Sprague's Journal of Maine History* 12 (January–March 1929), 47–52.
1937. Kevitt, Chester B., *General Solomon Lovell and the Penobscot Expedition 1779* (Weymouth, MA: Weymouth Historical Society, 1976). American Revolution.
1938. Leamon, James S., "The Search for Security: Maine After Penobscot," *The Maine Historical Society Quarterly* 21 (Winter 1982), 119–53. American Revolution.
1939. Mayhew, Dean R., "In Defense of a River," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (Spring 1979), 50–54. Forts George and Pownall.
1940. Miles, Evelyn Adriance, "Maine's Fort Knox," *Down East* 8 (September 1961), 50–52.
1941. Nielson, Jon M., "Penobscot: From the Jaws of Victory: Our Navy's Worst Defeat," *The American Neptune* 37 (October 1977), 288–305. American Revolution.
1942. Shaw, Henry I., Jr., "Penobscot Assault—1779," *Military Affairs* 17 (Summer 1953), 83–94. Fort George, American Revolution.
1943. Stanley, George F. G., "British Operations on the Penobscot in 1814," *The Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 19 (Autumn 1940), 168–78. War of 1812.
1944. Symonds, Craig, "The American Naval Expedition to Penobscot, 1779," *The Naval War College Review* 24 (April 1972), 64–72. American Revolution.
1945. Webster, Donald B., "The Penobscot Expedition of 1814," *Tradition: The Monthly Magazine of America's Picturesque Past* 4 (January 1961), 45–58. War of 1812.

### *Pensacola Bay, Florida*

1946. Alison, Joseph Dill, "I have been through my first Battle and have had enough war to last me..." *Civil War Times Illustrated* 5 (February 1967), 40–46. Civil War.
1947. Anderson, Thomas M., *Political Conspiracies Preceding the Rebellion; or the True Stories of Sumter and Pickens* (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1882).
1948. Bearss, Edwin C., "Fort Pickens and the Secession Crisis: January–February 1861," *Gulf Coast Historical Review* 4 (Spring 1989), 6–25. Civil War

1949. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Structure Report and Historic Resource Study, Fort Barrancas, Gulf Islands National Seashore, Florida* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1983).
1950. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Structure Report and Resource Study, Pensacola Harbor Defense Project, 1890–1947, Florida Unit, Gulf Islands National Seashore, Escambia and Santa Rosa Counties, Florida* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1982).
1951. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Structure Report: Fort Pickens, Historical Data Section, 1821–1895, Gulf Island National Seashore, Florida/Mississippi* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1983).
1952. Bradley, Robert B., “The Role of the Army in Pensacola,” *Pensacola History Illustrated* 2 (Fall 1987), 22–28. Coast Artillery at Pensacola.
1953. Butler, Hartman L., “Historical Pensacola Bay,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 75 (March–April 1932), 125–27.
1954. Chief of Artillery, “Report on the Mounts and Means of Ammunition Supply at the R. F. Gun Batteries at Fort Pickens and Fort McRee, Florida,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 18 (September–October 1902), 111–13.
1955. “Civil War Battlefields: In Footsteps of the Blue and Gray; Gulf Islands National Seashore,” *Civil War Times Illustrated* 19 (December 1980), 44–45.
1956. Coleman, James C., *Fort McRee: “A Castle Built on Sand”* (Pensacola, FL: Pensacola Historical Society, 1988).
1957. Coleman, James C., and Irene S. Coleman, *Pensacola Fortifications, 1698–1980: Guardians on the Gulf* (Pensacola, FL: Pensacola Historical Society, 1982).
1958. Cooley, James, “The Relief of Fort Pickens,” *American Heritage* 25 (February 1974), 72–77, 85–88. Civil War.
1959. Current, Richard N., *Lincoln and the First Shot* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1963). Civil War.
1960. Davis, D. Douglass, Virginia Parks, and Elizabeth D. Vickers, “Fort Barrancas 1875,” *The Pensacola Historical Society Quarterly* 7 (Summer 1974), 1–35.
1961. Davis, William C., “Additional Practices in the Coast Defenses of Pensacola,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 46 (July–August 1916), 52–59.
1962. Dibble, Ernest F., *Antebellum Pensacola and the Military Presence* (Pensacola, FL: Pensacola Bicentennial Series, 1974).
1963. Ellsworth, Lucius F., “Raiford and Abercrombie: Pensacola’s Premier Antebellum Manufacturer,” *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 53 (January 1974), 247–60. Raiford and Abercrombie furnished bricks for fortifications in Pensacola area.
1964. Gaines, William C., “The Coast Artillery at Pensacola Bay,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 19–33.



## A Bibliography

---

1965. Greene, Arthur, "Stabilization & Restoration of an Historic Fortification: The Preservation of the Advanced Redoubt of Fort Barrancas," *Technology & Conservation Magazine* 2 (Summer 1977), 18–26.
1966. Hardigg, W. B., "Shore Batteries vs. Battleships: Notes on Firing Against the Old *Massachusetts*, Pensacola, Florida," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 55 (July 1921), 45–49.
1967. Holcombe, John D. L., and Water J. Buttgenbach, "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Pensacola Harbor, Florida," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 38 (November–December 1912), 312–17.
1968. Hunsaker, Trevor Jay, "TRAVEL: Cannon Manned by Rival Nations: Five Different Flags Have Flown Over Pensacola Bay's Strategic Forts," *Military History* 5 (August 1988), 50, 52–53.
1969. Jones, James Pickett, "John L. Worden and the Fort Pickens Mission: The Confederacy's First Prisoner of War," *The Alabama Review* 21 (April 1968), 113–32. Civil War.
1970. Langdon, Loomis L., Henry J. Hunt, and J. O. Kerbey, "The Relief of Fort Pickens, Florida," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 45 (September–October 1909), 267–96. Civil War.
1971. Larkin, J. L., "Battle of Santa Rosa Island," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 37 (April 1959), 372–76. Civil War.
1972. Muir, Thomas, Jr., and David P. Ogden, *The Fort Pickens Story* (n.p., 1987).
1973. Ogden, David P., *Frontline on the Home Front: The 13th Coast Artillery at Pensacola, 1930–1947* Produced for Gulf Islands National Seashore (n.p.: Eastern National Park and Monument Association, 1991)
1974. Ramsdell, Charles W., "Lincoln and Fort Sumter," *The Journal of Southern History* 3 (August 1937), 259–88. Civil War.
1975. Rush, N. Orwin, *Spain's First Triumph Over Great Britain in the Gulf of Mexico: The Battle of Pensacola March 9 to May 8, 1781*, Florida State University Studies No. 48 (Tallahassee, FL: The Florida State University Press, 1966). American Revolution.
1976. Scassellati, Robert R., Jr., "First Shots at Fort Barrancas," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 11 (January 1973), 38–43. Civil War.
1977. *Siege! Spain and Britain: Battle of Pensacola March 9–May 8, 1781*, edited by Virginia Parks (Pensacola, FL: Pensacola Historical Society, 1981).
1978. Skinner, Woodward B., *Geronimo at Fort Pickens* (Pensacola, FL: Frank R. Parkhurst and Son, 1981). Indian prisoners.
1979. Swindell, David E., III, "Archaeological Excavations of Gun Emplacement Number 17 (8ES126): A Suspected Confederate Battery at Pensacola, Florida," in Florida, Department of State, Division of Archives, History, and Records Management, *Bureau of Historic*

- Sites and Properties Bulletin No. 5* (Tallahassee, FL: Department of State, 1976), 1–14. Civil War.
1980. “Test of Experimental Fire-Control Installation at Pensacola, Florida,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 20 (November–December 1903), 245–58.
1981. Tidball, John C., “The Fort Pickens Relief Expedition of 1861: John C. Tidball’s Journals,” edited by Eugene C. Tidball, *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 42 (December 1996), 322–39.
1982. Tilley, John Shipley, *Lincoln Takes Command* (Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1941). Civil War.
1983. U.S. Board of Ordnance and Fortification, *Test of System of Fire Control and Direction in Pensacola Harbor, Florida, April, 1903 Conducted Under Allotments of the Board of Ordnance and Fortification* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1903).
1984. U.S. Coast Artillery School, ... *Test of Experimental Fire Control Installation at Pensacola, Florida*, Artillery Note No. 15 (Fort Monroe, VA: The Artillery School, 1904).
1985. U.S. Ordnance Department, *Mounting Modern Ordnance, Seacoast Guns and Carriages: Report of Ordnance Officer at Fort Pickens, Florida* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1900).

### *Philippine Islands*

1986. Abston, Aaron A., “Reminiscences of Lt. Colonel Aaron A. Abston and Mrs. Kay Abston,” As Told to Charles H. Bogart, *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 92–95.
1987. Allen, Francis J., *The Concrete Battleship: Fort Drum, El Fraile Island, Manila Bay* (Missoula, Montana: Pictorial Publishing Company, 1988).
1988. Aluit, Alfonso J., *The Galleon History of Corregidor* (Second Revised Edition, Manila: Galleon Publications, 1969).
1989. Andersson, K. S., “Corregidor Revisited,” *The Military Engineer* 56 (May–June 1964), 186–87. World War II.
1990. Baldwin, Hanson W., “The Fall of Corregidor,” *American Heritage* 17 (August 1966), 17–23, 84–90. World War II.
1991. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Rock—The Fall of Corregidor,” in Hanson Baldwin, *Battles Lost and Won: Great Campaigns of World War II* (New York: Harper and Row, 1966), 114–55.
1992. Bartsch, William, “Corregidor,” *After the Battle* 23 (1979), 1–29. World War II.
1993. Beck, John Jacob, *MacArthur and Wainwright: Sacrifice of the Philippines* (Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 1974). World War II.
1994. Bell, J. Franklin, “Corregidor,” *The Military Engineer* 34 (March 1942), 131–32. World War II.

## A Bibliography

---

1995. Belote, James H., and William M. Belote, *Corregidor: The Saga of a Fortress* (New York: Harper & Row, Publishers, 1967).
1996. Berhow, Mark A., "American Seacoast Fortifications of the Philippine Islands," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Summer 1990), 8–11.
1997. Bocksell, Arnold A., "The USAMP General George Harrison in the Harbor Defenses of Manila and Subic Bay," *Coast Artillery Journal* 89 (November–December 1946), 54. Army mine planter during World War II.
1998. Bogart, Charles H., "Carabao Island's Fort Frank," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 12 (May 1982), 3–18.
1999. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Concrete Battleship—Fort Drum," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Winter 1977–78), 13–16.
2000. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Hughes: Outpost Duty Between the Wars," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 15 (October 1987), 25–40.
2001. \_\_\_\_\_, "Philippine Inland Seas Defense Project," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 14 (March 1986), 37–44.
2002. \_\_\_\_\_, "Subic Bay and Fort Wint—Keys to Manila," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 11 (Spring 1979), 26–37.
2003. Braly, William C., "Corregidor—A Name, A Symbol, A Tradition," *Coast Artillery Journal* 90 (July–August 1947), 2–9, 36–44. World War II.
2004. Brenner, James, "Corregidor, Off Bataan Peninsula, Was Endicott Period Fortification," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 14 (Summer 1993), 26–29.
2005. Burlage, George E., "Corregidor: Ten Years Later...", *Leatherneck* 35 (May 1952), 40–45.
2006. Case, Homer, "War Damage to Corregidor," *Coast Artillery Journal* 90 (May–June 1947), 36–42. World War II.
2007. Combat History Division, G–1 Section, HDQS, AFWESPAC, "Corregidor," *Dillman Review* 11 (July 1963), 343–80.
2008. "Corregidor Recaptured," *Coast Artillery Journal* 88 (March–April 1945), 18–21. World War II.
2009. Crockett, Albert S., "Completing the Defenses of Manila—Our New Gibraltar and a Concrete Battleship," *Colliers* 51 (June 7, 1913), 10. Fort Drum.
2010. Dorrance, William H., "History of Fort Frank," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (May 1944), 49–57.
2011. Dupuy, R. Ernest, "The Concrete Battleship," *Army* 23 (August 1973), 28–32. Fort Drum.
2012. Elliott, A. Randle, "U.S. Defense Outposts in the Pacific," *Foreign Policy Reports* 17 (March 15, 1941), 2–12.

2013. Flanagan, E. M., Jr., “Corregidor: The Rock Force Assault,” *Army* 45 (February 1995), 48–52, 54, 56, 58.
2014. “The Fortifications of Manila,” *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 23 (July 1898), 156–57.
2015. Geyer, Georgie Anne, “Protecting the Memory of Corregidor,” *The Retired Officer* 43 (September 1987), 20–21.
2016. Gordon, John, IV, “The Gallant Stand of the U.S. Army’s Concrete Battleship,” *Army* 36 (March 1986), 64–68, 71–73. Fort Drum.
2017. Graves, William, “43 Years After the Siege: Corregidor Revisited,” *The National Geographic Magazine* 170 (July 1986), 118–31.
2018. Green, Fred M., “Coast Artillery Life in the Philippines,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 56 (May 1922), 444–52.
2019. Hagge, Gregory J., “What Happened to the Mortars of Corregidor?” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 21–27.
2020. Heaney, G. F., Jr., “Corregidor: An Estimate of the Situation,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 75 (July–August 1932), 285–87.
2021. Heavy, William F., “How We Boarded Fort Drum,” *The Infantry Journal* 57 (August 1945), 15. World War II.
2022. Irwin, C. L., “Corregidor in Action,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 86 (January–February 1943), 9–12. World War II.
2023. Jacoby, Melville, “Corregidor Cable No. 79,” *The Field Artillery Journal* 32 (April 1942), 263–67. World War II.
2024. Keene, J. W., “Corregidor,” *The Marine Corps Gazette* 49 (November 1965), 65–69. World War II.
2025. Kennedy, Milly Wood, *Corregidor; Glory...Ghosts...and Gold* (New Underwood, SD: n.p., 1971).
2026. Kingman, John J., “The Genesis of Fort Drum, Manila Bay,” *The Military Engineer* 37 (April 1945), 128–30.
2027. Kuttruff, Carl, *Corregidor and the Harbor Defenses of Manila Bay*, Museum of Anthropology Monograph No. 10 (Columbia, MO: Department of Anthropology, University of Missouri, 1991).
2028. Leek, Jerome B., *Corregidor G.I.* (Culver City, CA: Highland Press, 1948). Served in the 60th CAC, AA.
2029. McGovern, Terrance C., Jr., “The American Harbour Defences of Manila Bay, Part I: Development and History,” *Fortress: The Castles and Fortifications Quarterly* No. 18 (August 1993), 48–58.



Fort Drum, Philippines.

National Archives, 77-PIA-2

2030. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Drum, the Concrete Battleship," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (November 1996), 38–48.
2031. \_\_\_\_\_, "Manila Bay: The American Harbour Defences," *Fort: The Journal of the Fortress Study Group* (England) 23 (1995), 65–110.
2032. McMahon, Perry R., "Retaking the Harbor Defenses of Manila and Subic Bay," *Coast Artillery Journal* 88 (July-August 1945), 4–19. World War II
2033. Manning, Michele, "Angels of Mercy: The Army Nurse Corps on Bataan and Corregidor," *Parameters: U.S. Army War College Quarterly* 22 (Spring 1992), 86–100.
2034. Markland, Herbert F., "A Coast Artilleryman's Experience at Fort Mills," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (February 1995), 4–15, (May 1995), 4-15; 10 (February 1996), 4-26.
2035. Mellnik, Stephen H., "How the Japs Took Corregidor," *Coast Artillery Journal* 88 (March-April 1945), 2–11, 17. World War II.
2036. Mellnik, Stephen Michael, *Philippine Diary 1939–1945* (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1969).
2037. Moore, George, "Report of Operations on the Harbor Defenses of Manila and Subic Bays 14 February 1941-6 May 1942," in *The Wainwright Papers: Historical Documents of*

- World War II in the Philippines*, edited by Cefedonio A. Ancheta ( Volumes, Quezon City, Philippines: New Day Publishers, 1980), 2: 1–104. World War II.
2038. Morris, Eric, *Corregidor: The End of the Line* (New York: Stein and Day, 1981). World War II.
2039. Morton, Louis, *The Fall of the Philippines* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1953). World War II.
2040. \_\_\_\_\_, “Military and Naval Preparations for the Defense of the Philippines During the War Scare of 1907,” *Military Affairs* 13 (Summer 1949), 95–104.
2041. Nix, Asbury L., *Corregidor: Oasis of Hope: 50th Anniversary, Bataan–Corregidor* (Amherst, WI: Palmer Publications, 1991).
2042. Parker, T. C., “The Epic of Corregidor–Bataan December 1941–May 4, 1942,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 69 (January 1943), 9–22. World War II.
2043. Pearce, E. D’A., “The Coast Artillery in the Philippines,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 72 (February 1930), 134–40.
2044. Platt, Jonas, “Concrete Gibraltar of the Pacific,” *Technical World Magazine* 20 (December 1913), 540–42. Corregidor.
2045. Postlethwait, E. M., “Corregidor Coordination,” *The Infantry Journal* 57 (August 1945), 16–19. World War II.
2046. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor’s Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
2047. Roberts, Frank E., “The Last Big Gun on Corregidor,” *Assembly* 52 (July 1994), 12–15. Mortars at Battery Way in World War II.
2048. Sayre, Francis B., “War Days on Corregidor,” *Life Magazine* 12 (April 20, 1942), 94–98, 101–05. World War II.
2049. Small, Charles S., *Rails to Doomsday: The U.S. Army’s Corregidor and Manila Bay Railroads* (Greenwich, CT: Published by the Author, 1980). Much on Philippine defenses.
2050. Smith, Robert Ross, *Triumph in the Philippines* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1963). World War II.
2051. Strong, Paschal N., “The Lean Years,” *The Military Engineer* 41 (May–June 1949), 179–81. Corregidor.
2052. Tabor, Larry S., “The Rock of Corregidor: The Heroism of Lieutenant Bothel V. Otter,” *Filon Club Historical Quarterly* 68 (July 1994), 348–64.
2053. Thompson, P. L., “But Not in Shame...,” *Leatherneck* 64 (August 1983), 22–27. World War II.
2054. Trotter, William R., “Saga of the Concrete Battleship in Manila Bay That Would Not Quit Until Ordered,” *World War II* 1 (March 1987), 12–15, 61. World War II.

## A Bibliography

---

2055. U.S. Army, Army Forces Western Pacific, G-1 Section, Combat History Division, *Corregidor of Eternal Memory* by LeRoy V. Greene and Justus C. Bateman (Manila?: n.p., 1946).
2056. Vance, John R., *Doomed Garrison: The Philippines. A POW Story* (Ashland, OR: Cascade House, 1974). World War II.
2057. Waldron, Ben D. and Emily Burneson, *Corregidor, "From Paradise to Hell"* (Freeman, SD: Pine Hill Press, 1988).
2058. Wise, James E., "Fort Drum: Manila Bay's Concrete Battleship," *Shipmate* 38 (April 1975), 25-29.
2059. Wood, John D., "Corregidor, The Last Month of Peace: The Letters of Captain John D. Wood," edited by Charles H. Bogart *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 93 (October 1985), 435-55.

### *Port Royal Sound, South Carolina*

2060. Barnes, John Sanford, "The Battle of Port Royal, S.C.: From the Journal of John Sanford Barnes, October 8 to November 9, 1861," edited by John D. Hayes, *The New York Historical Society Quarterly* 45 (October 1961), 364-95. Civil War.
2061. Carse, Robert, *Department of the South: Hilton Head Island in the Civil War* (Columbia, SC: State Printing Co., 1961).
2062. Feuer, A. B., "The 'Circle of Fire' at Port Royal," *Civil War: The Magazine of the Civil War Society* 16 (February 1989), 25-32.
2063. Hayes, John D., "Lee Against the Sea: Port Royal, S.C., 7 November 1861," *Shipmate* 22 (November 1959), 4-7. Civil War.
2064. Heintz, Robert D., "Hilton Head and Port Royal, 1861," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 25 (March 1941), 24-27, 50. Civil War.
2065. Holcombe, John L., and Walter J. Buttgenbach, "Coast Defense in the Civil War: The Port Royal Expedition," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* (September-October 1912), 198-212.
2066. McCleery, Robert W., "A Marylander's Eyewitness Account of the Battle at Port Royal, South Carolina, 7 November 1861," edited by Alexander Lee Levin, *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 85 (Summer 1990), 179-83.
2067. Ripley, Warren, *The Battle of Chapman's Fort May 26, 1864* (Green Pond, SC: Privately Printed by Author, 1978).
2068. Spieler, Gerhard, "Historic Forts in Beaufort County (South Carolina)," *Beaufort, Land of Isles Magazine* 1 (March 1974), 9-11.

2069. U.S. Congress, Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War, *Report* (6 Volumes and Supplement, Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1863, 1865–66). Civil War.
2070. Viele, Egbert L., “The Port Royal Expedition, 1861, the First Union Victory of the Civil War,” *The Magazine of American History* 14 (October 1885), 329–40.
2071. Wiliford, Glen M., “Turn of the Century Coast Defenses at Hilton Head Island,” *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (May 1995), 45–46.

***Fort Porter, Buffalo, New York***

2072. Drescher, Nuala McGann, *Engineers for the Public Good: A History of the Buffalo District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Buffalo, NY: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Buffalo District, 1982). Information relating to Fort Porter and Fort Montgomery.
2073. Recruiting News, *Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor’s Island. NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).

***Portland Harbor, Maine***

2074. Cocheu, G. W., “Fire Control Testing Set, at Fort McKinley, Maine,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 31 (May–June 1909), 307–09.
2075. Davis, William C., “Fire Direction System as Used at Battery Sullivan, Fort Williams, Maine,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 21 (March–April 1904), 160–70.
2076. Dominic, Randy, “‘The Rebels Are Coming! The Rebels Are Coming!’ Or, How the Forts of Portland Harbor Missed the Only Opportunity to Prove Their Worth,” *The Greater Portland Magazine* 26 (Winter 1982), 48–53. Civil War.
2077. Ehrman, William E., “The Caleb Cushing Affair,” *Bulletin, U.S. Coast Guard Academy Alumni Association* 47 (January–February 1985), 14–17. Civil War.
2078. Gold, Nathan, *Falmouth Neck in the Revolution* (Portland, ME: The Thurston Print, 1897). American Revolution.
2079. Hilton, John J., “Portland Harbor’s Fort Gorges,” *Down East* 19 (June 1973), 68–71.
2080. Johnson, Arthur Menzies, “Confederate Raid on Portland,” *Down East* 7 (July 1961), 52–54, 62–64. Civil War.
2081. Johnston, J. R., “Harbor Defenses of Portland,” *Coast Artillery Journal* 66 (January 1927), 76–77.
2082. Lawry, Nelson, “Fields of Fire: Fort McKinley and the Defense of Great Diamond,” *Island Journal* 6 (1989), 64–67.
2083. Leary, Peter, Jr., “The Ancient Defenses of Portland,” *Maine Historical Society Collections* Second Series, 17 (1896), 1–22.



## A Bibliography

---

2084. \_\_\_\_\_, "History of Sea-Coast Fortifications of the United States: I. Portland, Maine," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 6 (September–October 1896), 193–206.
2085. *Pictorial History: Harbor Defenses of Portland 1941* (Atlanta, GA: Army–Navy Publishers, Inc., 1941?).
2086. Porter, C. F., *A Brief History of Works Erected for the Defense of Portland, Maine*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 18 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1905).
2087. Thompson, Kenneth, "Fort McKinley: A National Treasure," *Island Journal* 6 (1989), 64–67.
2088. U.S. Board of Ordnance and Fortification, *Tests of Mortar Fire in Portland Harbor, Maine, Fall of 1901 Conducted by a Board of Artillery Officers Under Allotment of the Board of Ordnance and Fortification* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1902).

### *Portsmouth Harbor, New Hampshire*

2089. Chase, Theodore, "The Attack on Fort William and Mary," *Historical New Hampshire* 18 (April 1963), 20–34. Fort Constitution, American Revolution.
2090. Cuneo, John R., "Mysterious Fort Wentworth," *Historical New Hampshire* 17 (June 1962), 18–25.
2091. Ellis, Wilmot E., "The Fort Sumter of the Revolution," *Army and Navy Life* 13 (July 1908), 10–15. Fort William and Mary/Constitution, American Revolution.
2092. Frost, Thomas Bell, *History of Fort Constitution and "Walbach Tower," Portsmouth Harbor, N.H.*, edited by George B. Griffith (Portsmouth, NH: C. W. Brewster and Son, Printers, 1865). Fort William and Mary.
2093. Lacy, Harriet S., "Fort William and Mary Becomes Fort Constitution," *Historical New Hampshire* 29 (Winter 1974), 281–94.
2094. McDonald, Sheila, and Elaine Peverly, *A History of Fort McClary State Historic Site, Kittery* (Kittery, ME: Bureau of Parks and Recreation, Augusta, ME, and the Kittery Historical and Naval Museum, Kittery, ME, 1993).
2095. Page, Elwin L., "The King's Powder, 1774," *The New England Quarterly* 18 (March 1945), 83–92. Fort William and Mary/Constitution.
2096. Parsons, Charles L., *The Capture of Fort William and Mary, December 14 and 15, 1774* (n.p.: William and Mary Committee of the New Hampshire American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, 1974). Fort Constitution.
2097. Sherwin, Harry E., "Fort Constitution," *New Hampshire Profiles* 1 (December 1951), 32–34, 63. Fort William and Mary.

2098. Sweet, Douglas H., “New Hampshire on the Road to Revolution: Fort William and Mary, A Decisive Step,” *Historical New Hampshire* 29 (Winter 1974), 228-60. Fort Constitution.
2099. Tarbell, William Penrose, “Forgotten Forts of the Piscataqua,” *New Hampshire Profiles* 24 (October 1975), 19-21, 49. Mostly American Revolution.
2100. Wade, Arthur P., “The Defenses of Portsmouth Harbor, 1794-1821: The First and Second Systems of Seacoast Fortification,” *Historical New Hampshire* 33 (Spring 1978), 25-51.
2101. Wilderson, Paul, “The Raids on Fort William and Mary: Some New Evidence,” *Historical New Hampshire* 30 (Fall 1975), 178–202. Fort Constitution.

*Potomac River*

2102. Brown, Leonard E., *National Capital Parks: Fort Stanton, Fort Foote, Battery Ricketts* (Washington, DC: Office of History and Historic Architecture, Eastern Service Center, National Park Service, 1970).
2103. Carper, Robert L., *Historic Structure Report, Administrative and Architectural Data Sections, Fort Washington Main Fort and Ravelin, Fort Washington, Maryland National Capital Parks—East, National Capital Region* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, The National Park Service, 1982)
2104. Clinton, Amy Cheney, “Historic Fort Washington,” *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 32 (September 1937). 228-47.



Fort Foote, Maryland.

National Archives, 77-F-55-33B

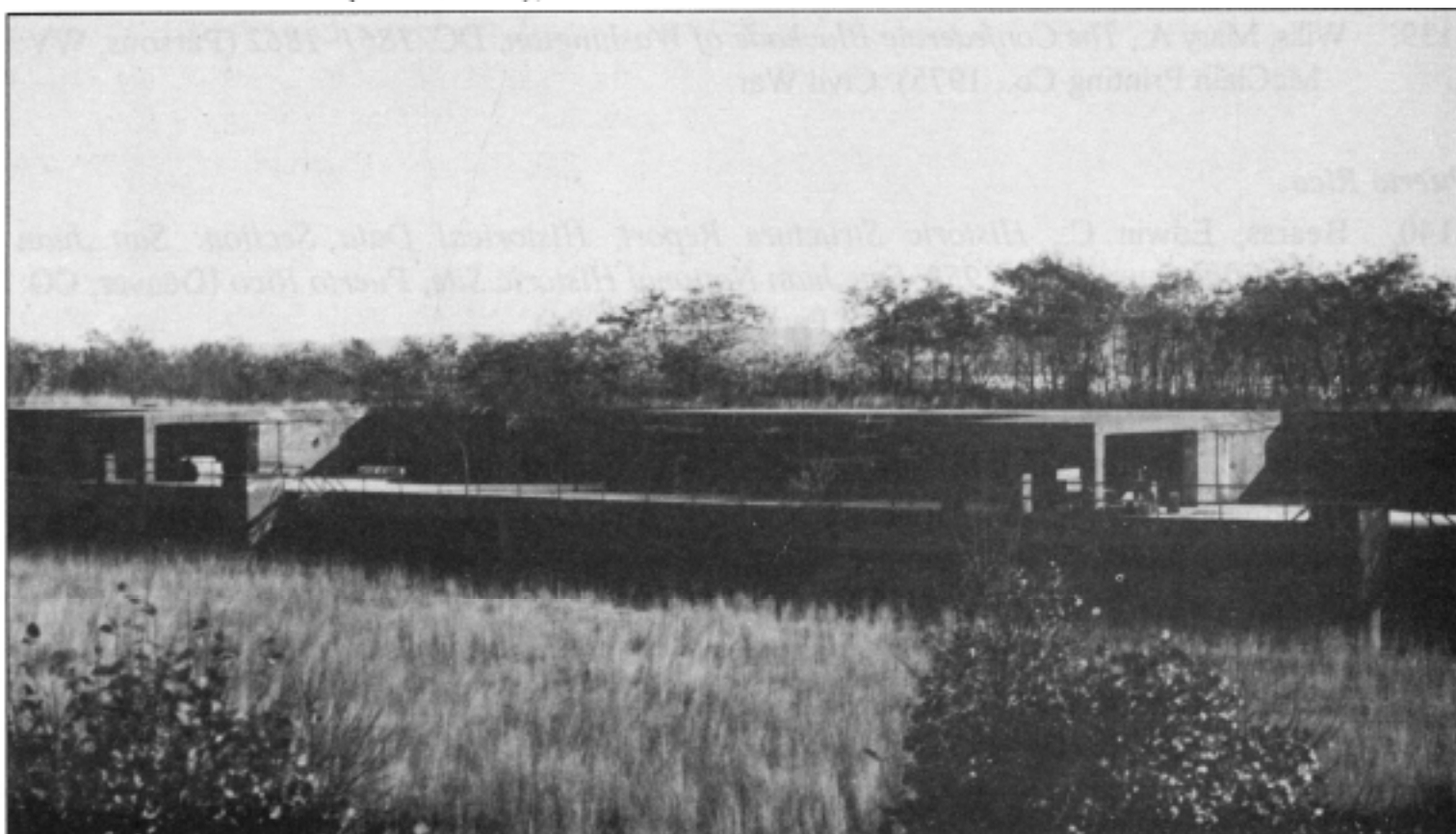
## A Bibliography

---

---

2105. *Coast Artillery Souvenir, Army and Navy Joint Exercises at Potomac Forts, June 11–17, 1905* (Washington, DC: The Philippine Publishing Co., 1905).
2106. Cooling, Benjamin Franklin, III, “Civil War Deterrent: Defenses of Washington,” *Military Affairs* 29 (Winter 1955–56), 164–78. Discusses Fort Washington, Fort Foote, and Battery Rodgers during the Civil War.
2107. \_\_\_\_\_, *Symbol, Sword, and Shield: Defending Washington During the Civil War* Second Edition (Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, Inc., 1991).
2108. Cooling, Benjamin Franklin, III, and Walton H. Owen, II, *Mr Lincoln’s Forts: A Guide to the Civil War Defenses of Washington* (Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, 1988).
2109. Cronin, Gerald E., “The Attacks on Our National Capital,” *The Infantry Journal* 11 (September–October 1914), 214–20. War of 1812 and Civil War.
2110. Cutts, James Madison, *Gun and Mortar Batteries, 1897 to 1905, Fort Washington, Maryland: Structural Condition Survey* (2 Volumes, Washington, DC: Raymond, Parish, Pine and Plavnick, Planning and Community Development Consultants, 1975?).
2111. Davis, Milton S., “The Capture of Washington,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 63 (June 1937), 839–50. War of 1812.
2112. “Defenses of the Potomac,” in John Gross Barnard, *A Report on the Defenses of Washington, to the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers*, Professional Papers of the Corps of Engineers No. 20 (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1871), 58–62. Discusses Fort Foote and Battery Rodgers during the Civil War.
2113. Dickman, William J., *Battery Rodgers at Alexandria, Virginia* (Manhattan, KS: MA/AH Publishing, 1980). Civil War.
2114. “First Mine on the Potomac,” *Alexandrian (Virginia) Magazine* 3 (January 1977), 21. Confederate mine on Potomac below Alexandria, Civil War.
2115. “The Fort the Wars Forgot,” *Army* 29 (August 1975), 22–24. Fort Washington.
2116. Frost, Winnie, “The Fort Hunt Story,” *Fairfax Chronicles: A History, Archaeology, and Preservation Newsletter* (Fairfax County, VA) C 7 (April 1983), 1–2.
2117. Gleig, George R., *A Narrative of the Campaigns of the British Army, at Washington, Baltimore and New Orleans* (Philadelphia: M. Carey & Sons, 1821). War of 1812.
2118. Hinds, James R., “Potomac River Defenses: The First Twenty Years,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America’s Military Past* 5 (Fall 1973), 2–16.
2119. Lloyd, Alan, *The Scorching of Washington: The War of 1812* (Washington, DC: Robert B. Luce Co., Inc., 1974).
2120. Lord, Walter, *The Dawn’s Early Light* (New York: W. W. Norton and Co., Inc., 1972). War of 1812.

2121. McClellan, Phyllis L., *Silent Sentinel on the Potomac: Fort McNair, 1791–1991* (Bowie, MD: Heritage Books, Inc., 1993).
2122. McGarry, Thomas E., and David A. Zmoda, *Archeological Investigations for the Restoration of Old Fort Washington, Maryland, National Capital Parks-East 1977–1979* (2 Volumes, Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1981).
2123. Miller, T. Michael, “Jones Point: Haven of History,” *The Historical Society of Fairfax County, Virginia, Yearbook 21* (1986–1988), 15-73. 1794 Fort and Battery Rodgers.
2124. Moore, John Hammond, “The Fort Hunt Saga: Guns, Bonus Marchers, U-Boats, and Picnics,” *Northern Virginia Heritage 2* (February 1980), 3-6, 20.
2125. Morgan, James Dudley, *Historic Fort Washington* (Washington, DC: n.p., 1904).
2126. \_\_\_\_\_, “Historic Fort Washington on the Potomac,” *Records of the Columbia Historical Society of Washington, D. C. 7* (1904), 1-19.
2127. Muller, Charles G., *The Darkest Day: 1814, The Washington-Baltimore Campaign* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1963). War of 1812.
2128. \_\_\_\_\_, “Fabulous Potomac Passage,” *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings 90* (May 1964), 85–91. Fort Washington, War of 1812.
2129. Nelson, Robert T., “Fort Hunt,” *The Historical Society of Fairfax County, Virginia, Yearbook 9* (1964–1965), 59-64. Potomac River coast defense,



Endicott Battery Mount Vernon, Fort Hunt, Virginia.

National Archives. 111-SC-92127

## A Bibliography

---

2130. O'Brien, William J., "The Washington Arsenal, Historic Landmark of the Nation's Capital," *Army Ordnance* 16 (July–August 1935), 32–37. Fort at/on Turkey Buzzard Point—present-day Fort McNair.
2131. "Picturesque Fort Washington," *The Washingtonian* 5 (February 1930), 37–38, 46.
2132. Pratt, Julius W., "Naval Operations on the Virginia Rivers in the Civil War," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 45 (February 1919), 185–95.
2133. Ruggles, Daniel, "Fight with the Gunboats at Mathias Point," *The Southern Historical Society Papers* 9 (October–December 1881), 496–500. Civil War.
2134. Salay, David L., "Everyday Life at Fort Washington, Maryland, 1861–1872," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 87 (Winter 1992), 420–27.
2135. \_\_\_\_\_, "'Very picturesque, but regarded as nearly useless': Fort Washington, Maryland, 1816–1872," *The Maryland Historical Magazine* 81 (Spring 1986), 67–86.
2136. Scott, Gary, "Historic Concrete Preservation Problems at Fort Washington, Maryland," *The Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 10, No. 2 (1978), 122–39.
2137. Stahl, John M., *The Invasion of the City of Washington: A Disagreeable Study in and of Military Preparedness* ([Argos, IN]: Van Trump Company, 1918). War of 1812.
2138. Williams, Ames W., "The Location of Battery Rodgers," *Echoes of History* 5 (April 1975), 33–34. Civil War.
2139. Wills, Mary A., *The Confederate Blockade of Washington, DC, 1861–1862* (Parsons, WV: McClain Printing Co., 1975). Civil War.

### ***Puerto Rico***

2140. Bearss, Edwin C., *Historic Structure Report, Historical Data Section: San Juan Fortifications, 1898–1958, San Juan National Historic Site, Puerto Rico* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1984).
2141. Crockett, Cary I., "Island Bulwarks," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 66 (March 1940), 372–84.
2142. *Forts of San Juan* Third Edition (San Juan, PR.: Escudo de Oro Caribe, Inc., 1992).
2143. Gondos, Victor, "Coast-Artillery-Shy Puerto Rico as Seen by a C. A. Reservist," *Coast Artillery Journal* 71 (December 1929), 465–74.
2144. Hyde, Arthur P. S., "The Fortifications of San Juan," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 42 (May–June 1908), 416–30.
2145. Manucy, Albert C., and Ricardo Torres-Reyes, *Puerto Rico and the Forts of Old San Juan* (Riverside, CT: Chatham, 1973).
2146. "Puerto Rico," *Fortune Magazine* 23 (February 1941), 90–100, 129, 131–32, 134.

2147. Wilson, Patricia L., *Old San Juan El Moro, San Cristobal*, photography by Rick and Susie Graetz (Helena, MT: American and World Geographic Publishing in Cooperation with Eastern National Park & Monument Association, 1994).

***Puget Sound, Washington***

2148. Bailey, Joseph M., "Military Establishments," in *With Pride in Heritage; History of Jefferson County: A Symposium*, edited and published by the Jefferson County Historical Society, Port Townsend, Washington (Portland, OR: Professional Publishing Printing, Inc., 1966), 240–64. Forts Worden, Flagler and Casey.
2149. The Baumgardner Architects, "Fort Worden Balloon Hangar, Port Townsend, Washington," *Architectural Record*, 180 (January 1992), 114–17.
2150. Berhow, Mark A., "The Harbor Defenses of Puget Sound Today," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Spring 1990), 8–9, 12–16.
2151. Bogart, Charles H., "The Puget Sound Defense Command," *Fort: The Journal of the Fortress Study Group* (England) 14 (1986), 61–69.
2152. \_\_\_\_\_, *Puget Sound Harbor Defense Command, Weapons and Warfare Monographs No. 115* (Bennington, VT: Weapons and Warfare Press, 1987).
2153. Burrzer, Tom, "Guns for Fort Casey," *The Lion* 52 (February 1970), 20–21, 60.
2154. "Casey, Flagler, Worden: Puget Sound's Forts of Yesteryear," *Engin-ears* (newsletter of the Seattle District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers) 4 (June 29, 1981), 4–5.
2155. Cowell, Ray T., "Fort Lawton," *The Washington Historical Quarterly* 19 (January 1928), 31–36.
2156. Eastwood, Harland, Sr., *Fort Whitman on Puget Sound 1911–1945* (Lopez, WA: Twin Anchors Co., 1983).
2157. Gibbon, John, "Puget Sound—A Sketch of Its Defenses," *Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States* 10 (September 1889), 409–20.
2158. Gourley, Scott R., "'Triangle of Fire' Guarded Puget Sound in Washington," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 6 (Winter 1984), 25–28. U.S. Coastal Fortifications in Puget Sound.
2159. Green, Sherman, *History of the Seattle District, 1896–1968* (Seattle, WA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1969).
2160. Gregory, Vladimir J., *Keepers at the Gates* (Port Townsend, WA: Port Townsend Publishing Co., 1976).
2161. Hansen, David M., "Fort Casey Fire Control Stations Saved," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Summer 1978), 34–42.

## A Bibliography

---

2162. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fortress Without Guns," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 9 (August 1995), 4–16. Fort Ward, Puget Sound, WA.
2163. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fortress Without Guns: Fort Ward, an Abandoned Army Outpost on Bainbridge Island," *Columbia, The Magazine of Northwest History* 8 (Fall 1994), 9-15.
2164. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Installation of Seacoast Artillery at Fort Casey in the 1960's," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (November 1994), 21–33. Ten-inch guns on disappearing carriages moved from Fort Wint, Philippines, to Battery William Worth, Fort Casey, Puget Sound, Washington, in 1968.
2165. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Regulars and the Militia in the Coast Defenses of Puget Sound," in *Military Influences on Washington History: Proceedings of a Conference, March 29–31, 1984, Camp Murray, Tacoma, Washington*, edited by William Woodward and David Hansen (n.p., n.d.), 117–26.
2166. Harper, Mary Howard, "Fort Hayden," in *Jimmy Come Lately; History of Clallam County: A Symposium*, edited by Jervis Russell and published by the Clallam County Historical Society, Port Angeles, Washington (Port Orchard, WA: Publishers Printing, 1971), 391–93. World War II.
2167. Hussey, John A., "Fort Casey—Garrison for Puget Sound," *The Pacific Northwest Quarterly* 47 (April 1956), 33–43.
2168. Jaunal, Jack W., "Fort Lawton—A (Puget) Sound Post," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 13 (August 1985), 44–56.
2169. Lee, Ivan W., Jr., *The Story of the Little Fort at Bean Point* (n.p., 1994). Fort Ward, WA.
2170. Lever, James, "Early Labor Problems During the Construction at Fort Casey," in *Military Influences on Washington History: Proceedings of a Conference, March 29–31, 1984, Camp Murray, Tacoma, Washington*, edited by William Woodward and David Hansen, (n.p., n.d.), 99–115.
2171. Mills, John, and Francis A. Pope, "Correspondence About Cedar Linings of Magazines in Puget Sound District," U.S. Engineer School, *Extracts from Reports Upon Technical Details of Engineering Works 1906*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 23 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1907), 9–13.
2172. Ostrom, Charles D. Y., Jr., "How Battery Tolles 'B' Was Emplaced," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (February 1994), 34–36. Fort Worden, WA.
2173. Slater, John E., "Farewell to Camp Davis," *Coast Artillery Journal* 87 (September–October 1944), 53–55.
2174. Solomon, Terry V., *Sound Defender: History of Fort Lawton* (Fort Lawton, WA: Fort Lawton, 1970).

***Sabine Pass, Texas***

2175. Barr, Alwyn, "Sabine Pass, September 1863," *Texas Military History* 2 (February 1962), 17–22. Civil War.
2176. Block, W. T., "Fort Griffin Myths Exploded," *The East Texas Historical Journal* 9 (October 1971), 137–39. Civil War.
2177. \_\_\_\_\_, "Sabine Pass in the Civil War," *The East Texas Historical Journal* 9 (October 1971), 129–36.
2178. \_\_\_\_\_, "Where Was Fort Grigsby? Historian May Have Answer," *The East Texas Historical Journal* 9 (October 1971), 144–45. Civil War.
2179. Crosby, David F., "1st Texas Heavy Artillery, Heroes at Sabine Pass, Texas," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 15 (Fall 1994), 14–18.
2180. Davis, John N., "Sabine Pass—Another Look," *Air Defense Magazine* (October–December 1980), 19–22. Civil War.
2181. McArthur, Henry S., "A Yank at Sabine Pass," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 12 (December 1972), 38–43. Civil War.
2182. McCormack, John F., Jr., "Sabine Pass," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 12 (December 1973), 4–9, 34–37. Civil War.
2183. Muir, Andrew F., "Dick Dowling and the Battle of Sabine Pass," *Civil War History: A Journal of the Middle Period* 4 (December 1958), 394–428. Civil War.
2184. Pray, May M., *Dick Dowling's Battle: An Account of the War Between the States in the Eastern Gulf Coast Region of Texas* (San Antonio, TX: Naylor Co., 1936). Civil War.
2185. Rutherford, Philip R., "Six Guns Against the Fleet," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 29 (November–December 1990), 28–30, 32–34, 36, 38, 40–42, 44–45, 48–49. Sabine Pass, TX, September 9, 1862.
2186. Sandefer, H. L., and Archie P. McDonald, "Sabine Pass: David and Goliath," *Texana* 7, No. 3 (Summer? 1969), 177–88. Civil War.
2187. Simpson, Harold B., "The Battle of Sabine Pass," in *Battles of Texas*, edited by Seymour V. Connor et al. (Waco, TX: Texian Press, 1967), 137–69. Civil War.
2188. Smith, N. H., "N. H. Smith's Letters from Sabine Pass, 1863," edited by Alwyn Barr, *The East Texas Historical Journal* 4 (October 1966), 140–43. Civil War.
2189. Tolbert, Frank X., *Dick Dowling at Sabine Pass* (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1962). Civil War.
2190. Wright, Mildred Sulser, and William D. Quick, *United States Spanish-American War Fortifications at the Sabine Pass, Texas* (Decorah, IA: Anundsen Publishing Co., 1982).
2191. Young, Jo, "The Battle of Sabine Pass," *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 52 (April 1949), 398–409. Civil War.



## A Bibliography

---

### *Saint Augustine, Florida*

2192. Arana, Luis Rafael, "Castillo de San Marcos: Three Hundred Years of American History," *The National Parks & Conservation Magazine* 46 (October 1972), 4–7.
2193. \_\_\_\_\_, "Conservation and Reutilization of the Castillo de San Marcos and Fort Matanzas," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 65 (July 1986), 72–91.
2194. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Marion in Civil War Times," *El Escribano* 23 (1986), 47–63.
2195. Arana, Luis Rafael, and Eugenia B. Arana, "Castillo de San Marcos Tricentennial, 1672–1972," *El Escribano* 9 (January 1972), 1–19.
2196. Beckley, Alfred, "Memoir of a West Pointer in Saint Augustine: 1824–1826," edited by Cecil D. Eby, Jr., *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 42 (April 1964), 307–20.
2197. *Castillo de San Marcos: A Guide to the Castillo de San Marcos National Monument, Florida, National Park Service Handbook 149* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1993).
2198. Crowe, F. Hilton, "Indian Prisoners—Students at Fort Marion," *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 5 (December 1940), 5–8. Castillo de San Marcos.
2199. East, Omega G., and Albert C. Manucy, "Arizona Apaches as 'Guests in Florida,'" *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 30 (January 1952), 294–300. Fort Marion Indian prisoners.
2200. Goodman, David M., "Apaches as Prisoners of War, 1886–1894," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Texas Christian University, 1969. Fort Marion/Castillo de San Marcos.
2201. Harrington, J. C., Albert C. Manucy, and John M. Goggin, "Archeological Excavators in the Courtyard of Castillo de San Marcos, St. Augustine, Florida," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 34 (October 1955), 101–41. Fort Marion.
2202. Keister, John L., "Castillo De San Marcos in Florida Has Flown 4 Flags," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 7 (Summer 1986), 24–27.
2203. Manucy, Albert C., *The Building of Castillo de San Marcos* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1942). Fort Marion.
2204. \_\_\_\_\_, editor, *The History of Castillo de San Marcos and Fort Matanzas, From Contemporary Narratives and Letters* (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1943). Fort Marion.
2205. Page, David, "Focal Point for Attack: Rare Were the Moments of Peace for St. Augustine After Its Start in 1565," *Military History* 3 (April 1987), 50–54.
2206. Porter, Kenneth Wiggins, "Seminole Flight from Fort Marion," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 22 (January 1944), 112–33. Castillo de San Marcos.
2207. Seymour, M., "Fort Marion, at St. Augustine—Its History and Romance," *Frank Leslie's Popular Monthly* 19 (June 1885), 681–86. Castillo de San Marcos.
2208. U.S. National Park Service, *Castillo de San Marcos National Monument, Florida* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1946). Fort Marion.

2209. U.S. Office of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, National Park Service, *Castillo de San Marcos National Monument...and Fort Matanzas National Monument...Historical Research Management Plan*, prepared by Luis R. Arana and others (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1967). Fort Marion.
2210. Vollbrecht, John L., *The Dramatic Story of Spain's Great 17th Century Fortress in Saint Augustine* (St. Augustine, FL: Record Press, Inc., 1948). Castillo de San Marcos/Fort Marion.
2211. Welsh, Herbert, *Apache Prisoners in Fort Marion, St. Augustine, Florida* (Philadelphia: Office of the Indian Rights Association, 1887). Castillo de San Marcos.
2212. Young, Rogers W., "Fort Marion During the Seminole War, 1835–1842," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 13 (April 1935), 193–223. Castillo de San Marcos.
2213. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Transfer of Fort San Marcos and East Florida to the United States," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 14 (April 1935), 231–43. Castillo de San Marcos/Fort Marion.

#### *Saint Georges River Bay, Maine*

2214. Perley, Hank, "Strange Doings on the Georges," *Down East* 8 (October 1961), 35–37, 49. Fort St. Georges, Mostly War of 1812.

#### *Saint Johns, Newfoundland, Canada*

2215. Cardoulis, John N., *A Friendly Invasion: The American Military in Newfoundland 1940–1990* (St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada: Published by John N. Cardoulis, 1990). World War II.

#### *Saint Johns River, Florida*

2216. Bearss, Edwin C., "Military Operations on the St. Johns, September–October 1862," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 42 (January 1964), 232–47, (April 1964), 331–50. Civil War.
2217. Davis, T. Frederick, "Engagements at St. Johns Bluff, St. Johns River, Florida, September–October, 1862," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 15 (October 1935), 77–84. Civil War.
2218. Van Gorden, John H., "100 Years Ago—Torpedoes on the St. Johns," *El Escribano* No. 52 (July 1964), 3–4. Civil War.

#### *Salem Harbor, Massachusetts*

2219. Billias, George A., "Beverly's Seacoast Defenses During the Revolutionary War," *The Essex Institute Historical Collection* 94 (April 1958), 119–31. American Revolution.

## A Bibliography

---

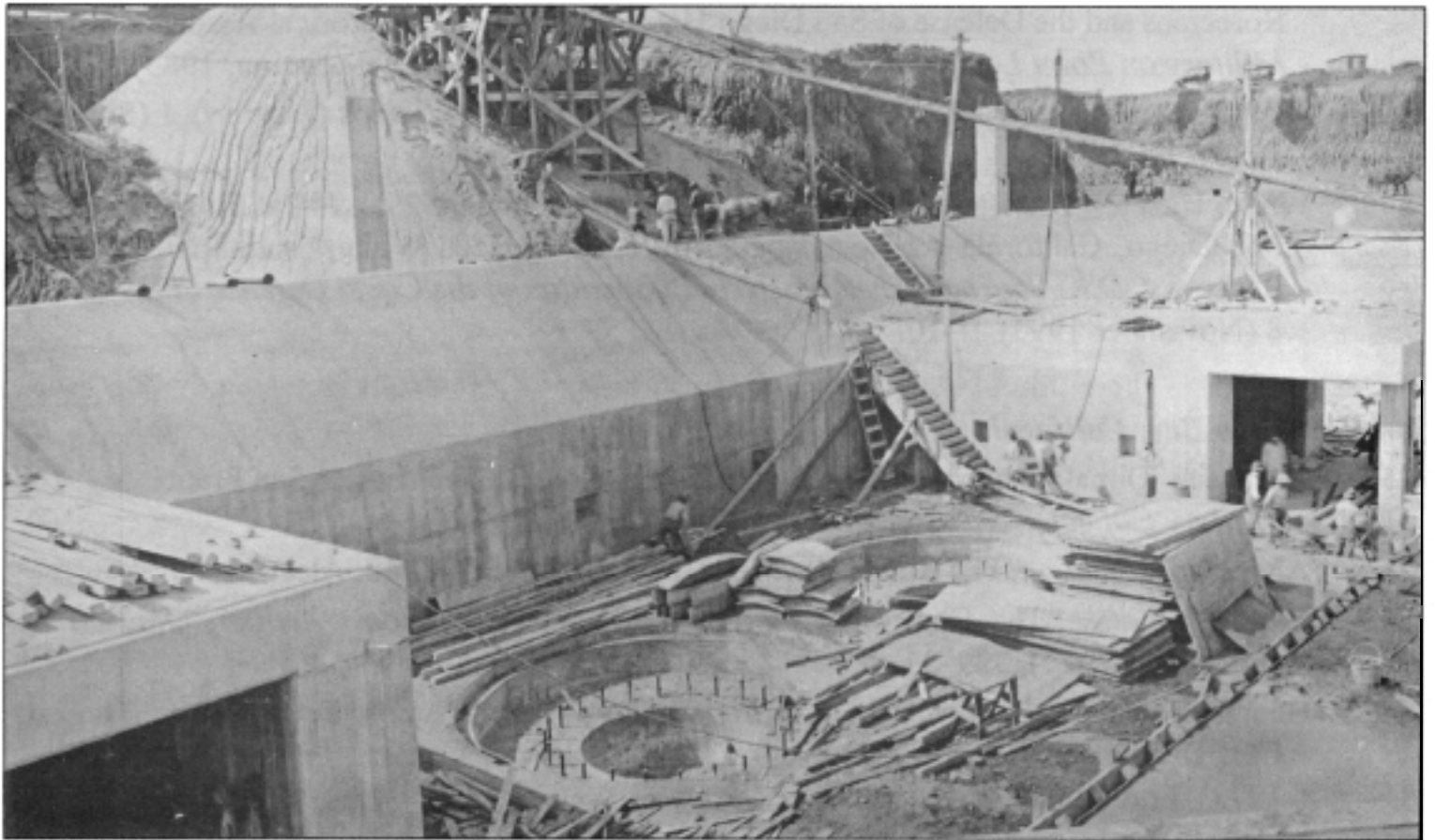
---

2220. Russell, Samuel H., "A Contemporary Letter Written From Fort Sewall in Marblehead to the Gurnet Fort Near Plymouth Detailing the 'Sandy Bay Surprise' of September 5, 1814, With Other Matters," *The Essex Institute Historical Collection* 36 (July 1900), 214–16. War of 1812.
2221. "The Seacoast Defense of Essex County in 1776," *The Essex Institute Historical Collection* 43 (April 1907), 187–89. American Revolution.
2222. Thompson, Kenneth E., Jr., "Federal Fort Construction in Essex County, 1794–1809," *The Essex Institute Historical Collection* 121 (October 1985), 245–56.

### *San Diego Harbor, California*

2223. Berhow, Mark, "Harbor Defenses of San Diego Base End Station Assignments 1945," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 7 (Summer 1995), 13–15.
2224. Callaghan, Paul Michael, "Fort Rosecrans, California," M.A. Thesis, University of San Diego, 1980.
2225. Fries, Amos A., "Defenses of San Diego: Prevention of Percolation and Condensation in Magazines," U.S. Engineer School, *Extracts from Reports Upon Technical Details of Engineering Works 1907*, Engineer School Occasional Paper No. 27 (Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1908), 1–2.
2226. Gerould, Robert C., "Fort Rosecrans, California: A History," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, California Western University, 1966.
2227. Grobmeier, Alvin H., "Battery Pio Pico, HDSN, in WWII," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 5 (Fall 1993), 19. Subpost of Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, California.
2228. \_\_\_\_\_, compiler, "Officers of the U.S. Army and Others in Honor of Whom Coast Artillery Posts and Batteries in the Harbor Defenses of San Diego Have Been Named," *Fort Guajarras Quarterly* 3 (Fall 1989), 17.
2229. \_\_\_\_\_, "Post War Use of Battery Construction Number 134," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Winter 1990), 8. At Fort Emory, a Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, CA, subpost.
2230. \_\_\_\_\_, "Postwar Use of Battery Construction Number 134," *Fort Guajarras Quarterly* 3 (Fall 1989), 18–19.
2231. \_\_\_\_\_, "Tragedy at Battery McGrath," *Fort Guajarras Quarterly* 3 (Fall 1989), 19.
2232. \_\_\_\_\_, "Tragedy at Battery McGrath," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 2 (Winter 1990), 4. Battery at Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, CA, July 29, 1980.

2233. “Harbor Defenses of San Diego,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 1 (Summer 1989), 2-3.
2234. Holland, Francis R., Jr., “The Ownership of Point Loma,” *The Western Explorer* 2 (February 1962), 33-38 Fort Rosecrans.
2235. Joyce, Barry Alan, *A Harbor Worth Defending: A Military History of Point Loma* (San Diego, CA: Cabrillo Historical Association, 1995).
2236. May, Ronald V., “The Administrative History of Fort Rosecrans from 1872-1902,” *Fort Guijarros Quarter* & 3 (Fall 1989), 1-16.
2237. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Fort That Never Was on Ballast Point,” *The San Diego Historical Society Quarterly* 3 1 (Spring 1985), 121–36. Proposed but unbuilt coast defenses for San Diego in the latter half of the 19th Century.
2238. \_\_\_\_\_, “The Guns of Point Loma: America’s First Sea Coast Artillery Defense in San Diego,” in Cabrillo Historical Association, *The Military on Point Loma* (San Diego, CA: Cabrillo Historical Association, 1985), 21–36.



Constructing a battery, Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, California, 1916.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

## A Bibliography

---

2239. \_\_\_\_\_, "U.S. Army Forts in San Diego in 1942," *Fort Guijarros Quarterly* 1 (Summer 1988), 2–4.
2240. Overton, Howard B., "Battery Point Loma," *Fort Guijarros Quarterly* Summer 1988), 8–15.
2241. Ruhlen, George, "Fort Rosecrans, California," *The San Diego Historical Society Quarterly* 5 (October 1959), 60–69.
2242. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Rosecrans, California," *The Western Explorer* 2 (February 1962), 1–9.
2243. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Rosecrans, U.S. Army Coast Artillery Corps, Batteries from 1902 to 1943," *Fort Guijarros Quarterly* 1 (Summer 1988), 5–7.
2244. Schulman, Judy P., "Camp Callan—From Glory to a Memory," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 13 (May 1984), 43–50. World War II.
2245. Thompson, Erwin N., *The Guns of San Diego: San Diego Harbor Defenses, 1796–1947*, edited by Howard B. Overton (San Diego, CA: National Park Service, 1991).
2246. Turhollow, Anthony F., *A History of the Los Angeles District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1898–1965* (Los Angeles: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Los Angeles District, 1975). Los Angeles and San Diego defenses.
2247. Van Wormer, Stephen R., and Linda Roth, "Guns on Point Loma: A History of Fort Rosecrans and the Defense of San Diego Harbor," in Cabrillo Historical Association, *The Military on Point Loma* (San Diego, CA: Cabrillo Historical Association, 1985), 1–20.
2248. "War Period History: Harbor Defenses of San Diego," *Fort Guijarros Quarterly* 1 (Summer 1988), 16–22.
2249. White, Hazen, "The Battery Humphreys Accident of January 29, 1944 at Fort Rosecrans, San Diego, California As Remembered by 1st Lt. Hazen White," submitted by Mark Berhow, *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 8 (November 1994), 9–10.

### *San Francisco Bay, California*

2250. Abenheim, Donald, "Never a Shot in Anger, The Coastal Defenses of San Francisco," *The Military Collector & Historian* 28 (Fall 1976), 100–109.
2251. Anderson, John D., "The Rock," *Soldiers* 31 (April 1976), 45–48. Alcatraz.
2252. Ballou, Sidney, "The Coast Defenses of San Francisco," *Coast Artillery Journal* 61 (December 1924), 529–33.
2253. Bearss, Edwin C., *Historic Structure Report, Fort Point, Historic Data Section* (Denver, CO: Division of Historic Preservation, Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1973). Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2254. Bradley, La Verne, "San Francisco: Gibraltar of the West Coast," *The National Geographic Magazine* 83 (March 1943), 278–308. World War II.

2255. “Camp McQuaide: Another Forgotten C. A. Post,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 1 (Summer 1989), 3. A World War II Coast Artillery replacement training center in Watsonville, CA, about 30 miles south of San Jose, in the San Francisco area.
2256. Chandler, Robert J., “Ft. Alcatraz: Symbol of Federal Power,” *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 13 (May 1985), 27–47.
2257. Chin, Brian B., *Artillery at the Golden Gate: The Harbor Defenses of San Francisco in World War II* (Missoula, Montana: Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., 1994). World War II.
2258. Degan, Otto W., “The Evolution of Fortifications Around San Francisco Bay,” *The Quartermaster Marking Pot* (October 1925), 9–10.
2259. Delgado, James P., “The Rumble of Distant Thunder,” *Archaeology* 38 (November–December 1985), 58–59, 76. San Francisco's Civil War Black Point Battery.
2260. Dey, Richard A., Jr., and Duke Richard, “Fort Cronkhite, An Evocation,” *The Army Digest* 24 (October 1969), 24–28.
2261. Frederickson, Gene, “Hill 88: Bastion at the Edge of America,” *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 1 (Summer 1989), 5–9. San Francisco Harbor Defenses, World War II.
2262. Gilbert, Benjamin F., “San Francisco Harbor Defenses During the Civil War,” *The California Historical Society Quarterly* 33 (September 1954), 229–40.
2263. Gilmore, A. F., “Fort Point and Golden Gate Bridge,” *The Quartermaster Review* 17 (July–August 1937), 17–19, 72–73. Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2264. Gourley, Scott R., “Fort Point Still Watching Over the Bay in San Francisco, Calif.,” *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 5 (Spring 1984), 34–35.
2265. Grassick, Mary K., *Historic Furnishings Report: Fort Point: Fort Point National Historic Site/California* (Harpers Ferry, WV: Division of Historic Furnishings, Harpers Ferry Center, National Park Service, Department of the Interior, 1994).
2266. Haan, William G., “Report on Fire Control and Fire Direction, and the System Used at Battery Cranston, California,” *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 18 (November–December 1902), 227–91.
2267. Hagwood, Joseph J., Jr., *Engineers at the Golden Gate: A History of the San Francisco District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1866–1980* (San Francisco, CA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District, 1982).
2268. Haller, Stephen A., *The Last Word in Airfields: A Special Study of Crissy Field, Presidio of San Francisco* (San Francisco, CA: National Park Service, 1994). Air Service Coast Defense Station, coast defenses of San Francisco.
2269. Hart, Herbert M., *The U.S. Army on Alcatraz: A Report to the City of San Francisco* (Tampa, FL: n.p., 1969).

## A Bibliography

---

---

2270. \_\_\_\_\_, "What Would You Do With Alcatraz?" *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 2 (November 1969), 3–7.
2271. Hawkins, Charles S., "Old Fort Point," *The California Historian* 15 (September 1968), 15–17. Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2272. *Historical and Pictorial Review of the Harbor Defenses of San Francisco* (Baton Rouge, LA: The Army and Navy Publishing Co., Inc., 1941).
2273. Hussey, John A., *Fort McDowell, Angel Island* (San Francisco, CA: National Park Service, 1949).
2274. Johnson, Jacob C., "The Electric Lighting and Power Plant for Fortification and Fire Control Purposes, Fort Winfield Scott, California," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 36 (July–August 1911), 44–52. Fort Winfield Scott, 2nd.
2275. \_\_\_\_\_, "Report of Tests of Central Power Plant, Fort Winfield Scott, California," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 37 (March–April 1912), 153–64. Fort Winfield Scott, 2nd.
2276. Johnston, Francis J., "Fort Funston, Yesterday and Today," *The Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 20 (Spring 1993), 48–62. San Francisco harbor defenses.
2277. Killion, Tom, *Fortress Marin: An Aesthetic and Historical Description of the Coastal Fortifications of Southern Marin County* (San Rafael, CA: Presidio Press, 1979).
2278. Langellier, John Phillip, "Bastion by the Bay: A History of the Presidio of San Francisco, 1776–1906," Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Kansas State University, 1982.
2279. \_\_\_\_\_, "San Francisco Presidio: A Chequered History," *The Periodical: Journal of America's Military Past* 15 (July 1987), 3–25.
2280. \_\_\_\_\_, "Under Three Flags: San Francisco Presidio," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 8 (Summer 1976), 16–27.
2281. Lewis, Emanuel Raymond, *A History of San Francisco Harbor Defense Installations: Forts Baker, Barry, Cronkhite and Funston* (Sacramento, CA: California Division of Beaches and Parks, 1965)
2282. McCusker, Joseph, "Crissy Field," *Fort MacArthur Alert: Official Publication of the Fort MacArthur Museum Association and the Harbor Defenses of Los Angeles* 7 (Summer 1995), 1–4. Air Service Coast Defense Station, coast defenses of San Francisco.
2283. McGinty, Brian, "The Great Sham Battle," *American History Illustrated* 13 (October 1978), 18–24. Coast defense war games in San Francisco Bay in 1876.
2284. McPherson, James B., "California Letters of Major James McPherson, 1858–1860," edited by William Strobridge, *Ohio History* 81 (Winter 1972), 38–50. Alcatraz.
2285. Martini, John A., *Fort Point: Sentry at the Golden Gate* (San Francisco, CA, Golden Gate National Park Association, 1991).

2286. \_\_\_\_\_ *Fortress Alcatraz: Guardian of the Golden Gate* (Kailua, HI: Pacific Monograph, 1990).
2287. \_\_\_\_\_, "Search and Destroy," *American Heritage* 43 (November 1992), 98-103. Fortifications at Alcatraz.
2288. Meeden, B. L., "Army's Finest Club Building-Restoration of the **Officer's** Club at the Presidio of San Francisco," *The Quartermaster Review* 14 (November-December 1934), 37-39.
2289. Motheral, J. G., *Fort Point, "Gibraltar of the Pacific"* (San Francisco, CA: Fort Point Museum Association, 1971). Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2290. Odier, Pierre, *The Rock: A History of Alcatraz, the Fort/the Prison* (Eagle Rock, CA: L'Image Odier, 1982).
2291. Pfohman, Robert P., "Point to Point," *The Army Information Digest* 25 (June 1970), 34-35. Fort Winfield Scott, 1 st.



Remains of a Panama mount, Fort Funston, San Francisco, California.

Photograph by Dale E. Floyd



## A Bibliography

---

---

2292. Pratt, Sedgwick, "Service of the 10-Inch Disappearing Guns at Fort Point, Cal., During the War With Spain," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 12 (July–August 1899), 1–24. Fort Winfield Scott, 1st, Spanish-American War.
2293. *The Presidio of San Francisco 1776–1976: A Collection of Historical Source Material* (San Francisco, CA: Western Regional Office, National Park Service, 1976).
2294. *Recruiting News, Histories of Army Posts*, edited by Augustus G. Rudd (Governor's Island, NY: U.S. Army Recruiting Publicity Bureau, 1924).
2295. Snell, Charles W., *A Study of the San Francisco Presidio and Fort Point, California, National Survey of Historic Sites and Buildings, Supplement to Theme XIII, Political and Military Affairs, 1830–1860 and a Reevaluation, Theme IV, Spanish Exploration and Settlement* (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1962). Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2296. Strobridge, William F., "The Works at Alcatraz," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 5 (Summer 1973), 10–14.
2297. Thompson, Erwin, *Historic Resource Study, Forts Baker, Barry, Cronkhite of Golden Gate National Recreation Area, California* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1979).
2298. \_\_\_\_\_, *Historic Resource Study, Seacoast Fortifications, San Francisco Harbor, Golden Gate National Recreation Area, California* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1979).
2299. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Rock, A History of Alcatraz Island, 1847–1972* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1979).
2300. U.S. Army, *Harbor Defenses of San Francisco, Historical and Pictorial Review of the Harbor Defenses of San Francisco* (Baton Rouge, LA: The Army and Navy Publishing Co., Inc., 1941).
2301. U.S. National Park Service, *Fort Point National Historic Site, California; A Proposal* (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1969). Fort Winfield Scott, 1st.
2302. Watson, Douglas, "San Francisco's Ancient Cannon," *The California Historical Society Quarterly* 15 (March 1936), 58–69. Presidio of San Francisco.
2303. Wood, Jim, "A Dream Comes True on Angel Island," *Historic Preservation* 35 (November–December 1983), 48–51.
2304. Wullenjohn, Chuck, "California: The Civil War's Real Western Theater; Living History at San Francisco's Fort Point," *Blue & Gray Magazine* 2, Issue 1 (1984), 51–54.

### **Savannah Harbor, Georgia**

2305. Barber, Henry E., and Allen R. Gann, *A History of the Savannah District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1829–1989* (Savannah, GA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1989).
2306. Bernath, Clifford H., "In Defense of Savannah," *Soldiers* 38 (February 1983), 39–42.

2307. Bragg, Lillian C., and Frank B. Screven, "Robert E. Lee in Georgia," *The Georgia Review* 16 (Winter 1962), 433–38 (Mainly about Fort Pulaski).
2308. Buttgenbach, Walter J., "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Fort Pulaski, Georgia," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 40 (September–October 1913), 205–15.
2309. Crosby, Diane, "Fort Pulaski Was Built After 1812 War to Defend Savannah," *The Muzzleloading Artilleryman* 13 (Fall 1992), 24–26.
2310. "The First Effective Use of Rifled Cannon in Sieges," *Professional Memoirs, Corps of Engineers, United States Army and Engineer Department* 9 (January–February 1917), 105–07. Fort Pulaski, Civil War.
2311. Fornell, Earl W., "The Civil War Comes to Savannah," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 43 (September 1959), 248–60.
2312. *Fort Pulaski and the Defense of Savannah* (n.p.: Eastern Acorn Press, 1985). Civil War.
2313. Georgia, Department of Archives and History, "Fort Jackson," *The Georgia Magazine* 12 (October–November 1968), 17, 22–23.
2314. The Georgia Historical Commission, *Fort Jackson Maritime Museum* (Atlanta: Georgia Historical Commission, 1969?).
2315. Gillmore, Quincy A., *Official Report to the United States Engineer Department, of the Siege and Reduction of Fort Pulaski, Georgia, February, March, and April, 1862*, Papers on Practical Engineering No. 8 (New York: D. Van Nostrand, 1862). Civil War.
2316. Godley, Margaret W., *Historic Tybee Island* (Savannah Beach, GA: Chamber of Commerce, 1958). Some information pertaining to Tybee Island Martello Tower and Fort Pulaski.
2317. Goodyear, Lucille J., "Pulaski, the Fort That Failed," *Outdoors in Georgia* 8 (September 1978), 21–23.
2318. Granger, Mary L., *History of the Savannah District, 1829–1968* (Savannah, GA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1968).
2319. "How Fort McAllister Was Taken," *Harper's Weekly* 37 (August 1868), 368–70. Civil War.
2320. Hughes, Nathaniel C., Jr., "Hardee's Defense of Savannah," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 47 (March 1963), 43–67. Civil War.
2321. Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr., "Bombardments and Capture of Fort McAllister," *The Magazine of American History* 14 (November 1885), 501–08. Civil War.
2322. \_\_\_\_\_, *Military Lessons Inculcated on the Coast of Georgia During the Confederate War* (Address) (Augusta, GA: Chronicle Printing Estab., 1883). Civil War.
2323. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Seizure and Reduction of Fort Pulaski," *The Magazine of American History* 14 (July 1885), 53–57. Civil War.
2324. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Siege and Evacuation of Savannah, Georgia in December 1864*, An Address Delivered before the Confederate Survivor's Association, in Augusta, Georgia, on the Occasion of Its Twelfth Annual Reunion on Memorial Day, April 26th, 1890

## A Bibliography

---

---

- (Augusta, GA: Printed by Chronicle Publishing Company by order of the Association, 1890).
2325. Joyner, Louis, "An Era Ended at Fort Pulaski," *Southern Living* 19 (October 1984), 18–20, 24.
2326. Julian, Allen P., "Fort Pulaski," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 9 (May 1970), 8–21. Civil War.
2327. \_\_\_\_\_, "Historic Fort McAllister," *The Georgia Magazine* 4 (June–July 1960), 10–13. Civil War.
2328. Kelso, William M., "Wheat, Whiskey and Ironstone: An Archaeological Excavation at Fort Jackson, Savannah," *The Georgia Magazine* 12 (October–November 1968), 24–25.
2329. Laing, Warren, "The Rise and Fall of Fort Pulaski," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (May 1996), 80–84.
2330. Lattimore, Ralston B., *Fort Pulaski National Monument, Georgia* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1954).
2331. Lawrence, Alexander, *Storm Over Savannah: The Story of Count d'Estaing and the Siege of the Town in 1779* (Savannah, GA: Tara Press, 1978).
2332. Livingston, Gary and Norman Vincent Turner, *Among the Best Men the South Could Boast: The Fall of Fort McAllister, December 13, 1864* (Cooperstown, NY: Caisson Press, 1997).
2333. Mitchell, John A., "Convincing Test for Rifled Cannon: Fort Pulaski Seemed To Be the Impregnable Fortress," *Military History* 3 (June 1987), 12, 14–16. Civil War.
2334. Mosser, Jeffrey, "Gateway to the Atlantic," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 33 (November–December 1994), 62–70. Fort McAllister, GA.
2335. "Mustering the Troops at Fort Jackson," *Southern Living* 15 (April 1980), 38.
2336. Neuhauser, Hans, *Fort Screven (1897–1945): A Tour of Georgia's Historic Coastal Fort, Tybee Island, Georgia* (Tybee Island, GA: Tybee Museum Association, 1988).
2337. Olmstead, Charles H., "Fort Pulaski," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 1 (June 1917), 98–105. Mainly Civil War.
2338. Rath, Frederick L., "Cold Chiselers at Fort Pulaski: A Footnote to Two Wars," *The Regional Review* (National Park Service, Region One) 5 (October–November 1940), 2–6.
2339. Righton, Ralph, "Fort McAllister: Her Flags Never Furled," *The Atlantic Historical Journal* 24 (Fall 1980), 38–57. Civil War.
2340. Rippin, Charles, "The Guns of Tybee, Exploring Fort Screven," *The Coastal Quarterly* 2 (Summer 1976), 16–19.
2341. Robbins, Peggy, "Storm Over Fort Pulaski," *America's Civil War* 3 (September 1990), 26–31.
2342. Schiller, Herbert M., *Sumter Is Avenged!: The Siege and Reduction of Fort Pulaski* (Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, Inc., 1995).

2343. Smith, Derek, "The Stand at Ft. McAllister," *Army* 39 (May 1989), 54–64.
2344. Williams, Alonzo, *The Investment of Fort Pulaski* (Providence, RI: Published by the Society, 1887). Civil War.
2345. Williams, Edward B., "City for the Taking," *America's Civil War* 5 (September 1992), 46–52. Savannah, GA.
2346. Young, Rogers W., "The Construction of Fort Pulaski," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 20 (March 1936), 41–51.
2347. \_\_\_\_\_, *Robert E. Lee and Fort Pulaski* (Washington, DC: National Park Service, 1941).
2348. \_\_\_\_\_, "Two Years at Fort Bartow, 1862–1864," *The Georgia Historical Quarterly* 23 (September 1939), 253–64. Civil War.

#### *Seward, Alaska*

2349. Denfeld, Colt, "Harbor Defense, Seward, Alaska," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 7 (February 1993), 37–40.
2350. Hays, Otis E., "When War Came to Seward," *Alaska Journal* 13 (Autumn 1983), 107–14.

#### *Sheepscot River, Maine*

2351. Chase, Virginia, "Fort Edgecomb on the Sheepscot," *Down East* 4 (July 1958), 36–39.
2352. Lowell, W. L., "Fort Edgecomb," *The Maine Historical & Genealogical Recorder* 8 (January 1895), 33–34.
2353. Patterson, William Davis, "Old Fort Edgecomb," *Sprague's Journal of Maine History* 14 (October–December 1926), 164–79.

#### *Ship Island, Mississippi*

2354. Bearss, Edwin C., *Historic Resource Study: Ship Island, Harrison County, Mississippi, Gulf Islands National Seashore, Florida/Mississippi* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1984).
2355. Bearss, Edwin C., *Historic Structure Report, Administrative and Historical Data Sections: Fort on Ship Island (Fort Massachusetts) 1857-1935, Gulf Islands National Seashore, Harrison County, Mississippi* (Denver, CO: Denver Service Center, National Park Service, 1984).
2356. Burns, Zed H., compiler, "Ship Island: An Annotated Bibliography," *The Journal of Mississippi History* 32 (May 1970), 147–51.
2357. \_\_\_\_\_, "Ship Island and the Civil War," Unpublished M.A. Thesis, University of Southern Mississippi, 1970.

## A Bibliography

---

2358. \_\_\_\_\_, *Ship Island and the Confederacy* (Hattiesburg, MS: University and College Press of Mississippi, 1971). Mainly Civil War.
2359. Caraway, Margaret Roe, "The Story of Ship Island, 1699–1941," *The Journal of Mississippi History* 4 (April 1942), 76–83.
2360. Robbins, Peggy, "When the Rebels Lost Ship Island (Island in the Gulf)," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 17 (January 1979), 4–9, 42–45. Civil War.
2361. Robinson, Willard B., "Maritime Frontier Engineering: The Defense of New Orleans," *Louisiana History* 18 (Winter 1977), 5–62.
2362. Stevens, M. James, "The Fort on Ship Island," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 10 (Summer 1978), 51–56. Fort Massachusetts.
2363. \_\_\_\_\_, "Ship Island in Mississippi and the Fort Named Massachusetts," *HISP* 19 (April–June 1967), 64–67.
2364. Weinert, Richard P., Jr., "The Neglected Key to the Gulf Coast," *The Journal of Mississippi History* 31 (November 1969), 269–301. Ship Island.
2365. Zeinert, Karen, "TRAVEL: Mississippi's Ship Island changed hands frequently during its two centuries of military use," *America's Civil War* 6 (January 1994), 70, 72, 74, 76.

### *Southport, North Carolina*

2366. Herring, Ethel, and Carolee Williams, *Fort Caswell in War and Peace* (Wendell, NC: Broadfoot's Bookmark, 1983).
2367. Machman, J. F., *A History of Fort Caswell* (n.p., n.d.).
2368. Robbins, Charles B., "Fort Caswell: Batteries to Baptists," *Periodical: The Journal of the Council on America's Military Past* 9 (Winter 1977–78), 17–21.

### *Tampa Bay, Florida*

2369. Addeo, Alice, "Fort De Soto: A Photographic Essay," *Tampa Bay History* 14 (Fall–Winter 1992), 47–61.
2370. Addeo, Alice, and Bart Moore, "Crossbow to Bombers: The Military History of Mullet Key," *Tampa Bay History* 12 (Spring–Summer 1990), 4–18.
2371. Brooke, George M., "The Establishment of Fort Brooke: The Beginning of Tampa," edited by James W. Covington, *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 31 (April 1953), 273–78.
2372. Chamberlin, Donald L., "Fort Brooke: Frontier Outpost, 1824–42," *Tampa Bay History* 7 (Spring–Summer 1985), 5–29.
2373. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Brooke: A History," M.A. Thesis, Florida State University, 1968.
2374. Covington, James W., "Life at Fort Brooke, 1829–1836," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 36 (April 1958), 319–30.

2375. \_\_\_\_\_, "Some Observations Concerning the History of Fort Brooke and Tampa," *Sunland Tribune: Journal of the Tampa Historical Society* 22 (November 1996), 41–43.
2376. Falero, Frank, Jr., "Naval Engagements in Tampa Bay, 1862," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 46 (October 1967), 134–40. Civil War.
2377. McCall, Bruce Ed, "Coastal Defenses of Tampa Bay," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 10 (August 1996), 52–86.
2378. Piper, Harry M., and Jacquelyn G. Piper., "Locating Fort Brooke Beneath Present-Day Tampa," *Florida Anthropologist* 46 (September 1993) 151–58.
2379. Schellings, William J., "The Advent of the Spanish-American War in Florida, 1898," *The Florida Historical Quarterly* 39 (April 1961), 311–29. Defenses of Tampa.
2380. Stafford, John W., "Egmont Key: Sentinel of Tampa Bay," *Tampa Bay History* 2 (Spring–Summer 1980), 15–29. Fort Dade.

#### ***Trinidad***

2381. Gaines, William P., "Coast Artillery in the Trinidad Base Command and Sector 1941–1946," *CDSG Journal: The Quarterly Publication of the Coast Defense Study Group* 11 (May 1997), 4–19.

#### ***Fort Wayne, Detroit, Michigan***

2382. Barry, James P., *Old Forts of the Great Lakes: Sentinels in the Wilderness* (Lansing, MI: Thunder Bay Press, 1994) 140–43.
2383. "Fort Wayne... On Guard for Over a Century," *The Detroit Historical Society Bulletin* 12 (July 1956), 4–9.
2384. Irwin, James R., "Fort Wayne," *Army Life* 26 (September 1944), 6.
2385. \_\_\_\_\_, "Fort Wayne—A Century of Service," *The Quarterly Review of the Michigan Alumnus* 55 (Autumn 1948), 68–79.
2386. Jennings, Richard H., "Fort Wayne," *The Detroit Historical Society Bulletin* 6 (May 1950), 5–8.
2387. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Fort Wayne Military Museum Project," *The Detroit Historical Society Bulletin* 6 (May 1950), 9–10.
2388. Larson, John W., *Essayons: A History of the Detroit District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1981).
2389. Mackenzie, George C., *Report on Application of City of Detroit, Michigan for Transfer for Historic Purposes of Approximately 60.41 Acres of Surplus Federal Property, Fort Wayne Military Reservation, Detroit, Michigan* (Washington, DC: Bureau of Outdoor Recreation, 1967).

## A Bibliography

---

2390. McKinney, Francis F., "Fort Wayne's First Tenants," *The Detroit Historical Society Bulletin* 17 (February 1961), 4-9. Civil War.
2391. Millis, Wade, "Fort Wayne, Detroit," *The Michigan History Magazine* 20 (Winter 1936), 21-49.
2392. Phenix, William P., "Never a Shot in Anger," *The Michigan History Magazine* 65 (May-June 1981), 17-28.
2393. Prance, Lois, and James R. Irvin, "History of Fort Wayne," *The Michigan History Magazine* 30 (January-March 1946), 5-40.

### *Wilmington Harbor, North Carolina*

2394. Ames, Adelbert, *Capture of Fort Fisher, North Carolina, January 15, 1865* (n.p., 1897). Civil War.
2395. Asprey, Robert B., "The Assault on Fort Fisher," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 49 (November 1965), 30-31. Civil War.
2396. Bentley, Joseph H., *Fort Johnston in the History of the Lower Cape Fear* (n.p., 1970).
2397. Buttgenbach, Walter J., "Coast Defense in the Civil War: Fort Fisher, North Carolina," *The Journal of the United States Artillery* 42 (July-August 1914), 68-83.
2398. Curtis, Newton Martin, "The Capture of Fort Fisher," in *The Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States, New York Commandery, Personal Records of the War of the Rebellion* (New York: The Knickerbocker Press, 1907), Third Series, 25-31. Civil War.
2399. E. S., "Fort Fisher, December 1864 and January 1865," *United Service New Series*, 2 (July 1889), 11-24. Civil War.
2400. Feuer, A. B., "The 'Little Rhody' at Fort Fisher." *Civil War: The Magazine of the Civil War Society* 16 (February 1989), 33-38, 40-46.
2401. \_\_\_\_\_, "Sailors into the Breach," *America's Civil War* 1 (July 1988), 34-41. Fort Fisher, NC.
2402. Fonvielle, Chris, "The Fall of Wilmington Including the Campaign Against Fort Fisher." *Blue & Gray Magazine* 12 (December 1994), 10-16, 18-21, 48-50, 52-62.
2403. \_\_\_\_\_, *Fort Anderson: The Battle for Wilmington* (Campbell, CA: Savas Publishing Company, 1997). Civil War.
2404. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Last Rays of Departing Hope!': The Battles of Fort Fisher, the Fall of Wilmington, North Carolina, and the End of the Confederacy," Ph.D. Dissertation, University of South Carolina, 1994.
2405. \_\_\_\_\_, *The Wilmington Campaign: Last Rays of Departing Hope* (Campbell, CA: Savas Publishing Company, 1997). Civil War.
2406. Gragg, Rod, *Confederate Goliath: The Battle of Fort Fisher* (New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 1991). Civil War.

2407. Hartzler, Ronald B., *To Great and Useful Purpose: A History of the Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (Washington, DC: The Government Printing Office, 1984).
2408. King, Joseph E., "The Fort Fisher Campaigns, 1864–1865," *The United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 77 (August 1951), 842–55. Civil War.
2409. Lamb, William, *Colonel Lamb's Story of Fort Fisher, The Battles Fought Here in 1864 and 1865* (Carolina Beach, NC: Blockade Runners Museum, 1966). Civil War.
2410. \_\_\_\_\_, "The Defense of Fort Fisher, North Carolina," *The Military Historical Society of Massachusetts Papers* 9 (1912), 347–88. Civil War.
2411. Lockwood, Henry C., "The Capture of Fort Fisher," *Atlantic Monthly* 27 (May 1871), 622–36; (June 1871), 684–90. Civil War.
2412. \_\_\_\_\_, "A Man from Maine, A True History of the Army at Fort Fisher," *The Maine Bugler* 1 (January 1894), 29–71. Civil War.
2413. \_\_\_\_\_, "A True History of the Army at Fort Fisher," *United Service New Series*, 10 (November 1893), 401–29. Civil War.
2414. Luvaas, Jay, "The Fall of Fort Fisher," *Civil War Times Illustrated* 3 (August 1964), 4–9, 31–35. Civil War.
2415. McClellan, Edwin N., "The Capture of Fort Fisher," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 5 (March 1920), 59–80. Civil War.
2416. McLean, Alexander Torrey, III, "The Fort Fisher and Wilmington Campaign: 1864–1865," M.A. Thesis, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1969. Civil War.
2417. Pelzer, John D., "Ben Butler's Powder Boat Scheme," *America's Civil War* 7 (January 1995), 38–44. Attack on Fort Fisher, December 1864.
2418. Porter, David D., "The Fort Fisher and Wilmington Campaign: Letters from Rear Admiral David D. Porter," edited by James Merrill, *The North Carolina Historical Review* 35 (October 1958), 461–75.
2419. Price, Charles L., and Claude C. Sturgill, "Shock and Assault in the First Battle of Fort Fisher," *The North Carolina Historical Review* 47 (Winter 1970), 24–39. Civil War.
2420. Roth, David E., "The General's Tour: Driving Tour of the Wilmington Campaign," *Blue & Gray Magazine* 12 (December 1994), 62–63.
2421. Shippen, E., "Fort Fisher, December 1864, and January 1865," *United Service New Series*, 2 (July 1889), 11–24. Civil War.
2422. Simmons, Edwin H., "The Federals and Fort Fisher," *The Marine Corps Gazette* 35 (January 1951), 52–59, (February 1951), 46–53. Civil War.
2423. Terry, Adrian, "The Task Before Them: Yanks Attack Fort Fisher," edited by Edward Longacre, *Civil War Times Illustrated* 21 (February 1983), 36–43. Civil War.

***Winyah Bay (Georgetown), South Carolina***

2424. Wade, Arthur P., "Fort Winyah at Georgetown, 1776–1923," *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 84 (October 1983), 214–49.



### Guides to Environmental Research

*Defending America's Coasts, 1775-1950: A Bibliography*, prepared by Dale Floyd, 1997.

*U.S. Army Engineers in Hawaii: An Inventory of Records before 1948*, prepared by Donald T. Fitzgerald, Donita M. Moorhus, Ruth E. Heller, and Chadwick Fleming, 1997.

"Relevant Record Groups at the National Archives for Defense Environmental Research," is being prepared.

Information about the Guides to Environmental Research series can be found on the Office of History home page:

<http://www.hq.usace.army.mil/ceho/ceho.htm>

Copies of the companion publication, *The Restoration Researcher*, a newsletter, is also on the internet:

<http://denix.cecer.army.mil/denix/denix.html>

Suggestions and questions about these publications can be directed to Dr. Martin Gordon:

[martin.gordon@usace.army.mil](mailto:martin.gordon@usace.army.mil)

Office of History, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

